

# Automatic Transaxle (F4A42)

## GENERAL

### AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE  
LOW REVERSE BRAKE  
OIL PUMP (A/T)  
TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR  
DIFFERENTIAL  
VALVE BODY

SPEEDOMETER CABLE  
UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH  
REVERSE AND OVERDRIVE CLUTCH  
SECOND COAST BRAKE  
OUTPUT SHAFT

### AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE CONTROL SYSTEM

SHIFT LEVER

## GENERAL

### SPECIFICATION E6335D7C

| Item                  | F4A42                                     |          |         |       |
|-----------------------|---|----------|---------|-------|
| Torque converter type | 3-element, 1-stage, 2-phase type          |          |         |       |
| Transaxle type        | 4-speed forward, 1-speed reverse          |          |         |       |
| Engine displacement   | 2.0 DSL                                   | 2.0L GSL | 2.7 GSL |       |
| Gear ratio            | 1st                                       | 2.842    | 2.842   | 2.842 |
|                       | 2nd                                       | 1.529    | 1.529   | 1.529 |
|                       | 3rd                                       | 1.000    | 1.000   | 1.000 |
|                       | 4th                                       | 0.712    | 0.712   | 0.712 |
|                       | Reverse                                   | 2.480    | 2.480   | 2.480 |
| Final gear ratio      | 2WD                                       | 4.042    | 4.626   | 4.042 |
|                       | 4WD                                       | 4.042    | 4.626   | 4.407 |
| Shift pattern         | Variable                                  |          |         |       |
| Shift range           | 4range ( P-R-N-D) + Sports mode           |          |         |       |
| Shift range valve     | PWM ; 5EA(Duty control)                   |          |         |       |
| Planetary gear        | 2EA(Output planetary/Overdrive planetary) |          |         |       |
| Clutch                | 3EA                                       |          |         |       |
| Brake                 | 2EA                                       |          |         |       |
| OWC                   | 1EA                                       |          |         |       |

### SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

| Items  | Standard value                    |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Output shaft preload                               | 0.01-0.09 mm (0.0004-0.0035 in)   |
| Brake reaction plate end play                      | 0-0.16 mm (0-0.0063 in)           |
| Low and reverse brake end play                     | 1.65-2.11mm (0.065-0.083 in)      |
| Second brake end play                              | 0.79-1.25 mm (0.0311-0.0492 in)   |
| Underdrive sun gear end play                       | 0.25-0.45 mm (0.0098-0.0177 in)   |
| Input shaft end play                               | 0.70-1.20 mm (0.0276-0.0472 in)   |
| Differential case preload                          | 0.045-0.105 mm (0.0018-0.0041 in) |
| Underdrive clutch end play(wave disk)              | 1.25-1.45 mm (0.0492-0.057 in)    |
| Overdrive clutch return spring retainer end play   | 0-0.09 mm (0-0.0035 in)           |
| Overdrive clutch end play(wave disk)               | 1.6-1.8 mm (0.0630-0.0709 in)     |
| Reverse clutch end play                            | 1.5-1.7 mm (0.0590-0.0609 in)     |
| Backlash between differential side gear and pinion | 0.025-0.150 mm (0.001-0.006 in)   |

## TIGHTENING TORQUE

| ITEM  | N-m       | kgf-cm      | lbf-ft      |
|---|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| Wiring harness bracket                        | 20 ~ 26   | 200 ~ 260   | 14 ~ 18     |
| Control cable bracket bolt                    | 20 ~ 26   | 200 ~ 260   | 14 ~ 18     |
| Eye bolt                                      | 30 ~ 45   | 300 ~ 450   | 22 ~ 33     |
| Oil cooler feed tube                          | 10 ~ 12   | 100 ~120    | 7 ~ 8       |
| Input shaft speed sensor                      | 10 ~ 12   | 100 ~ 120   | 7 ~ 8       |
| Output shaft speed sensor                     | 10 ~ 12   | 100 ~ 120   | 7 ~ 8       |
| Manual control lever                          | 18 ~ 25   | 180 ~ 250   | 13 ~ 18     |
| Transaxle range switch                        | 10 ~ 12   | 100 ~ 120   | 7 ~ 8       |
| Speedometer gear                              | 4 ~ 6     | 40 ~ 60     | 3 ~ 4       |
| Valve body cover                              | 8 ~ 10    | 80 ~ 100    | 6 ~ 7       |
| Valve body mounting bolt                      | 10 ~ 12   | 100 ~ 120   | 7 ~ 8       |
| Oil temperature sensor                        | 10 ~ 12   | 100 ~ 120   | 7 ~ 8       |
| Manual control shaft detent                   | 5 ~ 7     | 50 ~ 70     | 4 ~ 5       |
| Rear cover                                    | 20 ~ 26   | 200 ~ 260   | 14 ~ 18     |
| Torque converter housing                      | 42 ~ 54   | 420 ~ 540   | 29 ~ 38     |
| Oil pump                                      | 20 ~ 26   | 200 ~ 260   | 14 ~ 18     |
| Transfer drive gear                           | 16 ~ 22   | 160 ~ 220   | 11 ~ 15     |
| Output shaft lock nut                         | 160 ~ 180 | 1600 ~ 1800 | 110 ~ 126   |
| Output shaft bearing retainer                 | 20 ~ 26   | 200 ~ 260   | 14 ~ 18     |
| Oil filler plug                               | 29 ~ 34   | 290 ~ 340   | 21.4 ~ 25.1 |
| Oil drain plug                                | 40 ~ 50   | 400 ~ 500   | 29 ~ 36     |
| Transfer drive gear lock nut                  | 180 ~ 210 | 1800 ~ 2100 | 126 ~ 147   |
| Differential drive gear to subframe bolts     | 130 ~ 140 | 1300 ~ 1400 | 91 ~ 98     |
| Valve body                                    | 10 ~ 12   | 100 ~ 120   | 7 ~ 8       |
| Solenoid valve support                        | 5 ~ 7     | 50 ~ 70     | 4 ~ 5       |
| Plate   | 5 ~ 7     | 50 ~ 70     | 4 ~ 5       |
| Pressure check plug                           | 8 ~ 10    | 80 ~ 100    | 6 ~ 7       |
| Front roll stopper bracket to subframe bolts  | 40 ~ 55   | 400 ~ 550   | 29 ~ 40     |
| Front roll stopper insulator bolt and nut     | 50 ~ 65   | 500 ~ 650   | 36 ~ 47     |
| Front roll stopper bracket to transaxle bolts | 60 ~ 80   | 600 ~ 800   | 43 ~ 58     |
| Rear roll stopper bracket                     | 40 ~ 55   | 400 ~ 550   | 29 ~ 40     |
| Rear roll stopper insulator bolt and nut      | 50 ~ 65   | 500 ~ 650   | 36 ~ 47     |
| Rear roll stopper bracket to transaxle bolts  | 60 ~ 80   | 600 ~ 800   | 43 ~ 58     |
| Transaxle mounting sub bracket nut            | 60 ~ 80   | 600 ~ 800   | 43 ~ 58     |
| Transaxle mounting bracket bolts              | 40 ~ 55   | 400 ~ 550   | 29 ~ 40     |
| Transaxle mounting insulator bolt             | 90 ~ 110  | 900 ~ 1100  | 65 ~ 80     |

AT -4

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

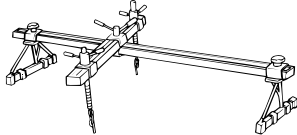
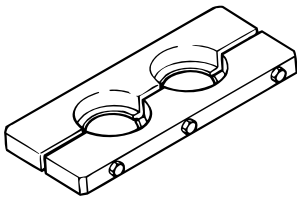
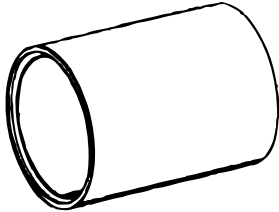
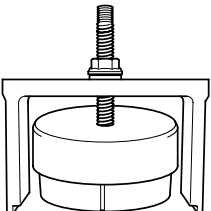
**LUBRICANT**

| Item             | Specified lubricant | Quantity                   |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Transmission oil | Diamond ATF SP-III  | 7.8 (8.2 Us gt, 6.9Imp.gt) |

**SEALANT**

| Item   | Specified Sealant                            |
|--|--|
| Rear cover<br>Torque converter housing<br>Valve body cover | Three Bond - TB 1281B or LOCTITE - FMD - 546 |
| Transmission case side cover                               | Three Bond - TB 1389 or LOCTITE - 518        |
| Side cover   | Three Bond - TB 1389 or LOCTITE - 518/587    |

**SPECIAL TOOLS**

| TOOL<br>(Number and name)                  | Illustration  | Use  |
|--|---|--|
| 09200 - 38001<br>Engine support fixture    | <br>D0038001  | Removal and installation of transaxle.       |
| 09432 - 33200<br>Bearing removing plate    | <br>D3233200 | Removal of 4WD coupling flange oil seal      |
| 09478 - 26000<br>Flange oil seal installer | <br>EKJA006A | Installation of 4WD coupling flange oil seal |
| 09478 - 26100<br>Back plate remover        | <br>EKJD506Z | Removal of 4WD coupling back plate           |

# AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

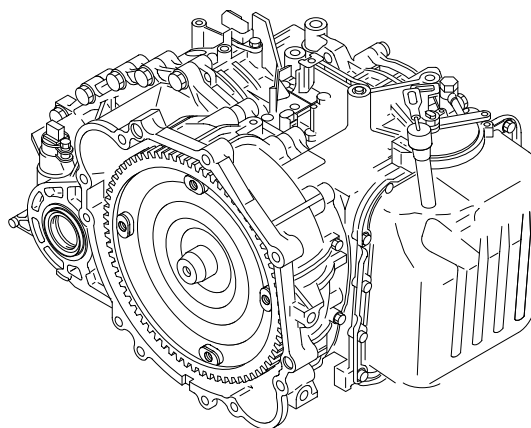
- Different component layout
- New shift logic(HIVEC) to improve shift feeling
- Position of Valve Body
- Variable shift pattern
- Communication protocol and method

**DESCRIPTION** EB817FAB

The automatic transmission is a combination of 3-element 2-phase 1-stage torque converter and double shaft electrocally-controlled unit which provides 4 speeds forward and 1 reverse. The entire unit is in line with the engine.

**CHARACTERISTICS**

**HIVEC:** Hyundai Intelligent Vehicle Electronic Control  
 It differs drastically compared to previous T/M such as alpha, Bcta or KM series automatic transaxles.  
 Hyundai vehicles adopted with an engine volume of 2.0 liters or more has the HIVEC automatic transaxle developed and produced by Hyundai.

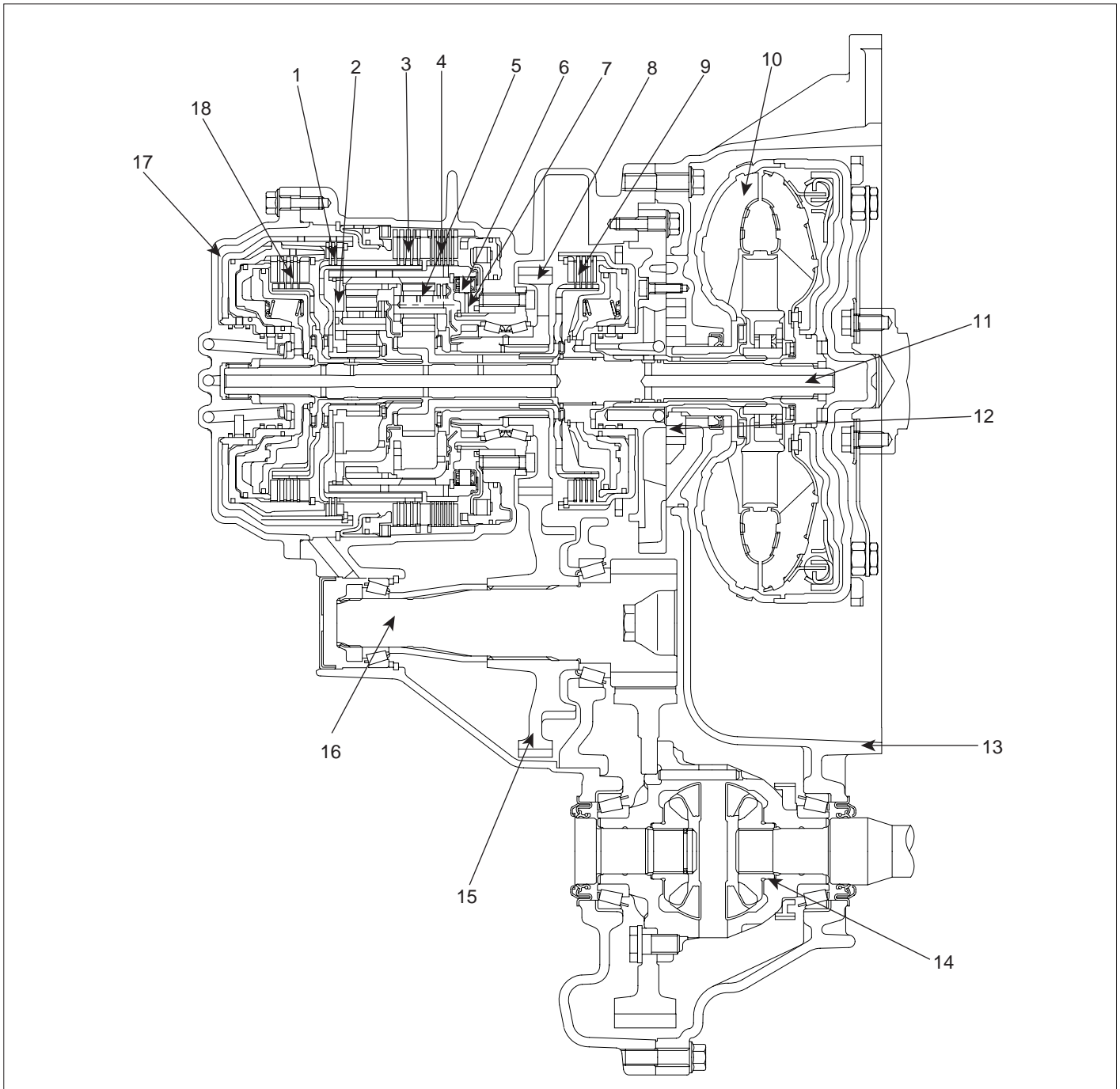


Some of the characteristics include:  
 Different power transfer

LKIF001A

| Item                               | Details   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Weight Reduction                   | 1. Aluminum oil pump<br>- 2.3kg Approx<br><br>2. Pressed parts<br>- Retainer and hub of brakes and clutches<br>- Carrier of planetary gear set  |
| Better shift quality               | 1. Independent control of clutches and brakes enabled better control of hydraulic pressure and skip shift possible (4 to 2, 3 to 1)<br>2. During N to D or N to R shift, feedback control adopted.<br>3. When starting from Creep condition, reduction of shock.(Creep condition is controlled with 1st gear)<br>4. Solenoid valve frequency is increased for more accurate control. 35Hz to 61.3Hz except DCCSV that is 35Hz.<br>5. HIVEC adoption for better shift feeling.<br>6. Variable shift pattern. |
| Increase in Power train efficiency | 1. Variable oil level<br>- An oil dam is incorporated in the case to temporarily contain ATF, so the damage of power train is decreased at low temperatures   |
| Dynamic drive by sports mode       | - Manual shifting possible<br><br><div style="text-align: center;"> </div>  |

ELQE201A



- |                                 |                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Reverse clutch               | 10. Torque converter     |
| 2. Overdrive planetary gear set | 11. Input shaft          |
| 3. Second brake                 | 12. Oil pump             |
| 4. Low-reverse brake            | 13. Converter housing    |
| 5. Output planetary gear set    | 14. Differential         |
| 6. Oneway clutch                | 15. Transfer driven gear |
| 7. Oneway clutch inner race     | 16. Output shaft         |
| 8. Transfer drive gear          | 17. Rear cover           |
| 9. Underdrive clutch            | 18. Overdrive clutch     |

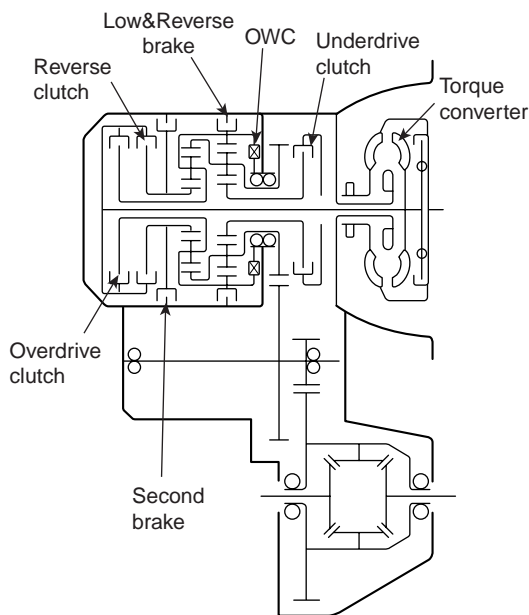
LKIF001B

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**MECHANICAL SYSTEM**

**OPERATION COMPONENTS AND FUNCTION**

| Operating Element   | Symbol | Function  |
|---------------------|--------|---|
| Under drive clutch  | UD     | Connect input shaft and under drive sun gear                  |
| Reverse clutch      | REV    | Connect input shaft and reverse sun gear                      |
| Overdrive clutch    | OD     | Connect input shaft and over drive carrier                    |
| Low & Reverse brake | LR     | Hold LR annulus gear and OD carrier                           |
| Second brake        | 2ND    | Hold reverse sun gear   |
| One way clutch      | OWC    | Restrict the rotating direction of low & reverse annulus gear |



ELQE202A

**OPERATING ELEMENTS**

|    | UD/C | OD/C | REV/C | 2ND/B | LR/B | OWC |
|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| P  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| R  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| N  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D1 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D2 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D3 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D4 |      |      |       |       |      |     |

- 1) O : OWC is operated when shifts from 1st gear to 2nd gear.
- 2) L & R brake is released in 1st gear when the vehicle speed is more than 5KPH approximately.

**TORQUE CONVERTER AND SHAFT**

The torque converter consists of a impeller(pump), turbine and stator assembly in a single unit. The pump is connected to the engine crankshaft and turns as the engine turns. This drawing force is transmitted to the turbine through the oil which is recycled by the stator.

The transmission has two parallel shafts ; the input shaft and the output shaft. Both shafts are in line with the engine crankshaft. The input shaft includes the overdrive clutch, reverse clutch, underdrive clutch, one way clutch, 2ND brake, low & reverse brake, overdrive planetary carrier, output planetary carrier and transfer drive gear. The output shaft includes the transfer driven gear.

**CLUTCHES**

The gear changing mechanism utilizes three multi-disc clutches. The retainers of these clutches are fabricated from high-precision sheet metal for lightness and ease of production. Also, more responsive gearshifts at high engine speeds are achieved by a pressure-balanced piston mechanism that cancels out centrifugal hydraulic pressure. This mechanism replaces the conventional ball check valve.

**UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH**

The underdrive clutch operates in 1st, 2nd, and 3rd gears and transmits driving force from the input shaft to the underdrive sun gear(A).

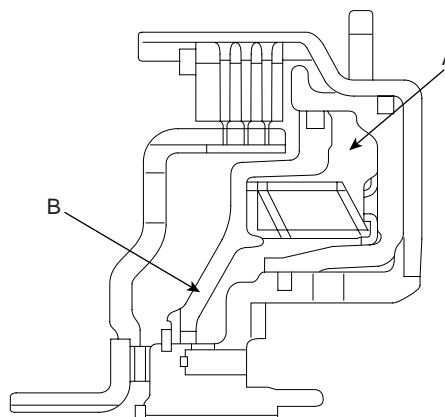
The components comprising the under clutch are as illustrated below.

Hydraulic pressure acts in the piston pressure chamber(B) (between the piston(c) and retainer) and thus pushes the piston(C). In turn, the piston depresses the clutch discs and thereby transmits driving force from the retainer(D) to the hub(E) side.

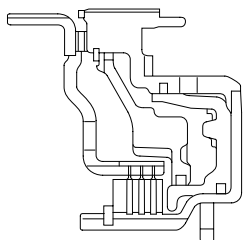
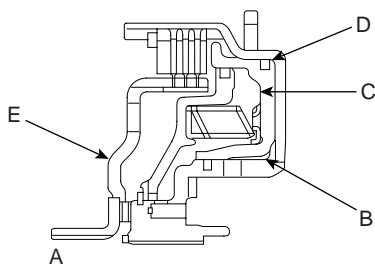
At high speed, fluid remaining in the piston pressure chamber is subjected to centrifugal force and attempts to push the piston.

However, fluid in the balance fluid chamber(A) (the space between the piston and return spring retainer(B)) is also subjected to centrifugal force.

Thus, the hydraulic pressure on one side of the piston cancels out the hydraulic pressure on the other side, and the piston does not move.



KKQE053C

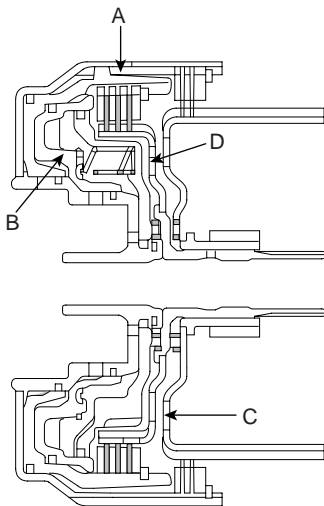


KKQE052C

**REVERSE CLUTCH AND OVERDRIVE CLUTCH**

The reverse clutch(C) operates when the reverse gear is selected and transmits driving force from the input shaft to the reverse sun gear.

The overdrive clutch(D) operates in 3rd and 4th gears and transmits driving force from the input shaft to the overdrive planetary carrier and low-reverse annulus gear.



KKQE054C

**BRAKES**

The gear changing mechanism utilizes two multi-disc brakes.

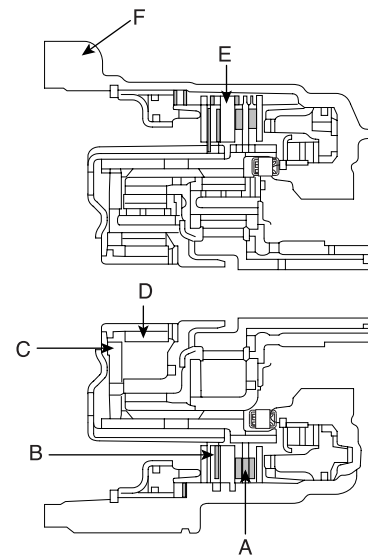
**LOW & REVERSE BRAKE AND SECOND BRAKE**

The low & reverse brake(A) operates in 1st and reverse gears, when the vehicle is parked, and during manual operation. It locks the low & reverse annulus gear and overdrive planetary carrier to the case.

The second(C) brake(B) operates in 2nd and 4th gears and locks the reverse sun gear(D) to the case.

The components comprising the low & reverse brake and second brake are as illustrated below.

As shown, the discs and plates of the two brakes are arranged on either side of the rear cushion plate(E), which is itself secured to the case(F) by a snap ring.



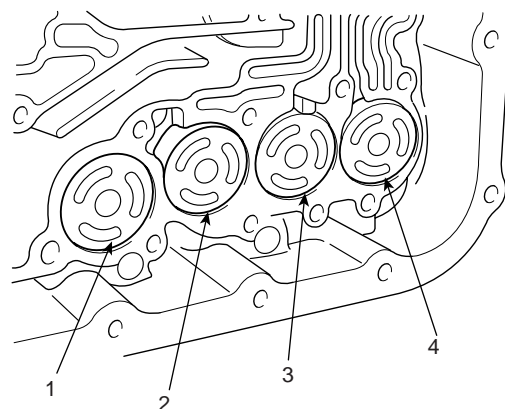
EKQE055C

**OWC**

To improve the shift feeling from 1st. to 2nd gear, OWC was adopted on the Low & reverse brake annulus gear. Instead of hydraulic fixing by Low & reverse brake at the 1st gear, this mechanical fixing device was used. This structure is not new concept, because this OWC already has been installed on the:

**ACCUMULATORS**

| Number | Function Name       | Color  |
|--------|---------------------|--------|
| 1      | Low & Reverse Brake | None   |
| 2      | Underdrive Clutch   | Yellow |
| 3      | Second Brake        | Blue   |
| 4      | Overdrive Clutch    | None   |



ELQE203A

## AT -10

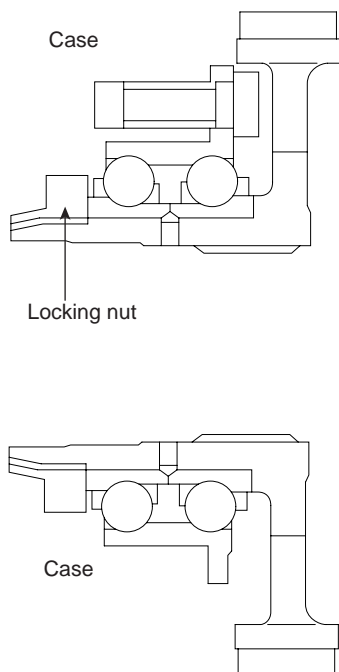
## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)

### OBJECTIVE

- \* Energy (hydraulic pressure) storage
- \* Impact and pulsation damping when solenoid valves operating
- \* Operation as spring element
- \* Smooth shifting by preventing sudden operation of clutches and brakes

### TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR

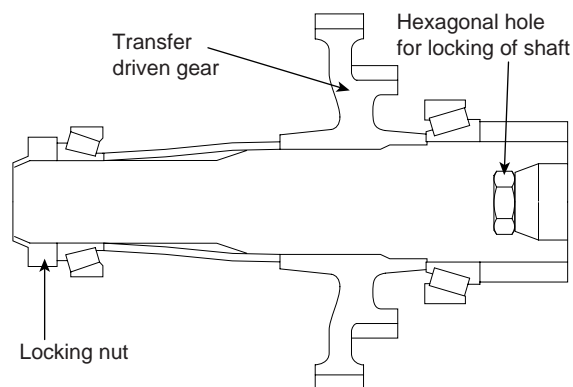
With the transfer drive gear, increased tooth height and a higher contact ratio have reduced gear noise. Also, the bearing that supports the drive gear is a pre-loaded type that eliminates rattle, and the rigidity of the gear mounting has been increased by bolting the bearing directly onto the case.



ELQE204A

### OUTPUT SHAFT/TRANSFER DRIVEN GEAR

As shown in the illustration below, the transfer driven gear is press-fitted onto the output shaft, and the output shaft is secured by a locking nut and supported by bearings. The locking nut has a left-handed thread, and a hexagonal hole in the other end of the shaft enables the shaft to be held in position for locking nut removal.



ELQE205A

### MANUAL CONTROL SYSTEM

#### MANUAL CONTROL LEVER

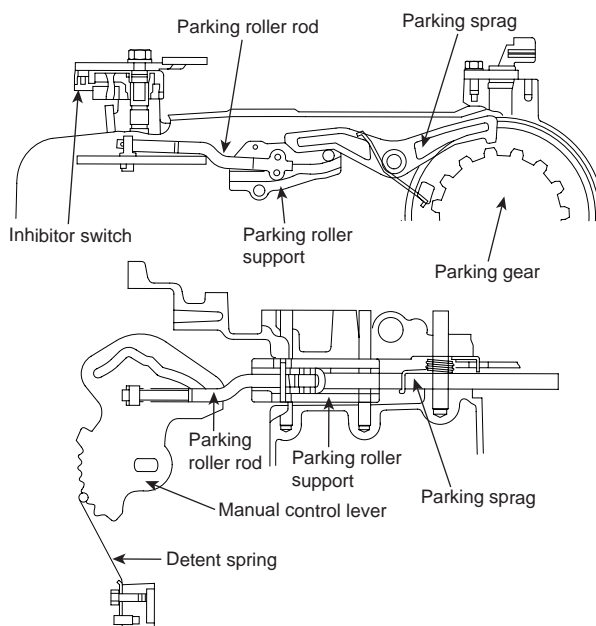
The manual control lever is fitted to the top of the valve body and is linked to the parking roller rod and manual control valve pin.

A detent mechanism is provided to improve the gear shift feeling during manual selection.

#### PARKING MECHANISM

When the manual control lever is moved to the parking position, the parking roller rod moves along the parking roller support and pushes up the parking sprag.

As a result, the parking sprag meshes with the transfer driven gear (parking gear), thereby locking the output shaft. To minimize the operating force required, a roller is fitted to the end of the rod.



ELQE206A

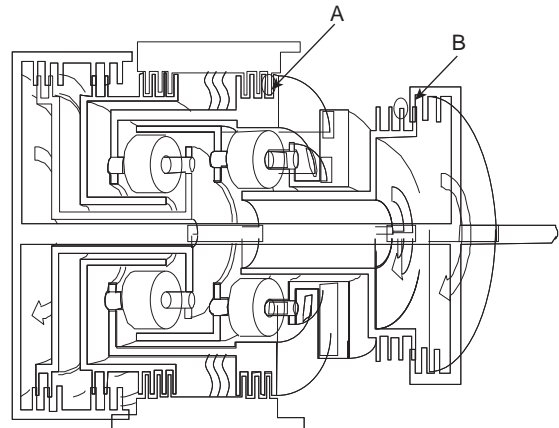
**POWER TRAIN** ED00ACC2

**P POSITION**

Hydraulic pressure is applied to the LR brake and the RED brake, so power is not transmitted from the input shaft to the UD clutch or OD clutch, and the output shaft is locked by the park brake pawl interlocking the park gear.

**N POSITION**

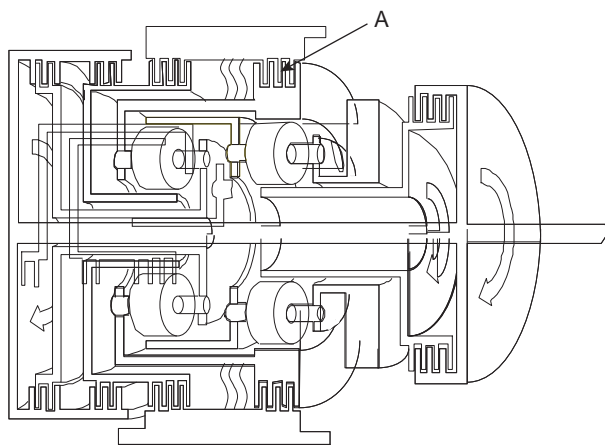
Hydraulic pressure is applied to the LR brake(A) and the RED brake, so power is not transmitted from the input shaft to the UD clutch or OD clutch.



EKQE002B

**2ND GEAR POWER FLOW**

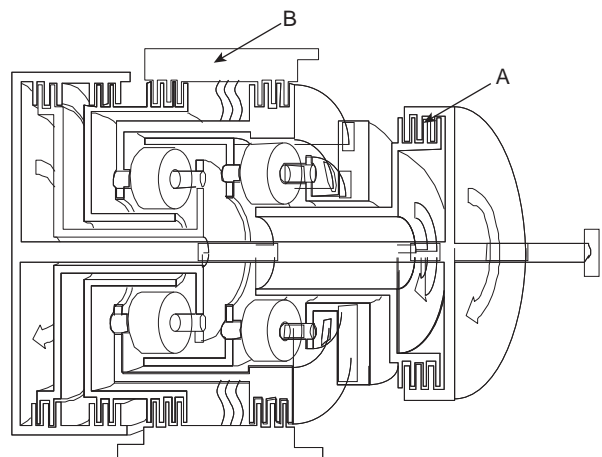
Hydraulic pressure is applied to the UD clutch(A) the 2nd brake(B) and the one way clutch(OWC), then the UD clutch transmits driving force from the input shaft to the UD sun gear, and the 2nd brake locks the reverse sun gear to the case. The UD sun gear of the planetary gear drives the output pinion gear and the LR annulus gear, and the LR annulus gear drives the OD planetary carriers, and OD planetary carriers drives OD pinion gear, and the OD pinion gear drives the output carriers, and the output carrier drives the transfer drive gear, and the transfer drive gear drives the transfer driven gear of the output shaft, and power is transmitted to the differential gear through the differential drive gear.



EKQE001B

**1ST GEAR POWER FLOW**

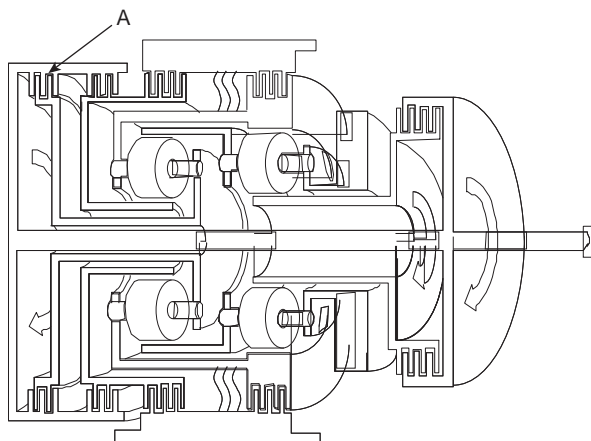
Hydraulic pressure is applied to the UD clutch(B) the LR brake(A) and the one way clutch(OWC), then the UD clutch transmits driving force from the input shaft to the UD sun gear, and the LR brake locks the LR annulus gear to the case. The UD sun gear of the planetary gear drives the output pinion gear, and the LR brake locks the annulus gear, and the output pinion drives the output carriers, and the output carrier drives the transfer drive gear, and the transfer drive gear drives the transfer driven gear of the output shaft, and power is transmitted to the differential gear through the differential drive gear.



EKQE003B

### 3RD GEAR POWER FLOW

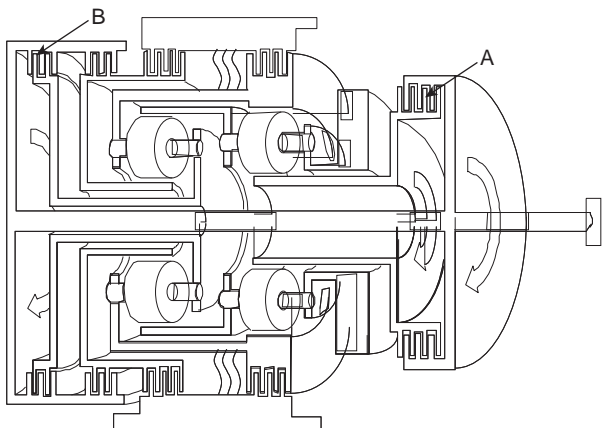
Hydraulic pressure is applied to the UD clutch(A) and the OD clutch(B), then the UD clutch transmits driving force from the input shaft to the UD sun gear, and the OD clutch transmits driving force from the input shaft to the overdrive planetary carrier and low & reverse annulus gear. The UD sun gear of the planetary gear drives the output pinion gear and the LR annulus gear, and the LR annulus gear drives the OD pinion gear through the OD planetary carrier, and the OD pinion gear drives the reverse sun gear and the output carrier. The OD clutch drives the OD carrier, and the OD carrier drives the OD pinion gear, and the OD pinion gear drives the reverse sun gear and the output carrier, and the output carrier drives the transfer drive gear, and the transfer drive gear drives the transfer driven gear of the output shaft, and power is transmitted to the differential gear through the differential drive gear.



EKQE005B

### REV GEAR POWER FLOW

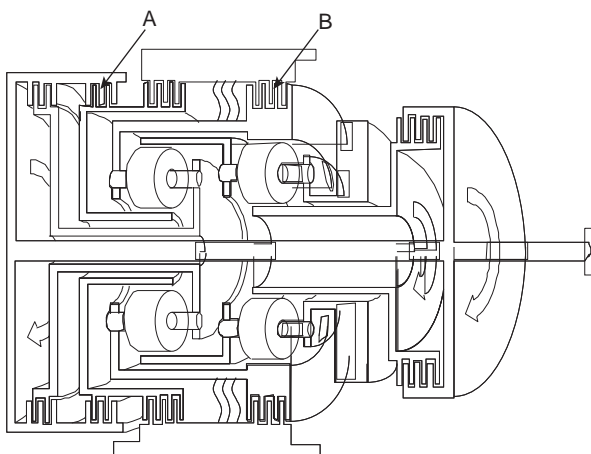
Hydraulic pressure is applied to the reverse clutch(A) and the LR brake(B), then the reverse clutch transmits driving force from the input shaft to the reverse sun gear, and the LR brake locks the LR annulus gear and OD planetary carrier to the case. The reverse clutch drives the reverse sun gear, and the reverse sun gear drives the output carrier through the OD pinion gear, and the output carrier drives the transfer drive gear, and the transfer drive gear drives the transfer driven gear of the output shaft, and power is transmitted to the differential gear through the differential drive gear.



EKQE004B

### 4TH GEAR POWER FLOW

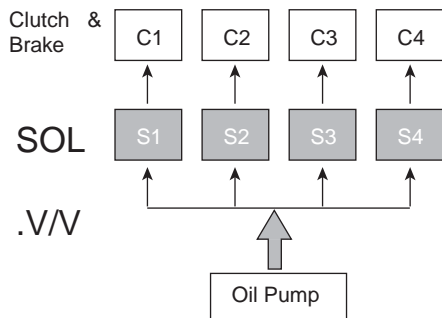
Hydraulic pressure is applied to the OD clutch(A) and the 2nd brake(B), then the OD clutch transmits driving force from the input shaft to the OD planetary carrier and LR annulus gear, and the 2nd brake locks the reverse sun gear to the case. The OD clutch drives the OD carrier, and the OD carrier drives the OD pinion gear and the LR annulus gear, and the OD pinion gear drives the output carrier, and the output carrier drives the transfer drive gear, and the transfer drive gear drives the transfer driven gear of the output shaft, and power is transmitted to the differential gear through the differential drive gear.



EKQE006B

**HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM**

**DESCRIPTION**



Each clutch and brake have a Solenoid valve for independent control of hydraulic pressure

ELQE207A

- Better and smoother shift quality.
- In order to prevent ATF leakage from the valve body or each elements, the exhaust ports have been grouped into only one with an addition of a check ball.
- If a failure occurs in its electric control, the switch valve and fail safe valve is able to move to enable 3rd speed drive or reverse.
- The hydraulic system consists of oil pump, regulator valve, solenoid valves, pressure control valve and valve body.

**OPERATION COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS**

**Oil Pump**

The oil pump is made of aluminum to reduce its weight. The oil pump is not a serviceable part; it must be replaced as a pump assembly.

Do not disassemble the pump as improper alignment during assembly will cause pump failure and could cause damage to the transaxle.

When removing the oil pump from the T/M case, the S.S.T. (09452-33100) must be used.

**OPERATION OF EACH VALVE**

Torque converter pressure control valve : The function of this valve is to maintain a constant pressure within the torque converter.

Damper clutch control valve : Its function is to control the hydraulic pressure that acts on the Damper Clutch. Manual valve :The position of the manual valve is determined by the selector lever and applies or cuts line pressure to different valves.

Pressure control valve & Solenoid valve : The pressure control valve prevents a rapid decrease in hydraulic pressure when the clutch becomes disengaged. It also reduces the sharp increase in input shaft speed during clutch to clutch control.

Switch valve : When the OD clutch is applied, the hydraulic pressure is applied to the regulator valve via the switch valve. Hence, the line pressure is reduced at 3rd and 4th gear.

Fail Safe Valve-A : During fail safe mode, this valve releases the pressure in the LR Brake.

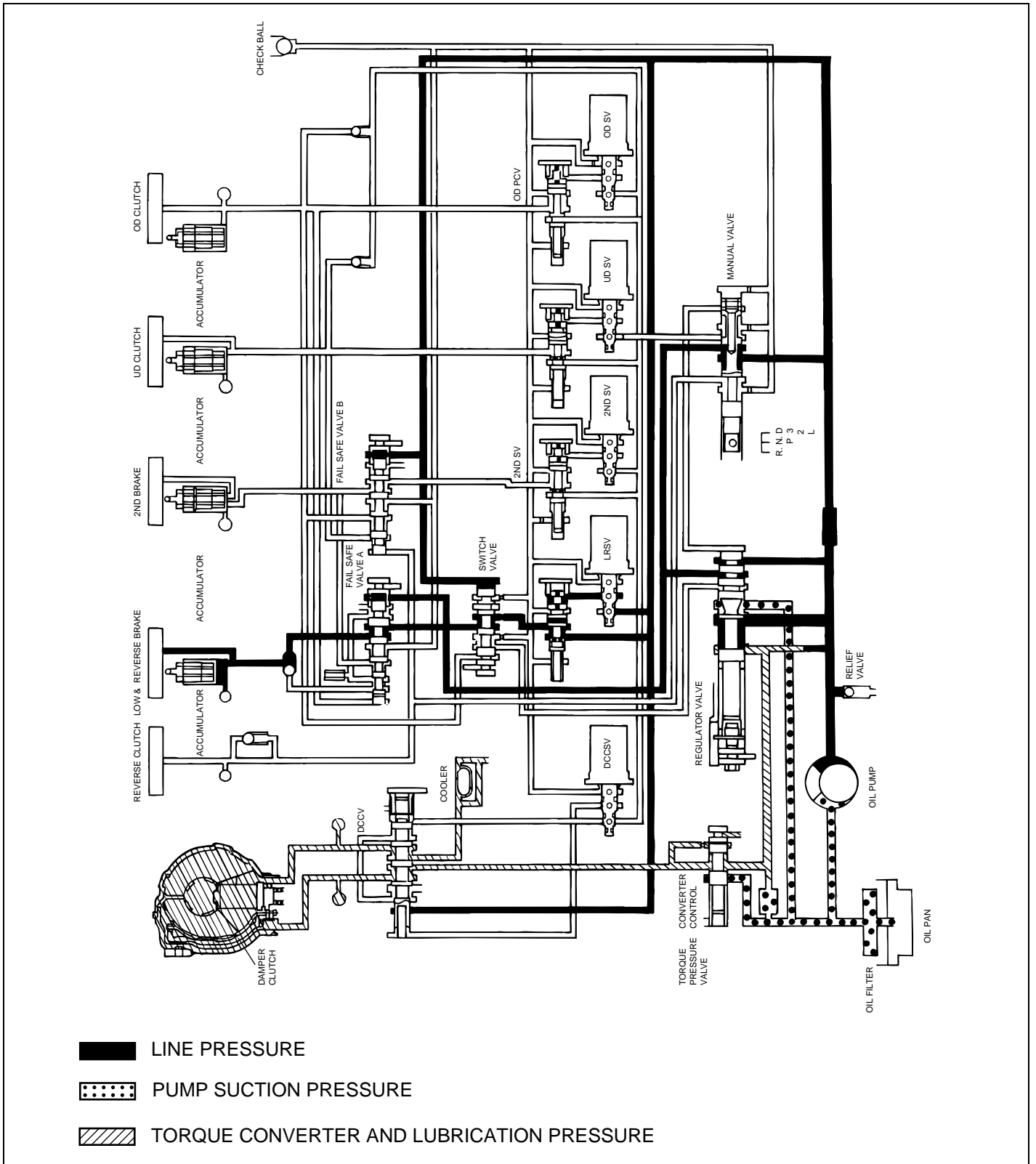
Fail Safe Valve-B : During fail safe mode, this valve cuts the pressure from the 2nd pressure control valve to 2nd brake.

## HYDRAULIC FLOW

### P AND N POSITION

The TCM(PCM) controls the solenoid valves. The conditions of the solenoid valve and positions of the solenoid valve are as follows :

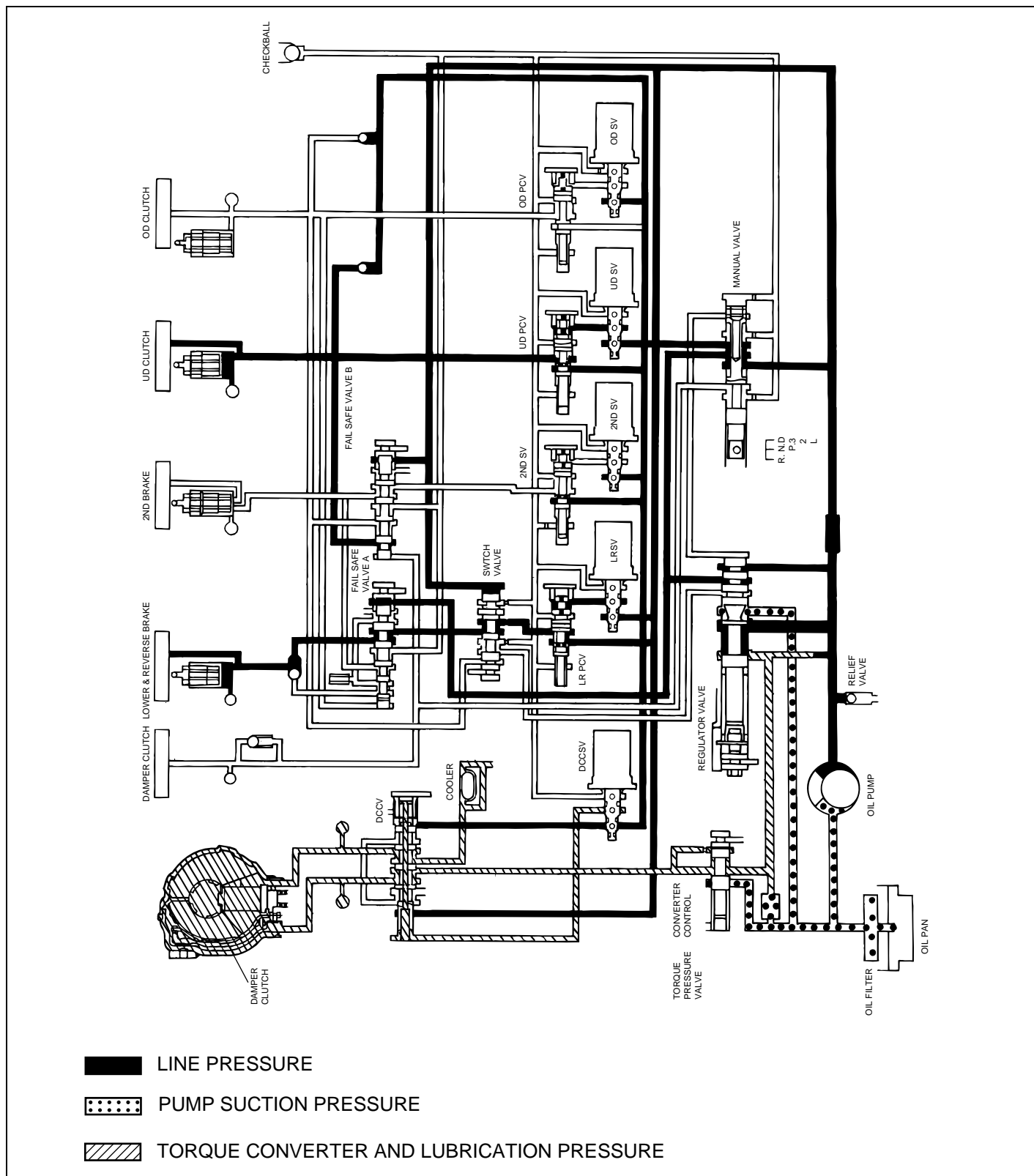
- The LR solenoid valve is turned off, and the LR pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The 2nd solenoid valve is turned on, and the 2nd pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The UD solenoid valve is turned on, and the UD pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The OD solenoid valve is turned on, and the OD pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The line pressure is supplied to the regulator valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The line pressure is supplied to each element (fail-safe valve B, switch valve, DCCV, LR solenoid valve, LR pressure control valve).
- The fail-safe valve B moves to the left side by the line pressure through the manual valve.
- The switch valve moves to the left side by the line pressure.
- The line pressure is supplied to the DCCV, and DCCV moves to the right side.
- The line pressure is supplied to the LR pressure control valve and the LR solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the LR solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the LR brake through the switch valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The regulator valve moves to the left side by the line pressure through the manual valve, and the line pressure is supplied to the torque converter pressure control valve and the oil pump.



**D POSITION : 1ST GEAR**

The TCM(PCM) controls the solenoid valves. The conditions of the solenoid valve and positions of the solenoid valve are as follows :

- The LR solenoid valve is turned off, and the LR pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The 2nd solenoid valve is turned on, and the 2nd pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The UD solenoid valve is turned off, and the UD pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The OD solenoid valve is turned on, and the OD pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The line pressure is supplied to the regulator valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The line pressure is supplied to each element (fail-safe valve B, switch valve, damper clutch control valve, LR solenoid valve, LR pressure control valve).
- The line pressure through the manual valve is supplied to each element (DCCV, 2nd solenoid valve, 2nd pressure control valve, OD solenoid valve, OD pressure control valve, UD solenoid valve, UD pressure control valve).
- The fail-safe valve B moves to the left side by the line pressure.
- The switch valve moves to the left side by the line pressure.
- The line pressure is supplied to the DCCV, and TCM(PCM) turns off the DCCSV, so the DCCV remains in the right side
- The line pressure is supplied to the LR pressure control valve and the LR solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the LR solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the LR brake through the switch valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The line pressure is supplied to the UD pressure control valve and the UD solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the UD solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the UD clutch and the fail-safe valve B.
- The regulator valve moves to the left side by the line pressure through the manual valve, and the line pressure is supplied to the torque converter pressure control valve and the oil pump.

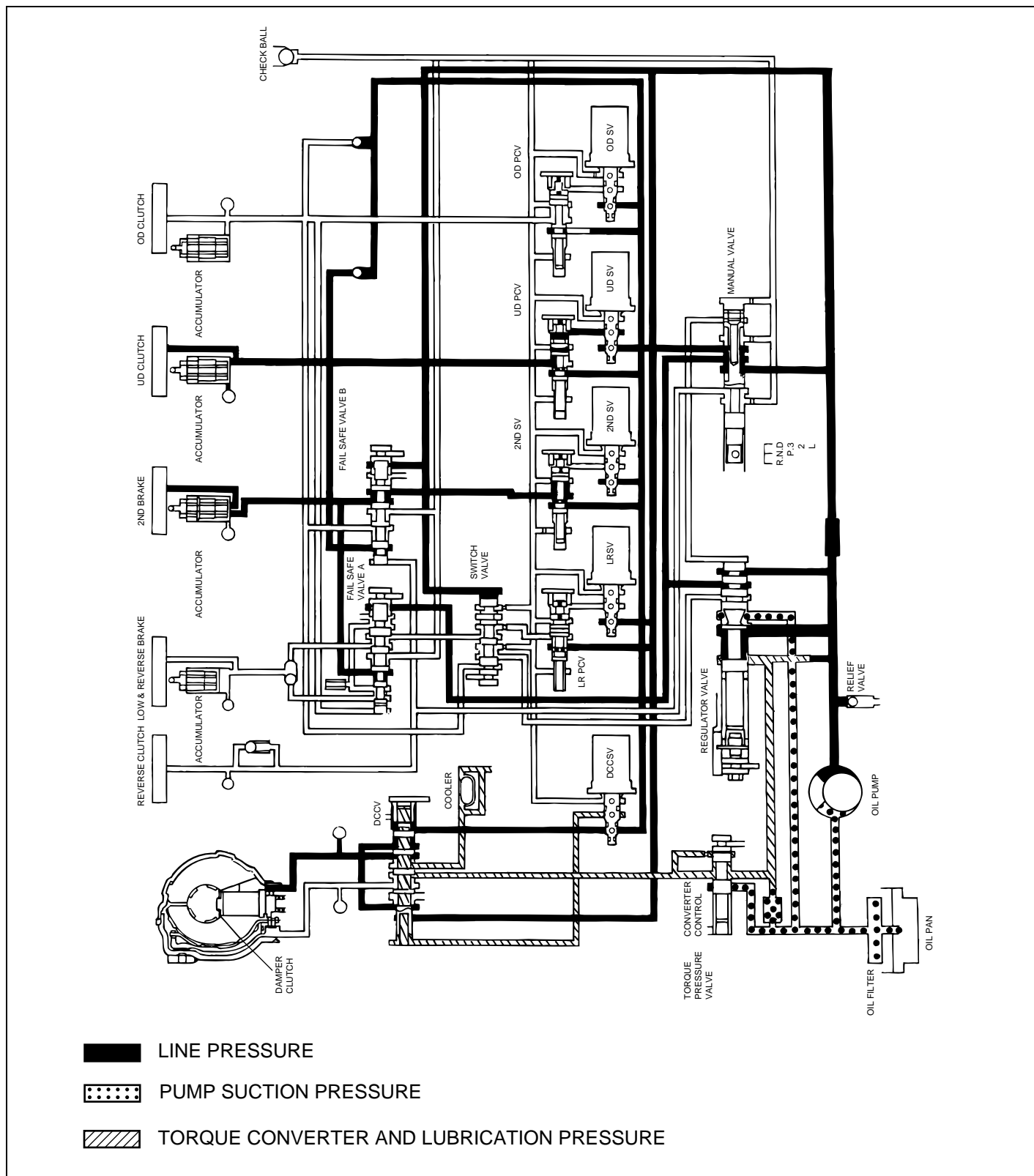


EKA9050B

**D POSITION : 2ND GEAR**

The TCM(PCM) controls the solenoid valves. The conditions of the solenoid valve and positions of the solenoid valve are as follows :

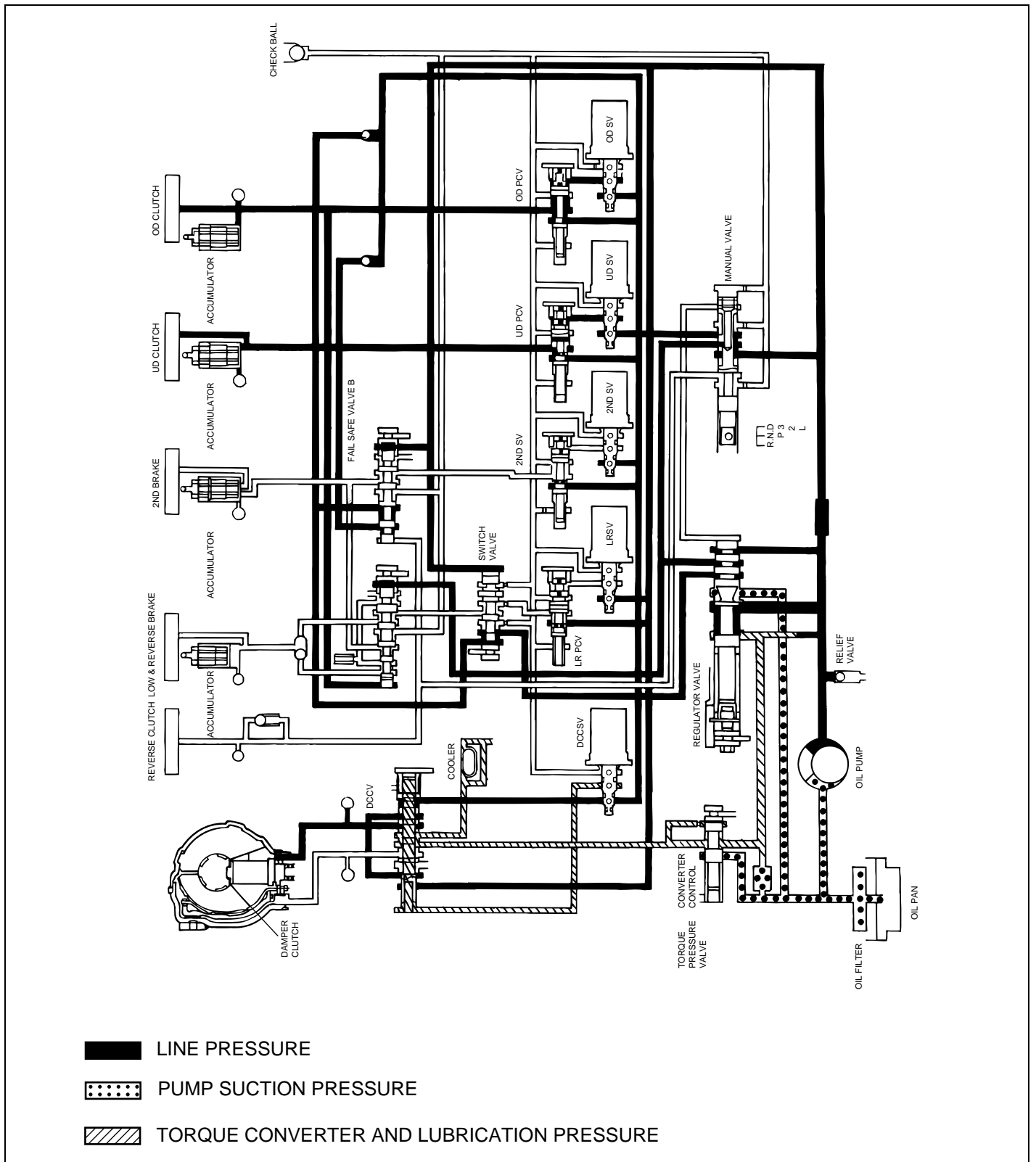
- The LR solenoid valve is turned on, and the LR pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The 2nd solenoid valve is turned off, and the 2nd pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The UD solenoid valve is turned off, and the UD pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The OD solenoid valve is turned on, and the OD pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The line pressure is supplied to the regulator valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The line pressure is supplied to each element (fail-safe valve B, switch valve, damper clutch control valve, LR solenoid valve, LR pressure control valve).
- The line pressure through the manual valve is supplied to each element (DCCV, 2nd solenoid valve, 2nd pressure control valve, OD solenoid valve, OD pressure control valve, UD solenoid valve, UD pressure control valve).
- The fail-safe valve B moves to the right side by the line pressure through 2nd pressure control valve and the line pressure through the UD pressure control valve.
- The pressure through the manual valve is supplied to the fail-safe valve A, and the fail-safe valve A moves to the left side
- The switch valve moves to the left side by the line pressure.
- The line pressure is supplied to the DCCV and the DCCSV, and TCM(PCM) turns off the DCCSV, so the DCCV remains in the right side
- The line pressure is supplied to the 2nd pressure control valve and the 2nd solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the 2nd solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the 2nd brake and the fail-safe valve A through the fail-safe valve B.
- The line pressure is supplied to the UD pressure control valve and the UD solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the UD solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the UD clutch and the fail-safe valve B.
- The regulator valve moves to the left side by the line pressure through the manual valve, and the line pressure is supplied to the torque converter pressure control valve and the oil pump.



**D POSITION : 3RD GEAR**

The TCM(PCM) controls the solenoid valves. The conditions of the solenoid valve and positions of the solenoid valve are as follows :

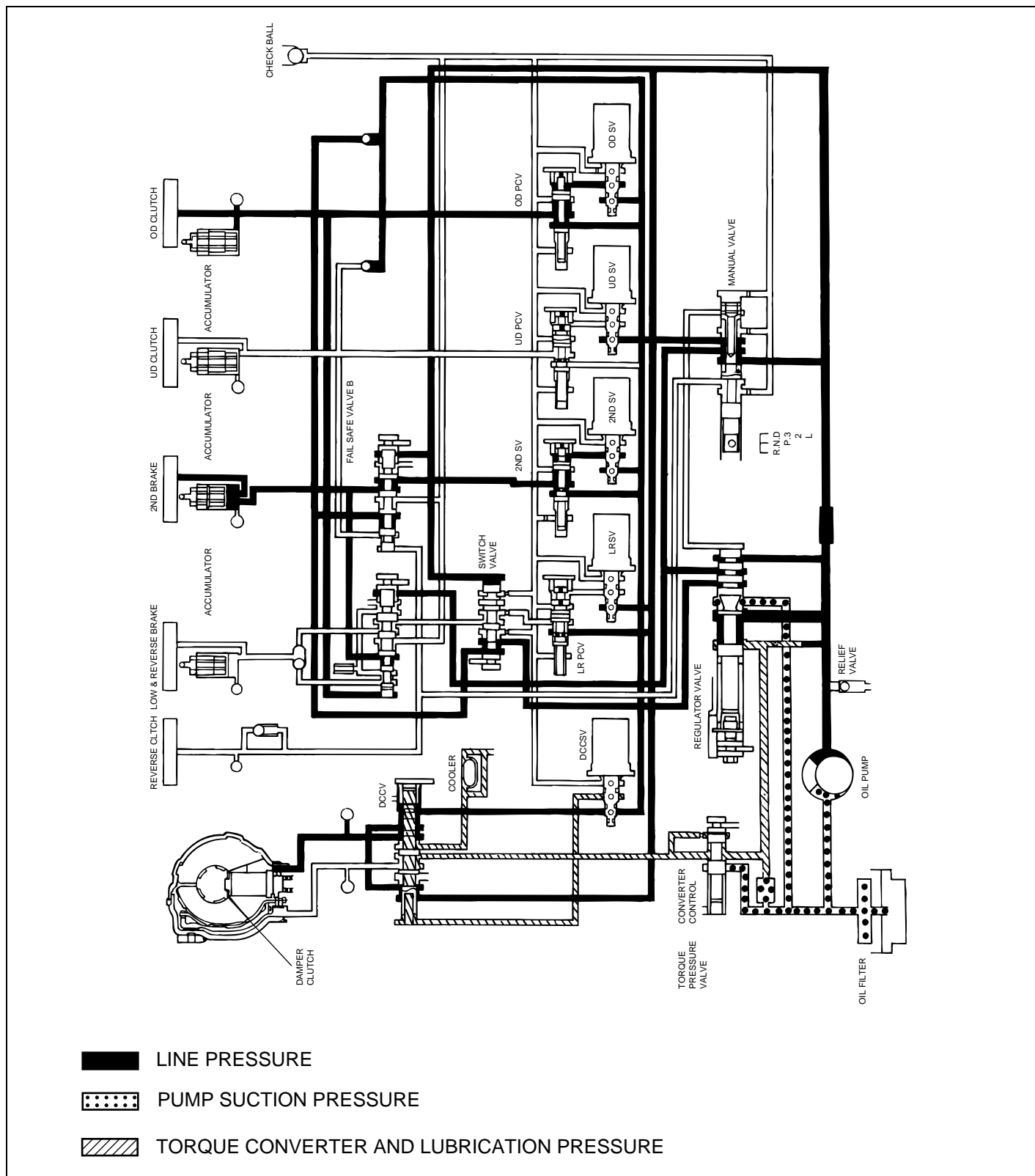
- The LR solenoid valve is turned on, and the LR pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The 2nd solenoid valve is turned on, and the 2nd pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The UD solenoid valve is turned off, and the UD pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The OD solenoid valve is turned off, and the OD pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The line pressure is supplied to the regulator valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The line pressure is supplied to each element (fail-safe valve B, switch valve, DCCV, LR solenoid valve, LR pressure control valve).
- The line pressure through the manual valve is supplied to each element (DCCSV, 2nd solenoid valve, 2nd pressure control valve, OD solenoid valve, OD pressure control valve, UD solenoid valve, UD pressure control valve).
- The fail-safe valve B moves to the right side by the line pressure through the UD pressure control valve and the line pressure through the OD pressure control valve.
- The pressure is supplied to the fail-safe valve A through the OD pressure control valve, but the fail-safe valve A does not move to the right side
- The line pressure is supplied to the DCCV and the DCCSV, and TCM(PCM) turns on the DCCSV, and the DCCV moves to the left side, and the damper clutch is operated.
- The line pressure is supplied to the UD pressure control valve and the UD solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the UD solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the UD clutch and the fail-safe valve B.
- The line pressure is supplied to the OD pressure control valve and the OD solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the OD solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the OD clutch and the fail-safe valve A/B and the switch valve.
- The switch valve moves to the right side by the line pressure through the OD pressure control valve.
- The regulator valve moves to the left side by the pressure through the manual valve and the pressure through the switch valve, and the line pressure is more supplied to the oil pump.



**D POSITION : 4TH GEAR**

The TCM(PCM) controls the solenoid valves. The conditions of the solenoid valve and positions of the solenoid valve are as follows :

- The LR solenoid valve is turned on, and the LR pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The 2nd solenoid valve is turned off, and the 2nd pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The UD solenoid valve is turned on, and the UD pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The OD solenoid valve is turned off, and the OD pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The line pressure through the manual valve is supplied to the regulator valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The line pressure is supplied to each element (fail-safe valve B, switch valve, DCCV, LR solenoid valve, LR pressure control valve).
- The line pressure through the manual valve is supplied to each element (DCCSV, 2nd solenoid valve, 2nd pressure control valve, OD solenoid valve, OD pressure control valve, UD solenoid valve, UD pressure control valve).
- The fail-safe valve B moves to the right side by the line pressure through the 2nd pressure control valve and the line pressure through the OD pressure control valve.
- The line pressure through the OD pressure control valve is supplied to the fail-safe valve A, and the fail-safe valve A moves to the right side by the line pressure through the fail-safe valve B and the line pressure through the OD pressure control valve.
- The line pressure is supplied to the DCCV and the DCCSV, and TCM(PCM) turns on the DCCSV, so DCCV moves to the right side, and the damper clutch is operated.
- The line pressure is supplied to the OD pressure control valve and the OD solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the OD solenoid valve, so the line pressure is supplied to the OD clutch and the fail-safe valve A/B and the switch valve.
- The line pressure is supplied to the 2nd pressure control valve and the 2nd solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the 2nd solenoid valve, so the line pressure through the 2nd pressure control valve is supplied to the 2nd brake through the fail-safe valve B.
- The regulator valve moves to the left side by the line pressure through the manual valve and the line pressure through the switch valve, and the line pressure is more supplied to the oil pump.

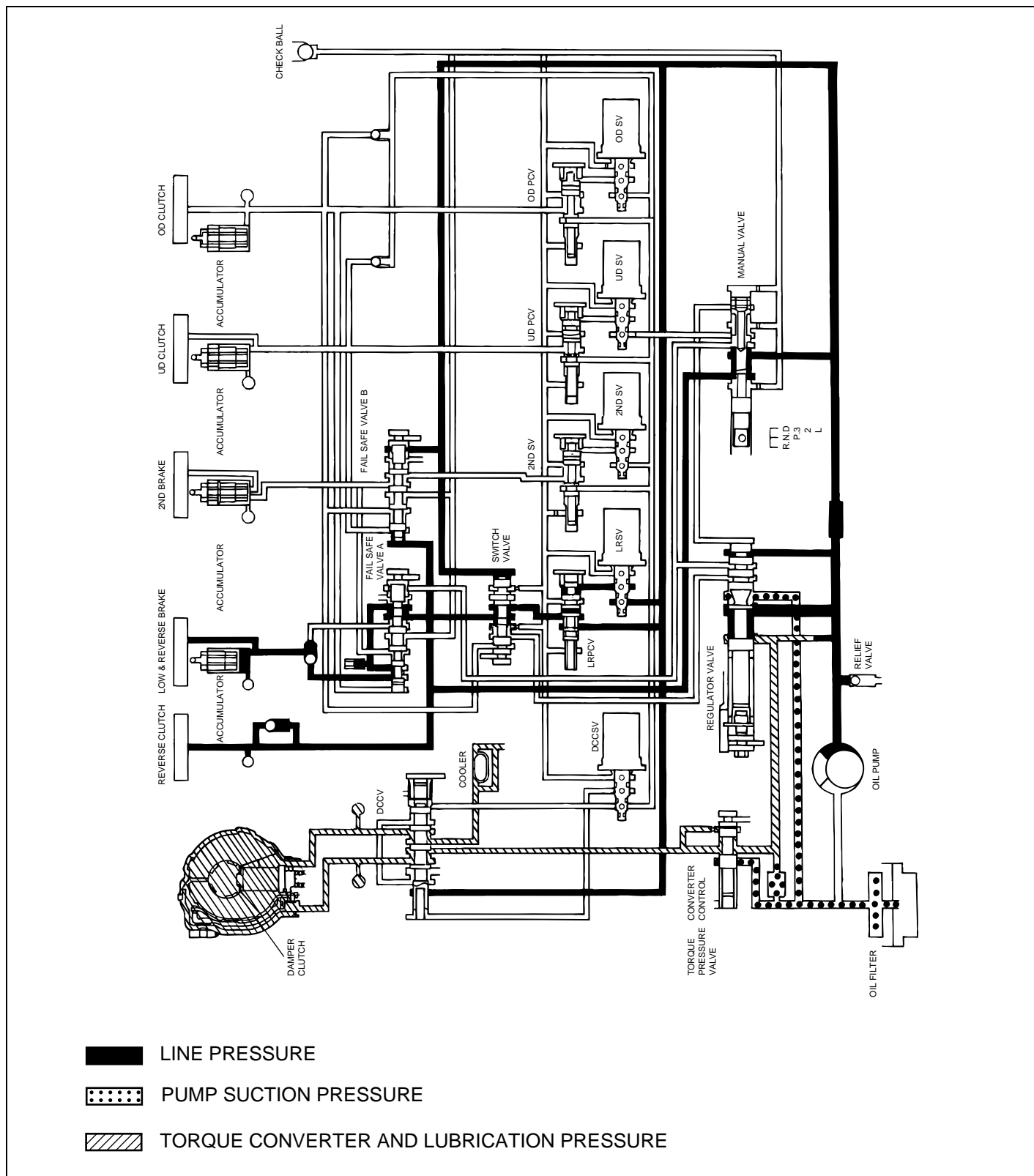


EKA9050E

## REVERSE POSITION

The TCM(PCM) controls the solenoid valves. The conditions of the solenoid valve and positions of the solenoid valve are as follows :

- The LR solenoid valve is turned off, and the LR pressure solenoid valve is moved to the left side.
- The 2nd solenoid valve is turned on, and the 2nd pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The UD solenoid valve is turned on, and the UD pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The OD solenoid valve is turned on, and the OD pressure solenoid valve remains in the right side.
- The line pressure through the manual valve is supplied to the reverse clutch and the fail-safe valve B.
- The line pressure is supplied to each element (fail-safe valve B, switch valve, DCCV, LR solenoid valve, LR pressure control valve).
- The fail-safe valve B moves to the left side by the line pressure.
- The switch valve moves to left side by the line pressure, and the line pressure through the LR pressure control valve is supplied to the LR brake through the fail-safe valve A.
- The line pressure is supplied to the DCCV, so the DCCV remains in the right side.
- The fail-safe valve A moves to the right side by the line pressure through the switch valve.
- The line pressure is supplied to the LR pressure control valve and the LR solenoid valve, and TCM(PCM) turns off the LR solenoid valve, and the line pressure is supplied to the LR brake through the LR pressure control valve and the switch valve and the fail-safe valve A.
- The regulator valve moves to the right side by the no line pressure through the manual valve, and the line pressure is higher than other range.



**ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM**

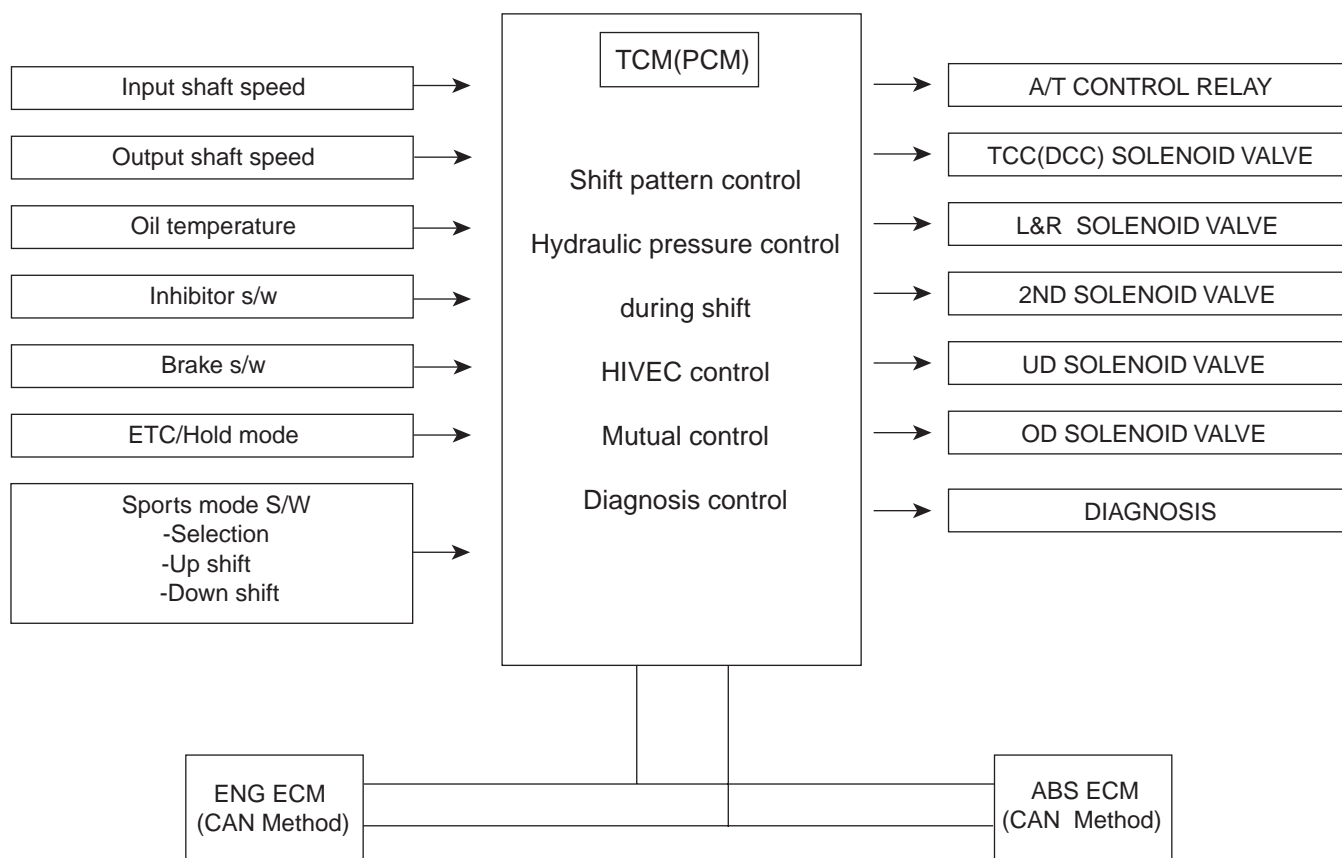
**DESCRIPTION**

The electronic control system used in the new generation auto transaxle is far superior to the previous systems. This system is able to adopt a variable shift pattern for smooth and problem free shifting.

A solenoid valve is applied to each of the clutches and brakes and is independently controlled. Feedback control

and correction control is performed in all gears as well as utilization of mutual control system to increase shift feeling. The torque converter damper clutch uses a partial lock up and full lock-up system. An additional control method called the HIVEC system (neural network) is adopted to increase shift feeling.

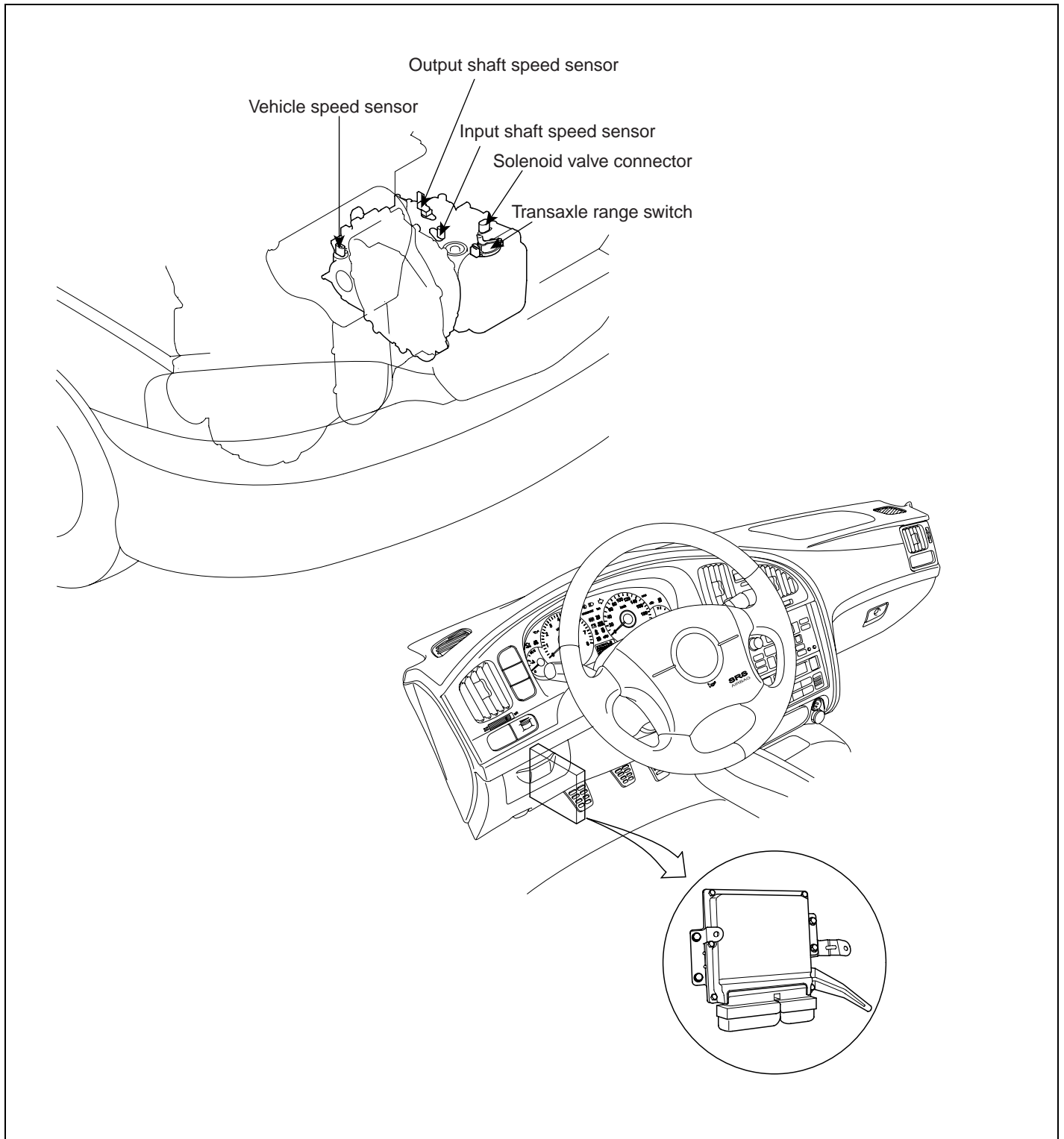
**BLOCK DIAGRAM (CAN)**



ELQE208A

**ELECTRIC CONTROL LOCATION**

The TCM(PCM) is located below the dashboard. However, in the  $\beta$ -engine vehicles, there is not TCM(PCM).



**OPERATING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS**

| Sensor                      | Function  |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Input shaft speed sensor    | Detect turbine speed at UD retainer                   |
| Output shaft speed sensor   | Detect T/F drive gear speed at T/F driven gear (4A/T) |
| Crank angle sensor          | Detect engine speed                                   |
| TPS(Gasoline)               | Throttle opening ratio by potentiometer               |
| APS(Diesel)                 | Accelerator position sensor                           |
| Air conditioner switch      | A/C load by thermister                                |
| Inhibitor switch            | Select lever position by contact switch               |
| Brake switch                | Brake pedal position                                  |
| Vehicle speed sensor        | Detect vehicle speed by speedometer driven gear       |
| Sport mode switch           | Sport mode On/Off signal                              |
| Kick down servo switch      | Kick down piston position                             |
| Vehicle speed sensor        | Vehicle speed   |
| Sport mode up-shift switch  | Sport mode up-shift signal                            |
| Sport mode downshift switch | Sport mode downshift signal                           |
| Request of torque reduction | Send the request of torque reduction to ECM           |
| ABS-ECM, Engine ECM         | In case of CAN communication                          |

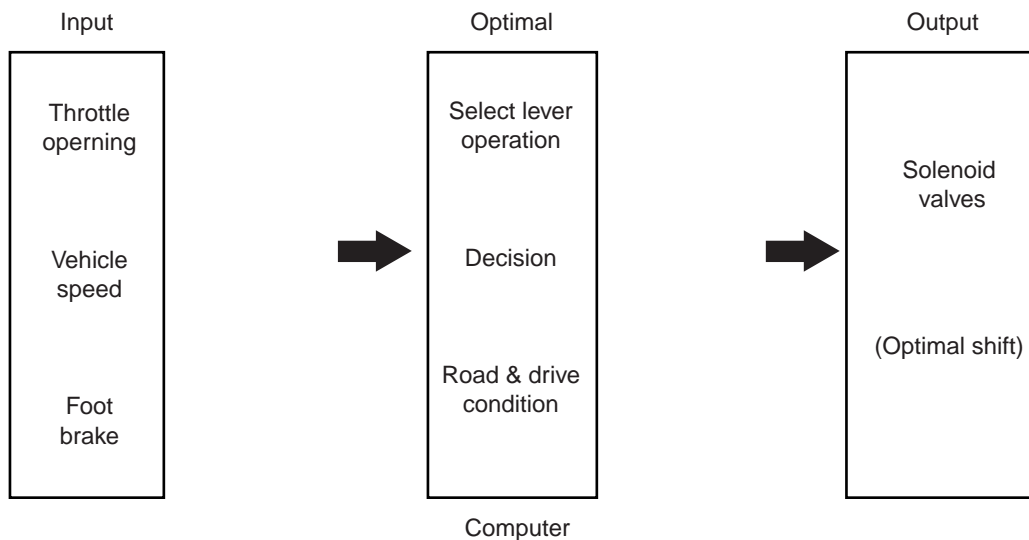
**HIVEC**

In addition to the variable shift pattern control, the HIVEC system with neural network is also adopted for the first time in HMC. HIVEC uses information from various inputs and feedback adaptation and selects the best appropriate gear position and shift timing under all possible driving conditions.

This function makes TCM(PCM) decide optimal gear range under all driving condition. The optimal operation of the manual shift lever by several drivers' and various driving condition is pre-set in the TCM(PCM). On the basis of mapping data, TCM(PCM) decides the driving condition from throttle opening, vehicle speed and brake signal. And then TCM(PCM) controls the gear position optimally. Optimal gear position is achieved under various driving condition by HIVEC logic.

**CONTROL FOR ALL DRIVING CONDITION**

**OPTIMAL CONTROL FOR ALL DRIVING CONDITION**



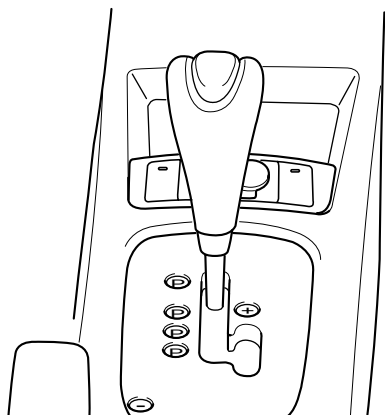
ELQE209A

**HIVEC INHIBIT CONDITIONS**

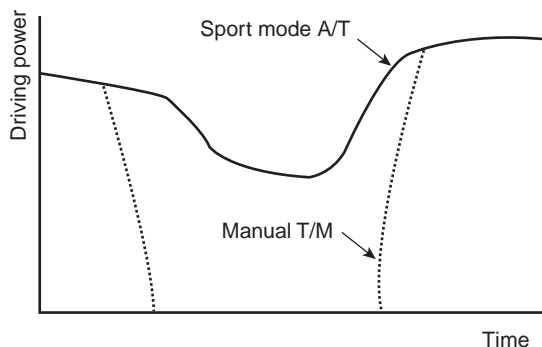
- ATF temperature below 40°C.
- When standard pattern is not used.
  - Inhibitor switch: P, R, N, L
  - Extremely low temperature mode
  - Lower emission shift pattern
  - ATF control variable shift pattern
- During fail safe mode (3rd gear hold)
- In case of prohibition of Intelligent shift
  - TPS faulty (Short: P1702, Open: 1701)
  - ATF Temperature sensor faulty (P1712)
  - Stop lamp s/w faulty (P0703)
- TCM(PCM) faulty (Check engine lamp ON)
- After IG ON until first time stop lamp S/W comes ON OFF.

**SPORTS MODE**

*SPORTS MODE SWITCH*



AKIE002Q



ELQE210B

Sports mode allows the manual up-shift and downshift with the accelerator pedal is depressed. The prompt response and shift would be obtained due to the continuous shifting without cutting of driving power. The shifting time is also decreased about 0.1sec during up-shift, 0.2sec during downshift. As the selector lever is pushed upward or downward one time, the gear is up shifted or downshifted by one gear.

**SIGNALS OF SPORTS MODE SWITCH**

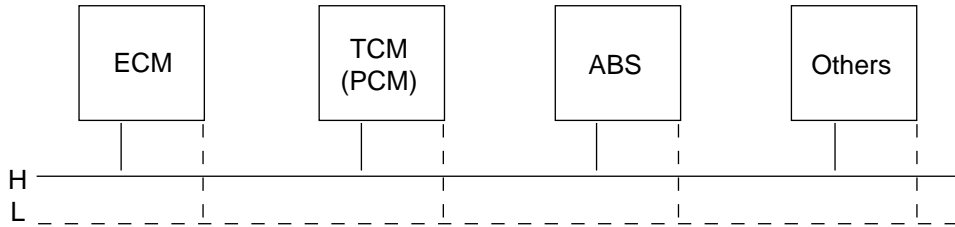
| Items                           | Mode S/W | UP S/W | DOWN S/W |
|---------------------------------|----------|--------|----------|
| D range selection               | OFF      | OFF    | OFF      |
| Sports mode selection           | ON       | OFF    | OFF      |
| Sports mode up-shift selection  | ON       | ON     | OFF      |
| Sports mode downshift selection | ON       | OFF    | ON       |

**CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)**

Previously, for different computers in the vehicle to share the same information, each signal required a different pin

and wiring. However, with the introduction of a CAN system, only two lines are required to achieve the same function. The information is in digital format. This method does not use a integrated ECM.

Frequency: 500Kbit/sec



ELQE212A

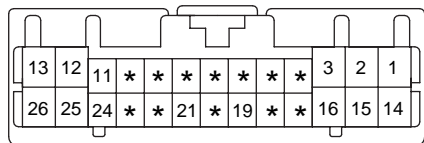
**Input signals to TCM(PCM) through ' CAN communication'**

- Engine rpm, TPS signal
- A/CON signal, Engine coolant temperature
- Quantity of intake airflow, Vehicle speed
- Shift holding signal (FTCS ON)

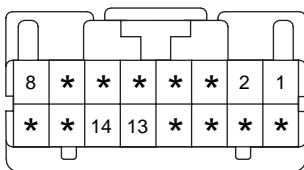
**Output signals from TCM(PCM) through ' CAN communication'**

- Request signal for torque reduction
- ATF temperature, TCM(PCM) type, TCM(PCM) error or not
- Damper clutch ON, OFF / Gear position

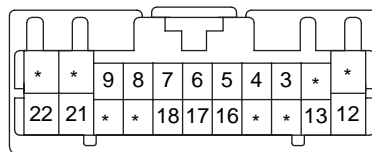
TCM(PCM) PIN DESCRIPTION



C89-1 (2.7 GSL)  
C141-1 (2.0 DSL)



C89-2 (2.7 GSL)  
C141-2 (2.0 DSL)



C89-3 (2.7 GSL)  
C141-3 (2.0 DSL)

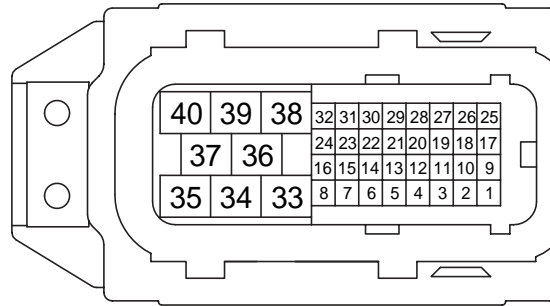
LKIF002B

| Terminal Number | Description             |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1               | SOLENOID VALVE(UD)      |
| 2               | POWER 1(SOLENOID VALVE) |
| 3               | POWER 2(SOLENOID VALVE) |
| 4               | -                       |
| 5               | -                       |
| 6               | -                       |
| 7               | -                       |
| 8               | AUTO CRUISE             |
| 9               | -                       |
| 10              | -                       |
| 11              | POWER(IG.1)             |
| 12              | EARTH FOR POWER         |
| 13              | EARTH FOR POWER         |
| 14              | SOLENOID VALVE(OD)      |
| 15              | SOLENOID VALVE(DCC)     |
| 16              | SOLENOID VALVE(2ND)     |
| 17              | -                       |
| 18              | -                       |
| 19              | POWER FOR FLASH ROM     |
| 20              | -                       |
| 21              | SHIFT POSITION SIGNAL   |
| 22              | -                       |
| 23              | -                       |
| 24              | POWER(IG.1)             |
| 25              | EARTH FOR POWER         |
| 26              | EARTH FOR POWER         |

C89-1  
C141-1

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

| Terminal Number | Description |                        |
|-----------------|-------------|------------------------|
| C89-2<br>C141-2 | 1           | SENSOR-INPUT SPEED     |
|                 | 2           | SENSOR-OUTPUT SPEED    |
|                 | 3           | -                      |
|                 | 4           | -                      |
|                 | 5           | -                      |
|                 | 6           | -                      |
|                 | 7           | -                      |
|                 | 8           | POWER FOR S-RAM        |
|                 | 9           | -                      |
|                 | 10          | -                      |
|                 | 11          | -                      |
|                 | 12          | -                      |
|                 | 13          | EARTH FOR SENSOR       |
|                 | 14          | OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR |
|                 | 15          | -                      |
|                 | 16          | -                      |
| C89-1<br>C141-1 | 1           | -                      |
|                 | 2           | -                      |
|                 | 3           | CAN-'HIGH'             |
|                 | 4           | CAN-'LOW'              |
|                 | 5           | INHIBITOR SW.(P)       |
|                 | 6           | INHIBITOR SW.(N)       |
|                 | 7           | SPT SELECT SW.         |
|                 | 8           | SPT DOWN SW.           |
|                 | 9           | STOP LAMP SW.          |
|                 | 10          | -                      |
|                 | 11          | -                      |
|                 | 12          | SOLENOID VALVE(LR/DIR) |
|                 | 13          | K-LINE                 |
|                 | 14          | -                      |
|                 | 15          | -                      |
|                 | 16          | INHIBITOR SW.(R)       |
|                 | 17          | INHIBITOR SW.(D)       |
|                 | 18          | SPT UP SW.             |
|                 | 19          | -                      |
|                 | 20          | -                      |
|                 | 21          | A/T CONTROL RELAY      |
|                 | 22          | EARTH FOR SIGNAL       |



C18-2(2.0 GSL)

LKIF002C

| Terminal NO. | PIN Description        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1            | -                      |
| 2            | -                      |
| 3            | -                      |
| 4            | -                      |
| 5            | Sports down switch     |
| 6            | Inhibiter switch(N)    |
| 7            | -                      |
| 8            | -                      |
| 9            | -                      |
| 10           | -                      |
| 11           | Auto cruise            |
| 12           | -                      |
| 13           | Sports up switch       |
| 14           | Inhibiter switch(R)    |
| 15           | -                      |
| 16           | -                      |
| 17           | -                      |
| 18           | Sensor ground          |
| 19           | Stop switch            |
| 20           | Output speed sensor    |
| 21           | Sports select switch   |
| 22           | Inhibiter switch(P)    |
| 23           | -                      |
| 24           | Shift signal(PWM)      |
| 25           | -                      |
| 26           | Oil temperature sensor |
| 27           | -                      |
| 28           | Input speed sensor     |

| Terminal NO. |    | PIN Description     |
|--------------|----|---------------------|
| C18-2        | 29 | Inhibiter switch(D) |
|              | 30 | -                   |
|              | 31 | -                   |
|              | 32 | A/T relay           |
|              | 33 | Solenoid valve(OD)  |
|              | 34 | -                   |
|              | 35 | Solenoid valve(DCC) |
|              | 36 | Power source(SOL.)  |
|              | 37 | Ground1             |
|              | 38 | Solenoid valve(LR)  |
|              | 39 | Solenoid valve(2ND) |
|              | 40 | Solenoid valve(UD)  |

TCM(PCM) INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL VOLTAGE  
CHECK SHEET

GASOLINE 2.7 ENGINE (C89-1,2,3) / DIESEL 2.0 ENGINE (C141-1,2,3)

| No.             | SIGNAL NAME | CONDITION              | INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL        |       | TEST RESULT                   | REMARK         |           |
|-----------------|-------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
|                 |             |                        | TYPE                       | Level |                               |                |           |
| C89-1<br>C141-1 | 1           | UD Solenoid            | Shifting                   | Pulse | HI : V_BAT<br>LO : Max . 1.0V | 14.5V<br>0.31V |           |
|                 | 2<br>3      | A/T PWR Source         | IG Off<br>IG On            | DC    | Max. 1.0V<br>V_BAT            | 0.0mV<br>12.7V | "L"       |
|                 | 4           | 1ST Lamp               | 1st Speed<br>Otherwise     | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V            | 13.8V<br>8mV   |           |
|                 | 5           | 3rd Lamp               | 3rd Speed<br>Otherwise     | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V            | 13.8V<br>8mV   |           |
|                 | 6           | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 7           | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 8           | ACC Cancel SIG         | Non-operating<br>Operating | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 0.5V            |                |           |
|                 | 9           | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 10          | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 11<br>24    | V_IG                   | IG Off<br>IG On            | DC    | Max. 0.5 V<br>V_BAT           | 0.0mV<br>12.4V | TCM(PCM)  |
|                 | 12          | GND_PWR1               | Idle                       | DC    | Max. 50 mV                    | 0.0mV          |           |
|                 | 13          | GND_PWR2               | Idle                       | DC    | Max. 50 mV                    | -2.0mV         |           |
|                 | 14          | OD Solenoid            | Shifting                   | Pulse |                               |                |           |
|                 | 15          | Damper Clutch Solenoid | Lock_Up<br>On              | Pulse | HI : V_BAT<br>LO : Max. 1.0V  | 14.5V<br>0.31V |           |
|                 | 16          | 2ND Solenoid           | Shifting                   | Pulse | HI : V_BAT<br>LO : Max. 1.0V  | 14.4V<br>0.27V |           |
|                 | 17          | 2nd Lamp               | 2nd Speed<br>Otherwise     | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V            | 13.8V<br>8mV   |           |
|                 | 18          | 4th Lamp               | 4th Speed<br>Otherwise     | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V            | 13.8V<br>8mV   |           |
|                 | 19          | Flash PWR Source       | IG On<br>IG Off            | DC    | 4.0~5.0V<br>Max. 0.5 V        | 4.5V<br>0.0mV  | Flash ROM |
|                 | 20          | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 21          | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 22          | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 23          | N.A                    | -                          | -     | -                             | -              |           |
|                 | 25          | GND_PWR3               | Idle                       | DC    | Max. 50 mV                    | -2.0mV         |           |
|                 | 26          | GND_PWR4               | Idle                       | DC    | Max. 50 mV                    | -2.0mV         |           |

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

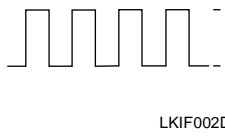
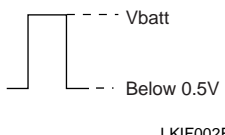
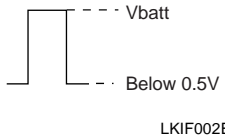
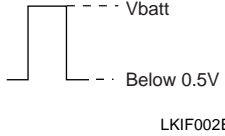
| No.             | SIGNAL NAME | CONDITION            | INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL          |                         | TEST RESULT                      | REMARK          |  |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|
|                 |             |                      | TYPE                         | Level                   |                                  |                 |  |
| C89-2<br>C141-2 | 1           | Speed Sensor-Input   | Idle                         | Pulse                   | HI : Min. 4.0V<br>LO : Max. 1.0V | 4.96V<br>354mV  |  |
|                 | 2           | Speed Sensor-Output  | 30kph                        | Pulse                   | HI : Min. 4.0V<br>LO : Max. 1.0V | 4.95V<br>359mV  |  |
|                 | 3           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 4           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 5           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 6           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 7           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 8           | V_BAT                | Key removal<br>Always        | DC vol.<br>Cur-<br>rent | Below 1.0 mA<br>V_BAT            | 0.41mA<br>12.6V | TCM(PCM)                               |
|                 | 9           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 10          | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 11          | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 12          | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 13          | GND_Sensor           | Idle                         | DC                      | Max. 50 mV                       | 22mV            | OTS/PG-B                               |
|                 | 14          | Oil Temp. Sensor_ATM | Idle                         | Analog                  | 0.5V ~ 4.5V                      | 2.5V            | at 60.0°C                              |
|                 | 15          | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 16          | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
| C89-3<br>C141-3 | 1           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 2           | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 3           | CAN_HI               | Recessive<br>Dominant        | Pulse                   | 2.0 ~ 3.0V<br>2.75 4.5V          | 2.51V<br>3.52V  | (Communica-<br>tio speed :<br>500kbps) |
|                 | 4           | CAN_LO               | Recessive<br>Dominant        | Pulse                   | 2.0 ~ 3.0V<br>0.5 2.25V          | 2.48V<br>1.49V  | (Communica-<br>tio speed :<br>500kbps) |
|                 | 5           | P Range Selection    | P Position<br>Otherwise      | DC                      | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V               | 13.8V<br>21mV   |  |
|                 | 6           | N Range Selection    | N Position<br>Otherwise      | DC                      | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V               | 13.8V<br>21mV   |  |
|                 | 7           | SPT Select Selection | Select Position<br>Otherwise | DC                      | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V               | 14.1V<br>21mV   |  |
|                 | 8           | SPT Down Selection   | Down Position<br>Otherwise   | DC                      | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V               | 13.9V<br>26mV   |  |
|                 | 9           | Brake SW(N.O)        | Release<br>Push              | DC                      | Max. 0.5V<br>V_BAT               | 13.4V<br>0.0mV  |  |
|                 | 10          | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |
|                 | 11          | N.A                  | -                            | -                       | -                                | -               |  |

| No.             | SIGNAL NAME | CONDITION         | INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL      |       | TEST RESULT   | REMARK         |  |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------|---|----------------|--|
|                 |             |                   | TYPE                     | Level |   |                |  |
| C89-3<br>C141-3 | 12          | LR Solenoid       | Shifting                 | Pulse | HI : V_BAT<br>LO : Max . 1.0V                       | 14.4V<br>0.27V |  |
|                 | 13          | Diagnosis "K"     | GST communication        | Pulse | HI : Min V_BAT<br>* 70%<br>LO : Max. V_BAT<br>* 30% | 11.3V<br>0.21V | (Communica-<br>tio speed:<br>10.4kbps) |
|                 | 14          | N.A               | -                        | -     | -   | -              |  |
|                 | 15          | N.A               | -                        | -     | -   | -              |  |
|                 | 16          | R Range Selection | R Position<br>Otherwise  | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V                                  | 13.4V<br>0mV   |  |
|                 | 17          | D Range Selection | D Position<br>Otherwise  | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V                                  | 13.8V<br>28mV  |  |
|                 | 18          | SPT Up Selection  | Up Position<br>Otherwise | DC    | V_BAT<br>Max. 1.0V                                  | 13.9V<br>21mV  |  |
|                 | 19          | N.A               | -                        | -     | -   | -              |  |
|                 | 20          | N.A               | -                        | -     | -   | -              |  |
|                 | 21          | RLY A/T Control   | RLY Off<br>RLY On        | DC    | Max. 1.0V<br>V_BAT                                  | 0.0mV<br>12.8V | "S2"                                   |
|                 | 22          | GND_Sensor        | Idle                     | DC    | Max. 50 mV  | 8mV            | TCM(PCM)<br>Signal                     |

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

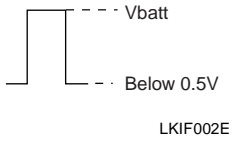
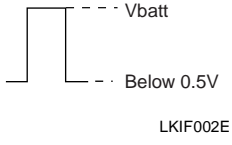
**GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE (C18-2)**

| PIN No. | SIGNAL        | CONDITION              | INPUT. OUTPUT VALUE |                             | TEST RESULT   | REMARK  |
|---------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|
|         |               |                        | TYPE                | LEVEL                       |   |   |
| 5       | Sport down SW | DOWN ON                | Static signal       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Sport mode down SW                                  |
|         |               | Others                 |                     |                             | Active : high   |   |
| 6       | N-SW          | N ON                   | Static signal       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Inhibitor SW (N)                                    |
|         |               | Others                 |                     |                             | Active : high   |   |
| 9       | V_ATREL       | ON                     | Power               |                             | 12.4V<br>(Vbatt Level)  | Batt. Voltage after A/T RELAY                       |
|         |               | OFF                    |                     |                             | 0.2V  |   |
| 11      | Auto cruise   | Auto cruise ON         | PULL UP INPUT       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Auto cruise input from Cruise controller            |
|         |               | Auto cruise OFF        |                     |                             | 0.2V  |   |
| 13      | Sport up SW   | UP ON                  | Static signal       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Sport mode up SW                                    |
|         |               | Others                 |                     |                             | Active : high   |   |
| 14      | R-SW          | R ON                   | Static signal       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Inhibitor SW (R)                                    |
|         |               | Others                 |                     |                             | Active : high   |   |
| 18      | Sensor GND    | Always                 | Power               |                             | GND level (0V)  |   |
| 19      | BRAKE SW      | Brake ON               | Sens                | Vlow < 1.0V<br>Vhigh > 6V   | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Detect BW input with open status detection function |
|         |               | Brake OFF              |                     |                             | 0.2V  |   |
| 20      | Output speed  | No signal:<br>1009 RPM | Pulse               | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V |  | Duty 50±20%,<br>1.116kHz                            |
| 21      | Sport SEL. SW | SEL. ON                | Static signal       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Sport mode Select SW                                |
|         |               | Others                 |                     |                             | Active : high   |   |
| 22      | P-SW          | P ON                   | Static signal       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Inhibitor SW (P)                                    |
|         |               | Others                 |                     |                             | Active : high   |   |

| PIN No. | SIGNAL                 | CONDITION              | INPUT. OUTPUT VALUE |   | TEST RESULT   | REMARK  |
|---------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|
|         |                        |                        | TYPE                | LEVEL   |   |   |
| 24      | Trip computer          |                        | PWM                 | 3.0 < I < 5.0 A                                   | 50Hz  | Sports Mode<br>P,R,N,D range<br>: 100%<br>1st gear : 12.5%<br>2nd gear :<br>27.5%<br>3rd gear : 42.5<br>%<br>4th gear : 57.5<br>% |
| 26      | Oil Temperature sensor |                        | Analog              | V = -0.3~VB                                       | 85°C 0.8V   |   |
| 28      | Input speed            | Ne signal:<br>2068 RPM | Pulse               | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V<br><br>Active : high  | <br>LKIF002D   | Duty 50±20%,<br>2.049kHz  |
| 29      | D-SW                   | D ON                   | Static signal       | Vlow < 1.8V<br>Vhigh > 4.2V<br><br>Active : high  | 12.37V<br>(Vbatt Level)   | Inhibitor SW (D)  |
|         |                        | Others                 |                     |   | 0.2V  |   |
| 32      | A/T Relay              | A/T ON                 | Static signal       | Norminal load current<br>1.1A                     | 11.44V<br>(Vbatt Level)   |   |
|         |                        | A/T OFF                |                     |   | 0.2V  |   |
| 33      | Solenoid valve(OD)     |                        | PWM                 | Signal: 3.0 < Isol<br>< 5.0A<br>Supply : V_ATREL. | <br>LKIF002E | 1st,2nd : 2kHz,<br>30%<br>Positive duty<br>(VB:12V)<br>3rd,4th: 100%<br>Positive duty   |
| 35      | Solenoid valve(DCC)    |                        | PWM                 | Signal: 3.0 < Isol<br>< 5.0A<br>Supply : V_ATREL. | <br>LKIF002E | 1st,2nd : 100%<br>Positive duty<br>3rd,4th:<br>unknown  |
| 37      | Power GND              | Always                 | Power               |   | GND level   |   |
| 38      | Solenoid valve(LR)     |                        | PWM                 | Signal: 3.0 < Isol<br>< 5.0A<br>Supply : V_ATREL. | <br>LKIF002E | 1st: 100%<br>Positive duty<br>2nd,3rd,4th:2kHz,<br>30%<br>Positive duty<br>(VB:12V)   |

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**AT -41**

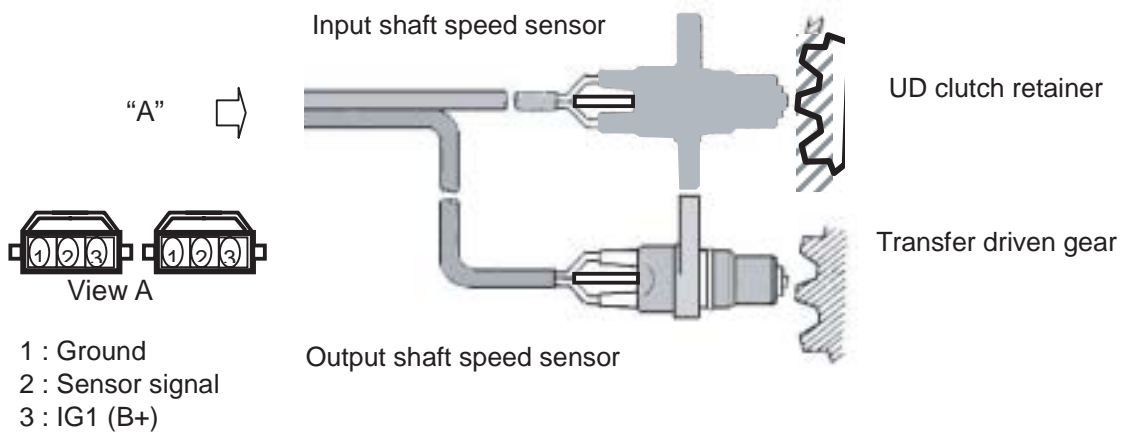
| PIN No. | SIGNAL              | CONDITION | INPUT. OUTPUT VALUE |  | TEST RESULT   | REMARK  |
|---------|---------------------|-----------|---------------------|--|---|---|
|         |                     |           | TYPE                | LEVEL  |   |   |
| 39      | Solenoid valve(2ND) |           | PWM                 | Signal: 3.0 < Isol < 5.0A<br>Supply : V_ATREL. |  | 1st,3rd:2kHz, 30% Positive duty (VB:12V)<br>2nd,4th : 100% Positive duty  |
| 40      | Solenoid valve(UD)  |           | PWM                 | Signal: 3.0 < Isol < 5.0A<br>Supply : V_ATREL. |  | 1st,2nd,3rd : 100% Positive duty<br>4th: 2kHz, 30% Positive duty (VB:12V) |

**SENSORS**

- Sensor body and sensor connector have been unified as one.

**Input shaft & Output shaft speed sensor**

- Type: Hall sensor
- Current consumption: 22mA (MAX.)

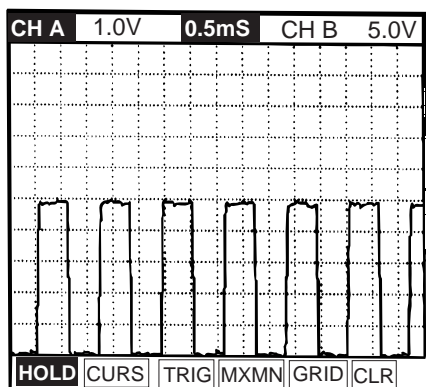


ELQE217A

**HALL TYPE SENSOR: SPECIFICATION**

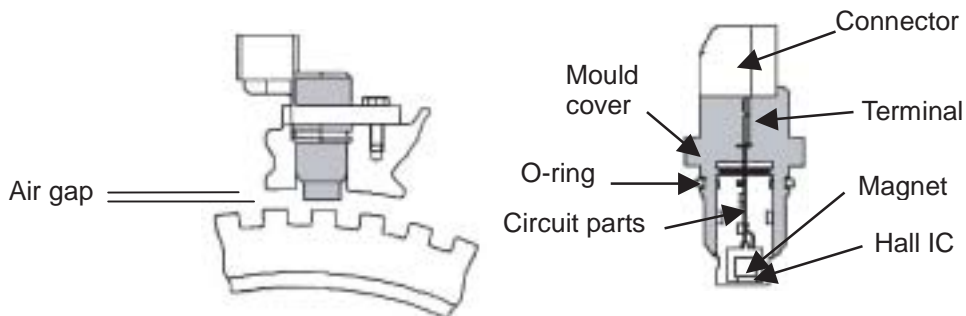
|                   |                           |          |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------|
| Air gap (mm)      | Input shaft speed sensor  | 1.3      |
|                   | Output shaft speed sensor | 0.85     |
| Coil Resistance   | Input shaft speed sensor  | over 1M  |
|                   | Output shaft speed sensor | over 1M  |
| Peak-Peak Voltage | High                      | 4.8~5.2V |
|                   | Low                       | 0.8V     |

WAVE FORM WITH HIGH-SCAN

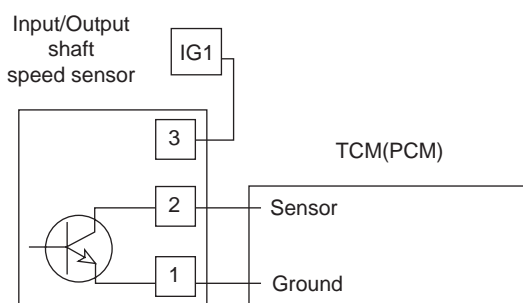


ELQE218A

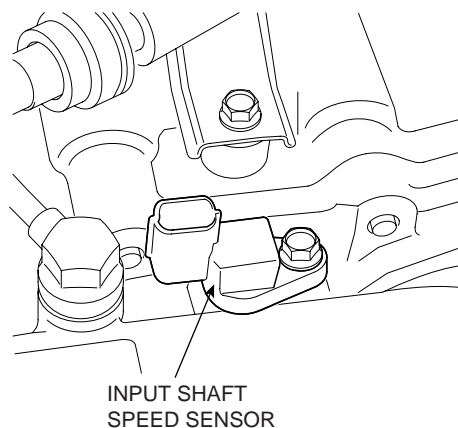
HALL TYPE SENSOR: STRUCTURE & INTERFACE



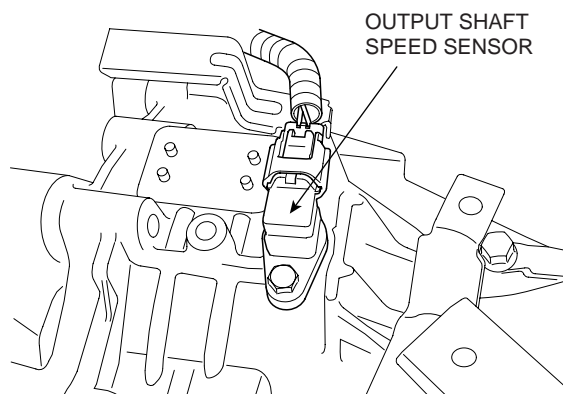
ELQE219A



LKIF003A



LKIF003B



LKIF003C

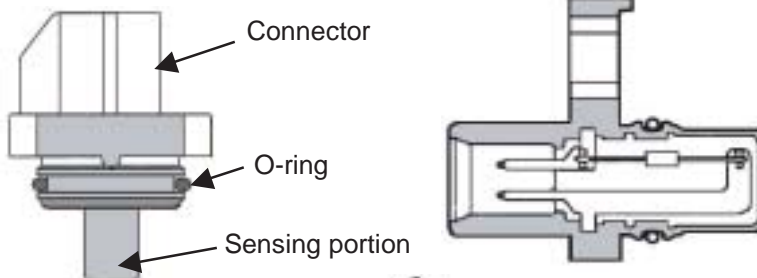
**Oil Temperature Sensor**

The oil temperature sensor is of the thermistor type, and senses the automatic transaxle fluid temperature. Using the signal from this sensor, TCM(PCM) controls the shift pattern optimally during shift. In order to operate the damper clutch, this signal is also referred.

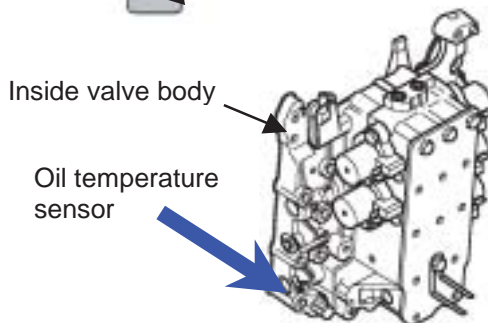
- Range of temperature : -40°C 145°C
- Type: Separated type (High / Low temperature)
- Standard value of internal resistance

| Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) | Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| -40(-40)      | 139.5          | 80(176)       | 1.08           |
| -20(-4)       | 47.7           | 100(212)      | 0.63           |
| 0(32)         | 18.6           | 120(248)      | 0.38           |
| 20(68)        | 8.1            | 140(284)      | 0.25           |
| 40(104)       | 3.8            | 160(320)      | 0.16           |
| 60(140)       | 1.98           |               |                |

**Structure**



**Location**



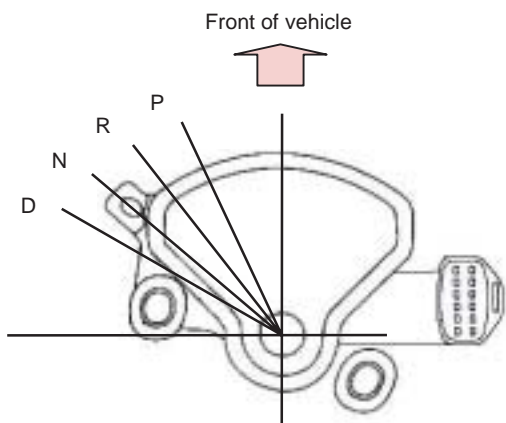
ELQE222A

**AT -44**

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

**Inhibitor Switch**

- Type: Rotary contact type
- Range of temperature : -40°C 145°C



ELQE223A

**INHIBITOR SWITCH - CONTINUITY CHECK(SPORTS MODE)**

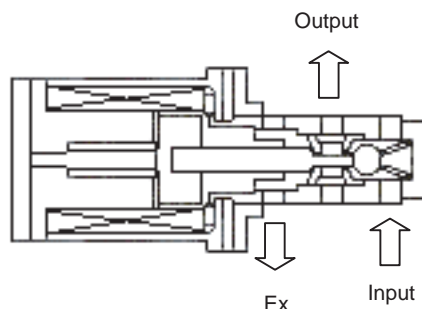
| Range | Terminal Number |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|-------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
|       | 1               | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| P     |                 |   | ○ | — |   |   |   | ○ | ○ | ○  |
| R     |                 |   |   |   |   |   | ○ | ○ |   |    |
| N     |                 |   |   | ○ | — |   |   | ○ | ○ | ○  |
| D     | ○               | — |   |   |   |   |   | ○ |   |    |

ELQE224A

**ACTUATORS**

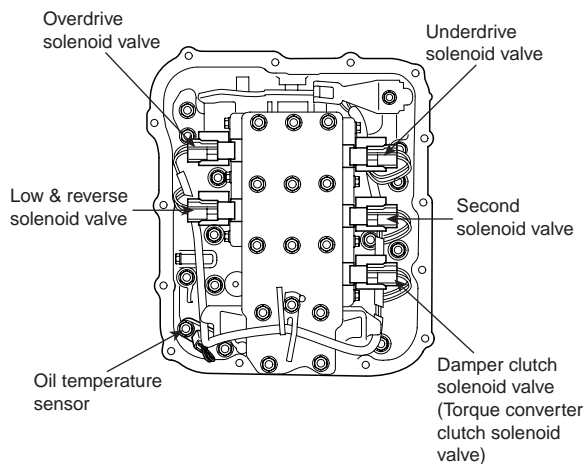
**Solenoid Valve for Pressure Control**

- Sensor type: Normal open 3-way
- Operating temperature : -30°C 130°C
- Frequency:
- LR, 2ND, UD, OD, RED: 61.27Hz (at the ATF temp. -20°C above)
- DCC: 30.64Hz
- Internal resistance: 2.6 or more
- Surge voltage: 56 V



ELQE225A

**LOCATION**



ELQE226A

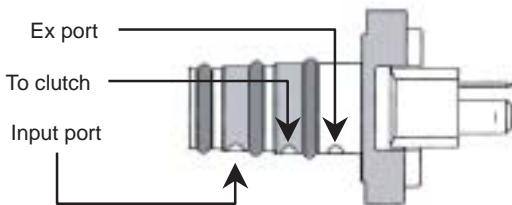
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**IDENTIFICATION COLOR OF EACH SOLENOID VALVES**

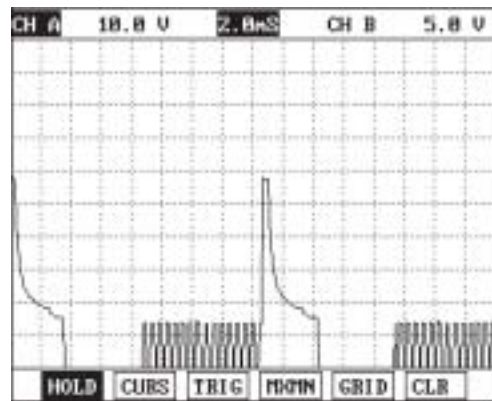
| Solenoid valve   | Wire color           | Housing     | Frequency |
|------------------|----------------------|-------------|-----------|
| UD sol. valve    | White, Red, Red      | Black       | 61.27 Hz  |
| OD sol. valve    | Orange, Red          | Black       | 61.27 Hz  |
| L/R sol. valve   | Brown, Yellow        | Milky white | 61.27 Hz  |
| 2nd sol. valve   | Green, Red, Red      | Milky white | 61.27 Hz  |
| DCC sol. valve   | Blue, Yellow, Yellow | Black       | 34.64 Hz  |
| ATF temp. Sensor | Black, Red           | Black       |           |

- L/R solenoid valve controls the direct clutch in 5A/T as well as low-reverse brake

Solenoid valve OFF: Hydraulic pressure is supplied to corresponding clutch or brake.  
Except) DCCSV: When the DCCSV is ON, the damper clutch is operated.



ELQE227A



Wave Form with High-scan

ELQE228A

Solenoid valve ON: Hydraulic pressure is released from corresponding clutch or brake.

**CONTROLLED PRESSURE**

| Solenoid valve  | Duty 0%  | Duty 50% | Duty 75% | Duty 100%   |
|-----------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|
| UD, OD, LR, 2ND | 10.5±0.1 | 6.4±0.25 | 3.6±0.25 | 0.1 or less |
| DCC             | 10.5±0.1 | 5.9±0.3  | 3.2±0.3  | 0.1 or less |

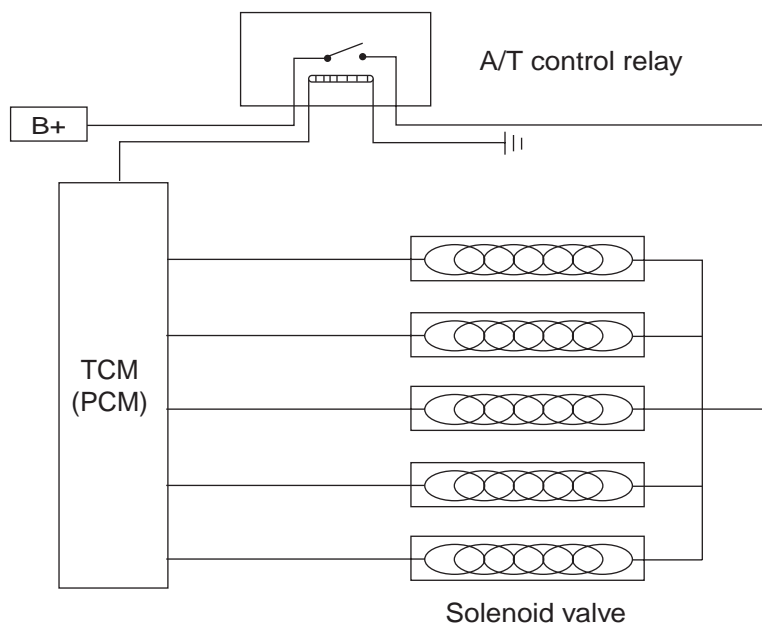
**SOLENOID VALVES SCHEDULE**

| Position         | Solenoid valves |     |     |     |       |
|------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
|                  | LR              | 2ND | UD  | OD  | * DCC |
| Operation        |                 |     |     |     |       |
| 1st gear         | OFF             | ON  | OFF | ON  | OFF   |
| 2nd gear         | ON              | OFF | OFF | ON  | OFF   |
| 3rd gear         | ON              | ON  | OFF | OFF | ON    |
| 4th gear         | ON              | OFF | ON  | OFF | ON    |
| Reverse          | OFF             | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF   |
| N, P (STD. mode) | OFF             | ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF   |
| N, P (Hold mode) | ON              | OFF | ON  | ON  | OFF   |

\*: Reference value.  
(DCC solenoid valve will be ON when the operating condition is satisfied)

The control relay supplies power to the solenoid valves. As soon as the A/T control relay is ON, the battery voltage is directly supplied to solenoid valves and each solenoid valve is operated when the TCM(PCM) grounds the opposite terminal. (-) Control At fail safe condition, the power is cut causing 3 gear hold.

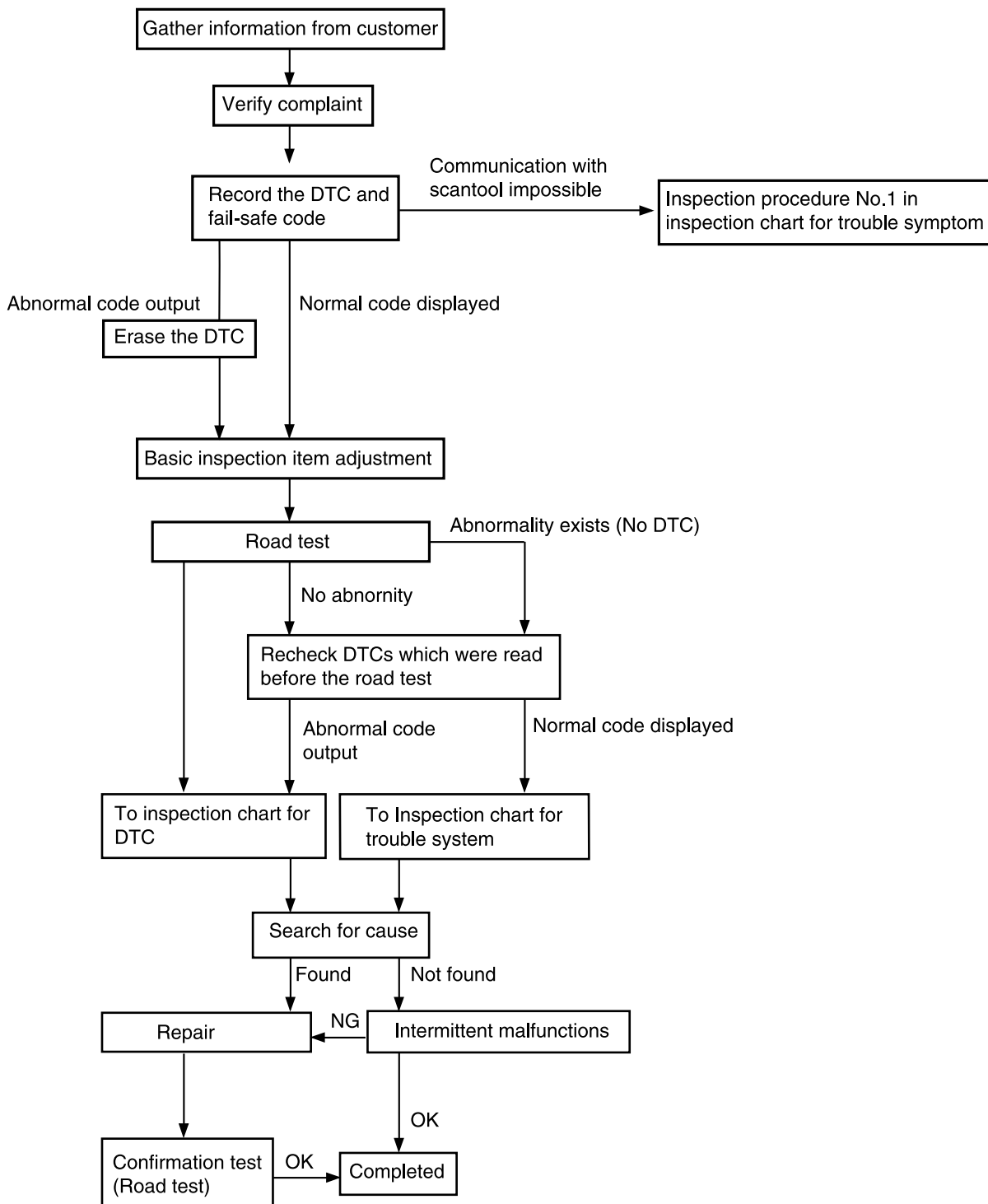
**A/T Control Relay**



ELQE229A

**TROUBLESHOOTING** E606D9DD

**DIAGNOSIS FLOW**



**INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS**

| Trouble symptom  |   | Probable cause   |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Communication with HI-SCAN is not possible</b><br>If communication with the HI-SCAN is not possible, the cause is probably a defective diagnosis line or the TCM(PCM) is not functioning. |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Malfunction diagnosis line</li> <li>- Malfunction of connector</li> <li>- Malfunction of the TCM(PCM)</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Driving impossible</b>  | <b>Starting impossible</b><br>Starting is not possible when the selector lever is in P or N range. In such cases, the cause is probably a defective engine system, torque converter or oil pump.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Malfunction of the engine system</li> <li>- Malfunction of the torque converter</li> <li>- Malfunction of the oil pump</li> </ul>   |
|  | <b>Does not move forward</b><br>If the vehicle does not move forward when the selector lever is shifted from N to D, 3, 2 or L range while the engine is idling, the cause is probably abnormal line pressure or a malfunction of the underdrive clutch or valve body.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal line pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of the underdrive solenoid valve</li> <li>- Malfunction of the underdrive clutch</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> </ul>  |
|  | <b>Does not reverse</b><br>If the vehicle does not reverse when the selector lever is shifted from N to R range while the engine is idling, the cause is probably abnormal pressure in the reverse clutch or low and reverse brake or a malfunction of the reverse clutch, low and reverse brake or valve body.                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal reverse clutch pressure</li> <li>- Abnormal low and reverse brake pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of the low and reverse brake solenoid valve</li> <li>- Malfunction of the reverse clutch</li> <li>- Malfunction of the low and reverse brake</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> </ul> |
|  | <b>Does not move (forward or reverse)</b><br>If the vehicle does not move forward or reverse when the selector lever is shifted to any position while the engine is idling, the cause is probably abnormal line pressure or a malfunction of the power train, oil pump or valve body.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal line pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of power train</li> <li>- Malfunction of the oil pump</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Malfunction when starting</b>   | <b>Engine stalling when shifting</b><br>If the engine stalls when the selector lever is shifted from N to D or R range while the engine is idling, the cause is probably a malfunction of the engine system, damper clutch solenoid valve, valve body or torque converter (damper clutch malfunction).  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Malfunction of the engine system</li> <li>- Malfunction of the damper clutch control solenoid valve</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> <li>- Malfunction of the torque converter (Malfunction of the damper clutch)</li> </ul>   |
|  | <b>Shocks when changing from N to D and large time lag</b><br>If abnormal shocks or a time lag of 2 seconds or more occur when the selector lever is shifted from N to D range while the engine is idling, the cause is probably abnormal underdrive clutch pressure or a malfunction of the underdrive clutch, valve body or idle position switch. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal underdrive clutch pressure</li> <li>- Abnormal low and reverse brake pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of the underdrive solenoid valve</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> <li>- Malfunction of the idle position switch</li> </ul>   |

|                                  | Trouble symptom   | Probable cause  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Malfunction when starting</b> | <b>Shocks when changing from N to R and large time lag</b><br>If abnormal shocks or a time lag of 2 seconds or more occur when the selector lever is shifted from N to R range while the engine is idling, the cause is probably abnormal reverse clutch pressure or low and reverse brake pressure, or a malfunction of the reverse clutch, low and reverse brake, valve body or idle position switch. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal reverse clutch pressure</li> <li>- Abnormal low and reverse brake pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of the low and reverse solenoid valve</li> <li>- Malfunction of the reverse clutch</li> <li>- Malfunction of the low and reverse brake</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> <li>- Malfunction of the idle position switch</li> </ul> |
|                                  | <b>Shocks when changing from N to D, N to R and large time lag</b><br>If abnormal shocks or a time lag of 2 seconds or more occur when the selector lever is shifted from N to D range and from N to R range while the engine is idling, the cause is probably abnormal line pressure or a malfunction of the oil pump or valve body.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal line pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of the oil pump</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Malfunction when shifting</b> | <b>Shocks and running up</b><br>If shocks occur when driving due to up shifting or down shifting and the transmission speed becomes higher than the engine speed, the cause is probably abnormal line pressure or a malfunction of a solenoid valve, oil pump, valve body or of a brake or clutch.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal line pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of each solenoid valve</li> <li>- Malfunction of the oil pump</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> <li>- Malfunction of each brake or each clutch</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Displaced shifting points</b> | <b>All points</b><br>If all shift points are displaced while driving, the cause is probably a malfunction of the output shaft speed sensor, TPS or of a solenoid valve.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Malfunction of the output shaft speed sensor</li> <li>- Malfunction of the throttle position sensor</li> <li>- Malfunction of each solenoid valve</li> <li>- Abnormal line pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> <li>- Malfunction of the TCM(PCM)</li> </ul>   |
|                                  | <b>Some points</b><br>If some of the shift points are displaced while driving, the cause is probably a malfunction of the valve body, or it is related to control and is not an abnormality.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Does not shift</b>            | <b>No diagnosis codes</b><br>If shifting does not occur while driving and no diagnosis codes are output, the cause is probably a malfunction of the transaxle range switch, or TCM(PCM)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Malfunction of the transaxle range</li> <li>- Malfunction of the TCM(PCM)</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Malfunction while driving</b> | <b>Poor acceleration</b><br>If acceleration is poor even if down shifting occurs while driving, the cause is probably a malfunction of the engine system or of a brake or clutch.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Malfunction of the engine system</li> <li>- Malfunction of the brake or clutch</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Malfunction while driving</b> | <b>Vibration</b><br>If vibration occurs when driving at constant speed or when accelerating and deceleration in top range, the cause is probably abnormal damper clutch pressure or a malfunction of the engine system, damper clutch control solenoid valve, torque converter or valve body.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Abnormal damper clutch pressure</li> <li>- Malfunction of the engine system</li> <li>- Malfunction of the damper clutch control solenoid valve</li> <li>- Malfunction of the torque converter</li> <li>- Malfunction of the valve body</li> </ul>  |

| Trouble symptom   | Probable cause  |
|---|---|
| <b>Transaxle range switch system</b><br>The cause is probably a malfunction of the inhibitor switch circuit, ignition switch circuit or a defective TCM(PCM). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Malfunction of the transaxle range switch</li><li>- Malfunction of the ignition switch</li><li>- Malfunction of connector</li><li>- Malfunction of the TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Idle position switch system</b><br>The cause is probably a defective idle position switch circuit, or a defective TCM(PCM).                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Malfunction of the triple pressure switch</li><li>- Malfunction of connector</li><li>- Malfunction of the TCM(PCM)</li></ul>  |
| <b>Triple pressure switch system</b><br>The cause is probably a defective dual pressure switch circuit or a defective TCM(PCM).                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Malfunction of the triple pressure switch</li><li>- Malfunction of connector</li><li>- Malfunction of A/C system</li><li>- Malfunction of the TCM(PCM)</li></ul>          |
| <b>Vehicle speed sensor system</b><br>The cause is probably a defective vehicle speed sensor circuit or a defective TCM(PCM).                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Malfunction of the vehicle speed sensor</li><li>- Malfunction of connector</li><li>- Malfunction of the TCM(PCM)</li></ul>  |

**HOW TO USE SCAN TOOL**

**INSTRUCTION**

With the advent of electronic control vehicles, the system efficiency increases with the complexities, as you would realize.

As medical diagnostic devices do, the advanced testers can help identify and fix the problems.

The scan tool can provide you with the versatile and user friendly monitoring capabilities.

**SCAN TOOL FUNCTION**

Scan tool offers the following functionality:

Diagonstic trouble codes

Freeze frame data

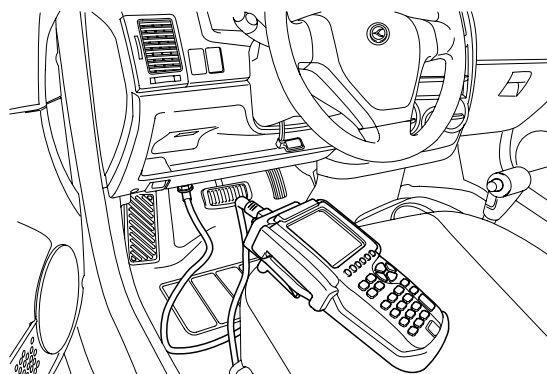
Current data

Actuation test

**HOW TO CONNECT**

For vehicles with 16 pin Data Link Connector(DLC), power is supplied from the DLC terminal through the DLC CABLE without the need for an additional power supply.

For connections between the Hi-scan and these vehicle data link terminals the DLC CABLE 16 is all that is required.



LKIF004A

**HOW TO SELECT VEHICLE AND SYSTEM**

**OPERATION FLOW**

1. Select "KIA VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS"
2. Select "VEHICLE NAME"

| KIA VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 01. PRIDE             | 11. SPORTAGE(05MY~)  |
| 02. VISTO             | 12. CLARUS           |
| 03. PICANTO(MORNING)  | 13. OPTIMA(MAGENTIS) |
| 04. AVELLA            | 14. ELAN             |
| 05. RIO               | 15. POTENTIA         |
| 06. SEPHIA(MENTOR)    | 16. ENTERPRISE       |
| 07. SHUMA(SPECTRA)    | 17. CARNIVAL(SEDONA) |
| 08. CERATO            | 18. RETONA           |
| 09. CARENS            | 19. JOICE            |
| 10. SPORTAGE(~03MY)   | 20. TOWNER           |

LKIF004C

3. Select "AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM"

| KIA VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| MODEL                 | : SPORTAGE(05MY~) |

- 01. ENGINE CONTROL
- 02. AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE
- 03. ABS/TCS/ESP
- 04. SRS-AIRBAG
- 05. FULL AUTO AIR/CON.
- 06. 4WD
- 07. IMMOBILIZER
- 08. ETACS

LKIF004D

4. Select the engine model.

| KIA VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| MODEL                 | : SPORTAGE(05MY~)     |
| SYSTEM                | : AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE |

- 01. 2.0L DIESEL/2.7L GASOLINE
- 02. 2.0L GASOLINE(PCM)

LKIF004B

**BASIC APPLICATION**

Having connected and turned on scan tool, the vehicle and system selection must be made from the 1.0 KIA VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS SCREEN.

The support functions vary according to vehicles. Therefore, the correct selection must be made.

Selection may be made by scrolling up or down the screen and pressing ENTER, or by using the numeric keypad to select the appropriate option number and pressing ENTER.

**HOW TO READ DTC**

**OPERATION FLOW**

1. Select vehicle and system  
(Refer to How to select vehicle and system)
2. Select 1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

**MODE APPLICATION**

At this level, Diagnostic trouble codes(DTC) are displayed for the selected TCM(PCM).

**HOW TO ERASE DTC**

**OPERATION FLOW**

1. Select "1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES"  
(Refer to How to read DTC)
2. Select "ERAS" key on the Diagnostic Trouble codes mode.
3. Select "1.2.2. ERASE FAULT CODE"

**MODE APPLICATION**

"ERAS"

This soft function key will clear the DTC currently held in the memory of the selected TCM(PCM).

If this option is selected, a message requesting confirmation of the ERAS request will be displayed.

The YES or NO key should be used to confirm or cancel the request to clear the current DTC.

DTC TROUBLESHOOTING INDEX

TCM(PCM) DTCS (DSL 2.0 & GSL 2.7)

| DTC No. | DESCRIPTION  | SEE PAGE |
|---------|--|----------|
| 0560    | Back-Up BATTERY LINE OPEN  | AT-70    |
| 0605    | EEPROM Abnormal  | AT-73    |
| 0703    | BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT   | AT-75    |
| 0707    | TRANS.RANGE SENSOR-LOW   | AT-82    |
| 0708    | TRANS.RANGE SENSOR-HIGH  | AT-89    |
| 0711    | FLUID TEMPERATURE.SENSOR RATIONALITY   | AT-93    |
| 0712    | FLUID TEMPERATURE.SENSOR CIRCUIT-LOW   | AT-100   |
| 0713    | FLUID TEMPERATURE.SENSOR CIRCUIT-HIGH  | AT-104   |
| 0715    | INPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT   | AT-107   |
| 0720    | OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT  | AT-121   |
| 0731    | Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-134   |
| 0732    | Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-141   |
| 0733    | Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-146   |
| 0734    | Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-151   |
| 0736    | REVERSE INCORRECT RATIO  | AT-155   |
| 0741    | Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Stock off  | AT-160   |
| 0742    | Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Stock on   | AT-165   |
| 0743    | DCC(TCC) Solenoid - Open or ground short(Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Electrical) | AT-168   |
| 0750    | LR Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "A" CIRCUIT MAL.)                            | AT-175   |
| 0755    | UD Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "B" CIRCUIT MAL.)                            | AT-181   |
| 0760    | 2ND Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "C" CIRCUIT MAL.)                           | AT-187   |
| 0765    | OD Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "D" CIRCUIT MAL.)                            | AT-193   |
| 0885    | A/T RELAY CIRCUIT MAL  | AT-200   |
| 1500    | VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT   | AT-208   |
| U0001   | CAN COMMUNICATION BUS OFF  | AT-210   |
| U0100   | NO ID From ECU   | AT-215   |

**TCM(PCM) DTCS (GSL 2.0)**

| <b>DTC No.</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>   | <b>SEE PAGE</b> |
|----------------|--|-----------------|
| 0703           | BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT   | AT-75           |
| 0707           | TRANS.RANGE SENSOR-LOW   | AT-82           |
| 0708           | TRANS.RANGE SENSOR-HIGH  | AT-89           |
| 0711           | FLUID TEMPERATURE.SENSOR RATIONALITY   | AT-93           |
| 0712           | FLUID TEMPERATURE.SENSOR CIRCUIT-LOW   | AT-100          |
| 0713           | FLUID TEMPERATURE.SENSOR CIRCUIT-HIGH  | AT-104          |
| 0717           | INPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT   | AT-115          |
| 0721           | OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR  | AT-127          |
| 0722           | OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT  | AT-132          |
| 0731           | Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-134          |
| 0732           | Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-141          |
| 0733           | Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-146          |
| 0734           | Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio   | AT-151          |
| 0736           | REVERSE INCORRECT RATIO  | AT-155          |
| 0741           | Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Stock off  | AT-160          |
| 0743           | DCC(TCC) Solenoid - Open or ground short(Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Electrical) | AT-168          |
| 0750           | LR Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "A" CIRCUIT MAL.)                            | AT-175          |
| 0755           | UD Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "B" CIRCUIT MAL.)                            | AT-181          |
| 0760           | 2ND Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "C" CIRCUIT MAL.)                           | AT-187          |
| 0765           | OD Solenoid - Open or ground short(SCSV "D" CIRCUIT MAL.)                            | AT-193          |
| 0885           | A/T RELAY CIRCUIT MAL  | AT-200          |
| U0001          | CAN COMMUNICATION BUS OFF  | AT-210          |
| U0100          | NO ID From ECU   | AT-215          |

SERVICE DATA LIST(WITH SCAN TOOL)

| No. | ITEM NAME              | UNIT                     | DATA    | Data Description   | Failure |
|-----|------------------------|--------------------------|---------|--|---------|
| 1   | ENGINE RPM             | rpm                      | 700 rpm | Current Engine rpm                                       | 0 rpm   |
| 2   | VEHICLE SPEED          | km/h                     | 0km/h   | Current Vehicle speed                                    | 0km/h   |
| 3   | THROTTLE P.SENSOR      | %                        | 12.5%   | Current TPS open angle                                   | 0%      |
| 4   | INPUT SPEED(PG-A)      | rpm                      | 700 rpm | Input speed rpm. Always output rpm when turning start ON | 0 rpm   |
| 5   | OUTPUT SPEED(PG-B)     | rpm                      | 0 rpm   | Output speed rpm. Always output rpm when driving         | 0 rpm   |
| 6   | DCC(TCC) SOLENOID DUTY | %                        | 0%      | Control 0% 100% when operating Damper Clutch             |         |
| 7   | DAMPER CLUTCH SLIP     | rpm                      | 260 rpm | Current Damper clutch slip ratio                         | 0 rpm   |
| 8   | LR SOLENOID DUTY       | %                        | 100%    | Control 100% 0% when operating brake                     | 0%      |
| 9   | UD SOLENOID DUTY       | %                        | 100%    | Control 100% 0% when operating clutch                    | 0%      |
| 10  | 2ND SOLENOID DUTY      | %                        | 100%    | Control 100% 0% when operating clutch                    | 0%      |
| 11  | OD SOLENOID DUTY       | %                        | 100%    | Control 100% 0% when operating clutch                    | 0%      |
| 12  | OIL TEMPERATURE        | °C                       | 40°C    | Current Oil temperature                                  | 80°C    |
| 13  | SHIFT POSITION         | N,P,PREV/1st G/.../5th G | D       | Current shift position                                   | P, N    |
| 14  | TRANSAXLE RANGE SW     | P,N/R/D/SPORTS           | D       | Current shift lever position                             | P, N    |
| 15  | HOLD/STD SWITCH        | -/-/HOLD/STD             | -       |  | -       |
| 16  | A/CON SWITCH           | OFF/ON/-/NOT SUPP        | OFF     | -  |         |
| 17  | IDLE STATUS            | OFF/ON/-/NOT SUPP        | ON      | When idling, ON  |         |
| 18  | BRAKE SWITCH           | OFF/ON/-/NOT SUPP        | ON      | When braking, ON   |         |
| 19  | CRUISE SWITCH          | OFF/ON/-/NOT SUPP        |         |  |         |
| 20  | SPORT MODE SELECT SW   | OFF/ON/-/NOT SUPP        | ON      | When selecting sport mode, ON                            |         |
| 21  | SPORT MODE UP SW       | OFF/ON/-/NOT SUPP        | ON      | When Selecting Sport mode up, ON                         |         |
| 22  | SPORT MODE DOWN SW     | OFF/ON/-/NOT SUPP        | ON      | When selecting sport mode down, ON                       |         |
| 23  | A/T CONTROL RELAY VOLT | V                        | 12.9V   |  | 0V      |
| 24  | ENGINE TORQUE          | %                        | 20%     |  |         |
| 25  | HIVEC MODE             | A/B/C/D/-/F              | F       | A/B/C/D is control mode, F is release mode               | F       |

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**HIVEC -SAT(SIEMENS ADAPTIVE TRANSMISSION CONTROL) MODE (SHIFT PATTEN)**

| Shift patten | Description(Help)                               | SCAN DISPLAY |
|--------------|---|--------------|
| ECONOMY      | Economy Driver shift patten for flat road       | A            |
| MEDIUM       | Shift patten for medium road                    | B            |
| SPORTS       | Shift patten for sport road                     | C            |
| LOAD 1       | Shift patten for low land, slow grade and slope | D            |
| LOAD 3       | Shift patten for downhill road                  | F            |

**ACTUATOR INSPECTION**

| NO | ITEM NAME                       | Actuator Driving  | Condition  |
|----|---------------------------------|---|--|
| 1  | LR SOLENOID(SCSV A)             | Driving solenoid valve indicated by Scan tool for 5 sec.<br>(Other solenoid valve is not continuity)<br>Blinking for 3 sec. | 1. IG Key ON<br>2. Inhibitor SW normal<br>3. P range<br>4. Vehicle speed 0km/h<br>5. Engine stop<br>6. No failure<br>7. TPS < 1V |
| 2  | UD SOLENOID(SCSV B)             |   |  |
| 3  | 2ND SOLENOID(SCSV C)            |   |  |
| 4  | OD SOLENOID(SCSV D)             |   |  |
| 5  | TORQUE CONVERTER SOLENOID VALVE |   |  |
| 6  | A/T CONTROL RELAY               | OFF for 3 sec.  | –  |
| 7  | INTELLIGENT SHIFT PROHIBIT      | Prohibit until IG off   | –  |
| 8  | CLEAR LEARNING VALUE            | –   | –  |

ROAD TEST

| No. | Condition   | Operation  | Judgment value   | Check item                      |
|-----|---|--|--|---------------------------------|
| 1   | Ignition switch : OFF   | Ignition switch<br>(1) ON  | Battery voltage<br>(mV)  | Control relay                   |
| 2   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ignition switch : ON</li> <li>Engine : Stopped</li> <li>Selector lever position : P</li> </ul> | Selector lever position<br>(1) P, (2) R, (3) N, (4) D                                | (1) P, (2) R, (3) N, (4) D   | Transaxle range switch          |
|     |   | Accelerator pedal<br>(1) Released<br>(2) Half depressed<br>(3) Depressed             | (1) 400~1,000 mV<br>(2) Gradually rises from (1)<br>(3) 4,500~5,000 mV | Throttle position sensor        |
|     |   | Brake pedal<br>(1) Depressed<br>(2) Released   | (1) ON<br>(2) OFF  | Brake switch                    |
| 3   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ignition switch : ST</li> <li>Engine : Stopped</li> </ul>                                      | Starting test with lever P or N range  | Starting should be possible  | Starting possible or impossible |
| 4   | Warming up  | Drive for 15 minutes or more so that the automatic fluid temperature becomes 70~90°C | Gradually rises to 70~90°C   | Oil temperature sensor          |
| 5   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine : Idling</li> <li>Selector lever position : N</li> </ul>                                | A/C switch<br>(1) ON<br>(2) OFF  | (1) ON<br>(2) OFF  | Triple pressure switch          |
|     |   | Accelerator pedal<br>(1) Released<br>(2) Half depressed                              | (1) ON<br>(2) OFF  | Idle position switch            |
|     |   |  | (1) 600~900 rpm<br>(2) Gradually rises from (1)                        |                                 |
|     |   | Selector lever position<br>(1) N D<br>(2) N R  | (1) Data changes   | Communication with engine-ECU   |
|     |   | Should be no abnormal shifting shocks<br>Time lag should be within 2 seconds         |  | Malfunction when starting       |

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

| No. | Condition   | Operation   | Judgment value   | Check item                           |
|-----|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 6   | Selector lever position : N (Carry out on a flat and straight road) | Selector lever position and vehicle speed<br>1. Idling in 1st gear (Vehicle stopped)<br>2. Driving at constant speed of 20 km/h in 1st gear<br>3. Driving at constant speed of 30 km/h in 2nd gear<br>4. Driving at 50 km/h in 3rd gear with accelerator fully closed<br>5. Driving at constant speed of 50 km/h in 4th gear  | (2) 1st, (4) 3rd, (3) 2nd, (5) 4th   | Shift condition                      |
|     |   |   | (2) 0%, (4) 100%, (3) 100%, (5) 100%   | Low and reverse solenoid valve       |
|     |   |   | (2) 0%, (4) 0%, (3) 0%   | Underdrive solenoid valve            |
|     |   |   | (1) 100%, (2) 0%, (3) 100%   | Second solenoid valve                |
|     |   |   | (2) 100%, (3) 100%, (4) 0%   | Overdrive solenoid valve             |
|     |   |   | (1) 0km/h (4) 50km/h   | Vehicle speed sensor                 |
|     |   |   | (4) 1,800 ~ 2,100rpm   | Input shaft speed sensor             |
|     |   |   | (4) 1,800 ~ 2,100rpm   | Output shaft speed sensor            |
| 7   | Selector lever position : D (Carry out on a flat and straight road) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerate to 4th gear at a throttle position sensor output of 1.5V (accelerator opening angle of 30 %).</li> <li>Gently decelerate to a standstill.</li> <li>Accelerate to 4th gear at a throttle position sensor output of 2.5 V (accelerator opening angle of 50%).</li> <li>While driving at 60 km/h in 4th gear, shift down to 3rd gear.</li> <li>While driving at 40 km/h in 3rd gear, shift down to 2nd gear.</li> <li>While driving at 20 km/h in 2nd gear, shift down to 1st gear.</li> </ul> | For (1), (2) and (3), the reading should be the same as the specified output shaft torque, and no abnormal shocks should occur.<br><br>For (4), (5) and (6), downshifting should occur immediately after the shifting operation is made. | Malfunction when shifting            |
|     |   |   |  | Displaced shift points               |
|     |   |   |  | Does not shift                       |
|     |   |   |  | Does not shift from 1 to 2 or 2 to 1 |
|     |   |   |  | Does not shift from 2 to 3 or 3 to 2 |
|     |   |   |  | Does not shift from 3 to 4 or 4 to 3 |
| 8   | Selector lever position : N (Carry out on a flat and straight road) | Move selector lever to R range drive at constant speed of 10km/h  | The ratio between input and output shaft speed sensor data should be the same as the gear ratio when reversing.  | Does not shift                       |

**TORQUE CONVERTER STALL TEST**

This test measures the maximum engine speed when the selector lever is in the D or R position. The torque converter stalls to test the operation of the torque converter, starter motor, one-way clutch operation, the holding performance of the clutches, and brakes in the transaxle.

**CAUTION**

**Do not let anybody stand in front of or behind the vehicle while this test is being carried out**

1. Check the automatic transmission fluid level and temperature, and the engine coolant temperature.
  - Fluid level : At the HOT mark on the oil level gauge
  - Fluid temperature : 80~100°C
  - Engine coolant temperature : 80~100°C
2. Prevent all the wheel from moving during the test.
3. Pull the parking brake lever up, with the brake pedal fully depressed.
4. Start the engine.
5. Move the selector lever to the "D" position, fully depress the accelerator pedal and take a reading of the maximum engine speed at this time.

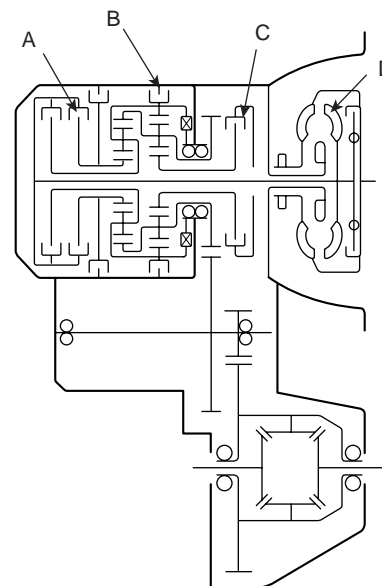
**CAUTION**

- **The throttle should not be left fully open for any more than five seconds.**
- **If carrying out the stall test two or more times, move the selector lever to the "N" position and run the engine at 1,000 r/min to let the automatic transaxle fluid cool down before carrying out subsequent tests.**

6. Move the selector lever to the "R" position and carry out the same test again.

**TORQUE CONVERTER STALL TEST CONCLUSION**

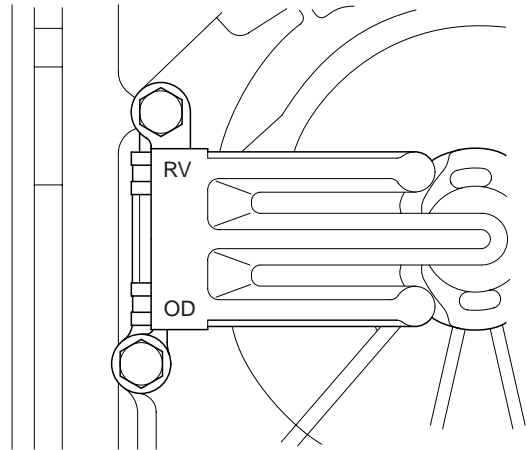
1. Stall speed is too high in both "D" and "R" ranges
  - Low line pressure
  - Low & reverse brake(B) slippage
2. Stall speed is to high in "D" range only
  - Underdrive clutch(C) slippage
3. Stall speed is too high in "R" range only
  - Reverse clutch(A) slippage
4. Stall speed too low in both "D" and "R" ranges
  - Malfunction of torque converter(D)
  - Insufficient engine output



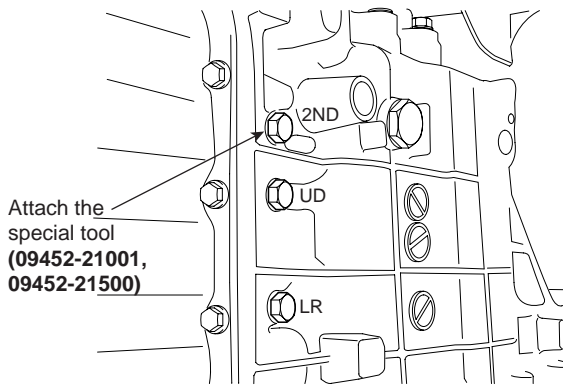
EKKD050A

**HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST**

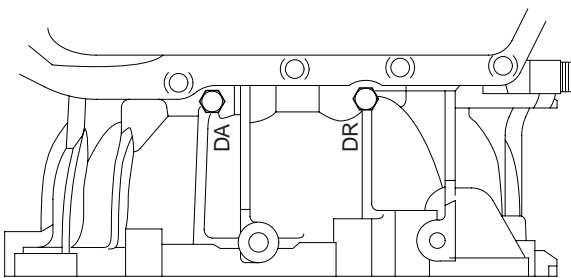
1. Warm up the engine until the automatic transaxle fluid temperature is 80-100°C.
2. Jack up the vehicle so that the wheels are free to turn.
3. Connect the special tool (oil pressure gauge) to each pressure discharge port.
4. Measure the hydraulic pressure at each port under the conditions given in the standard hydraulic pressure table, and check that the measured values are within the standard value ranges.
5. If a value is outside the standard range, correct the problem while referring to the hydraulic pressure test diagnosis table.



LKIF004G



LKIF004E



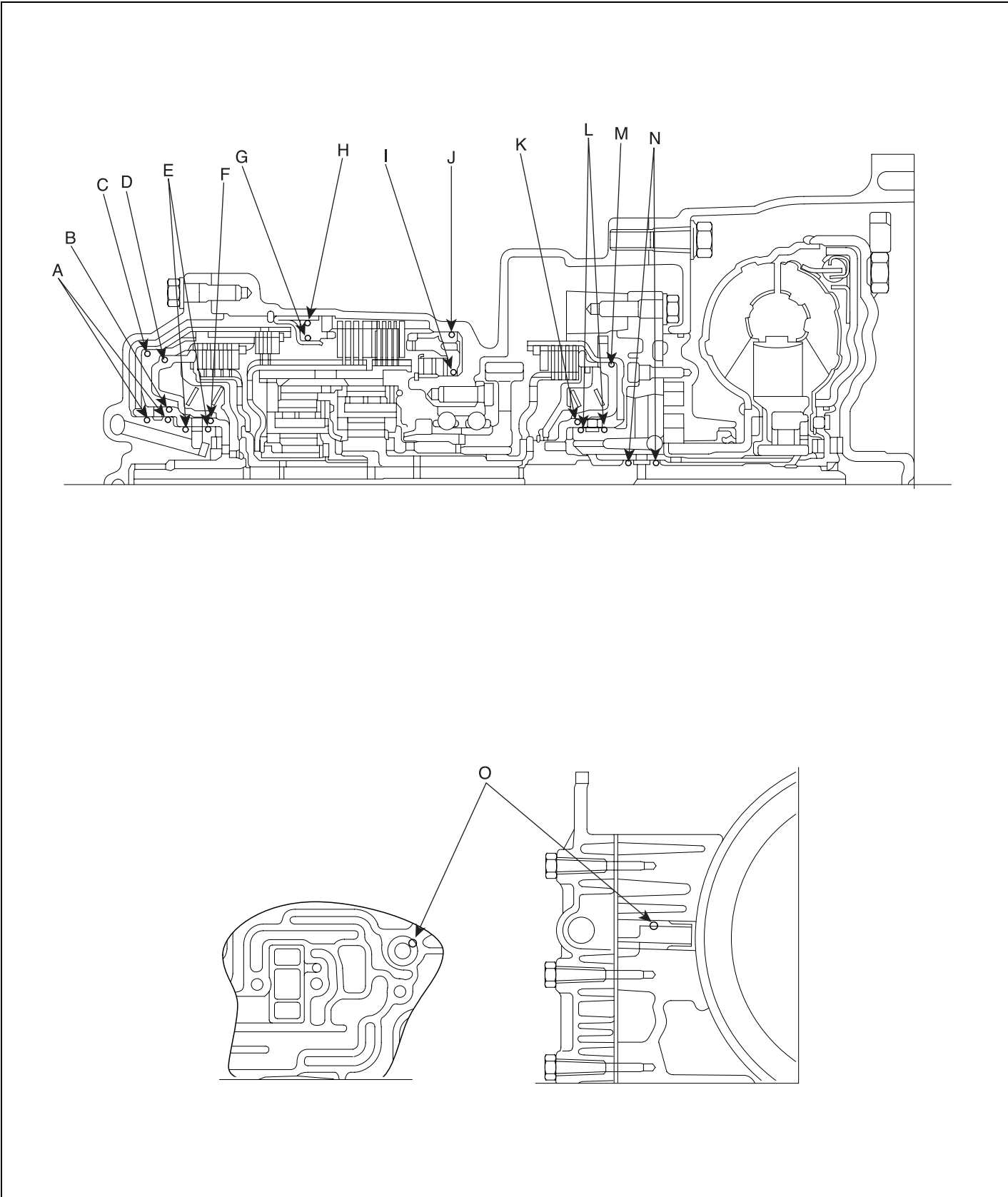
LKIF004F

STANDARD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST

| Measurement condition   |                |                    | Standard hydraulic pressure kPa (psi) |                         |                           |                                |                       |                           |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Selector lever position | Shift position | Engine speed (rpm) | Under drive clutch pressure           | Reverse clutch pressure | Overdrive clutch pressure | Low and reverse brake pressure | Second brake pressure | Torque converter pressure |
| P                       | -              | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-350 (36-56)           |
| R                       | Reverse        | 2,500              | -                                     | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)   | -                         | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)          | -                     | 500-700 (73-101)          |
| N                       | 2,500          | -                  | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-390 (36-56)           |
| D                       | 1st gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)          | -                     | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 2nd gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | -                              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152) | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 3rd gear       | 2,500              | 590-690 (85-100)                      | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | -                     | 450-650 (65-94)           |
|                         | 4th gear       | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | 590-690 (85-100)      | 450-650 (65-94)           |

The values are subject to change according to vehicle model or condition

**OIL SEAL LOCATION**



HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST DIAGNOSIS TABLE

| Trouble symptom   | Probable cause                                       |
|---|--|
| All hydraulic pressures are high                        | Incorrect transmission control cable adjustment      |
|   | Malfunction of the regulator valve                   |
| All hydraulic pressures are low                         | Incorrect transmission control cable adjustment      |
|   | Malfunction of the oil pump                          |
|   | Clogged oil filter                                   |
|   | Clogged oil cooler                                   |
|   | Malfunction of the regulator valve                   |
|   | Malfunction of the relief valve                      |
| Hydraulic pressure is abnormal in "R" range only        | Incorrect valve body installation                    |
|   | Malfunction of the regulator valve                   |
|   | Clogged orifice                                      |
| Hydraulic pressure is abnormal in "3" or "4" range only | Incorrect valve body installation                    |
|   | Malfunction of the regulator valve                   |
|   | Clogged orifice                                      |
|   | Incorrect valve body installation                    |
|   | Malfunction of the overdrive solenoid valve          |
|   | Malfunction of the overdrive pressure control valve  |
|   | Malfunction of the regulator valve                   |
|   | Malfunction of the switch valve                      |
| Only underdrive hydraulic pressure is abnormal          | Clogged orifice                                      |
|   | Incorrect valve body installation                    |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal K                        |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal L                        |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal M                        |
|   | Malfunction of the underdrive solenoid valve         |
|   | Malfunction of the underdrive pressure control valve |
| Only reverse clutch hydraulic pressure is abnormal      | Malfunction of check ball                            |
|   | Clogged orifice                                      |
|   | Incorrect valve body installation                    |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal A                        |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal B                        |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal C                        |
|   | Clogged orifice                                      |
|   | Incorrect valve body installation                    |

| Trouble symptom                                     | Probable cause   |
|---|--|
| Only overdrive hydraulic pressure is abnormal       | Malfunction of the oil seal D                              |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal E                              |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal F                              |
|   | Malfunction of the overdrive solenoid valve                |
|   | Malfunction of the overdrive pressure control valve        |
|   | Malfunction check ball                                     |
|   | Clogged orifice  |
|   | Incorrect valve body installation                          |
| Only low and reverse hydraulic pressure is abnormal | Malfunction of the oil seal I                              |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal J                              |
|   | Malfunction of the low and reverse solenoid valve          |
|   | Malfunction of the low and reverse pressure control valve  |
|   | Malfunction of the switch valve                            |
|   | Malfunction of the fail safe valve A                       |
|   | Malfunction of check ball                                  |
|   | Clogged orifice  |
| Incorrect valve body installation                   |  |
| Only second hydraulic pressure is abnormal          | Malfunction of the oil seal G                              |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal H                              |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal O                              |
|   | Malfunction of the second solenoid valve                   |
|   | Malfunction of the second pressure control valve           |
|   | Malfunction of the fail safe valve B                       |
|   | Clogged orifice  |
|   | Incorrect valve body installation                          |
| Only reverse clutch hydraulic pressure is abnormal  | Malfunction of the oil cooler                              |
|   | Malfunction of the oil seal N                              |
|   | Malfunction of the damper clutch control solenoid valve    |
|   | Malfunction of the damper clutch control valve             |
|   | Malfunction of the torque converter pressure control valve |
|   | Clogged orifice  |
| Pressure applied to non operating element           | Incorrect valve body installation                          |
|   | Incorrect transmission control cable adjustment            |
|   | Malfunction of the manual valve                            |
|   | Malfunction of check ball                                  |
|   | Incorrect valve body installation                          |

## SERVICE ADJUSTMENT

### PROCEDURE EB1DBAB0

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID

### INSPECTION

1. Drive the vehicle until the fluid reaches normal operating temperature [70~80°C].
2. Place the vehicle on a level surface.
3. Move the selector lever through all gear position. This will fill the torque converter and the hydraulic system with fluid and move the selector lever to the "N" (Neutral) or "P" (Park) position.
4. Before removing the oil level gauge, wipe all contaminants from around the oil level gauge. Then take out the oil level gauge and check the condition of the fluid.

#### NOTE

If the fluid smells as if it is burning, it means that the fluid has been contaminated by fine particles from the bushes and friction materials, a transaxle overhaul may be necessary.

5. Check that the fluid level is at the HOT mark on the oil level gauge. If the fluid level is low, add automatic transaxle fluid until the level reaches the "HOT" mark.

---

Auto transaxle fluid:

DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III

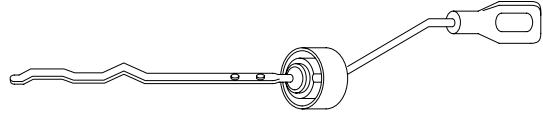
Quantity : 7.8 (8.2 US qt, 6.9 Imp.qt)

---

#### NOTE

Low fluid level can cause a variety of abnormal conditions because it allows the pump to take in air along with fluid. Air trapped in the hydraulic system forms bubbles, which are compressible. Therefore, pressures will be erratic, causing delayed shifting, slipping clutches and brakes, etc. Improper filling can also raise fluid level too high. When the transaxle has too much fluid, gears churn up foam and cause the same conditions which occur with low fluid level, resulting in accelerated deterioration of automatic transaxle fluid. In either case, air bubbles can cause overheating, and fluid oxidation, which can interfere with normal valve, clutch, and brake operation. Foaming can also result in fluid escaping from the transaxle vent where it may be mistaken for a leak.

6. Insert the oil level gauge securely.



↑  
A

KKQE101C

#### NOTE

When new, automatic transmission fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as transmission fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven the transmission fluid will begin to look darker. The color may eventually appear light brown.

### REPLACEMENT

If you have a fluid changer, use this changer to replace the fluid. If you do not, replace it using the following procedure.

1. Disconnect the hose, which connects the transmission and the oil cooler which is within the radiator only in 2.0L engine(2.7L-the oil cooler is separated).
2. Start the engine and let the fluid drain out.

---

Running conditions : "N" range with engine idling.

---

#### CAUTION

**The engine should be stopped within one minute after it is started. If the fluid has all drained out before then, the engine should be stopped at that point.**

3. Remove the drain plug from the bottom of the transmission case to drain the fluid.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -65

4. Install the drain plug via the gasket, and tighten it to the specified torque.

---

**TORQUE :**

40 ~ 50Nm (400 ~ 500 kgf.cm, 29 ~ 36 lbf.ft)

---

5. Pour the new fluid in through the oil filler tube.

**⚠ CAUTION**

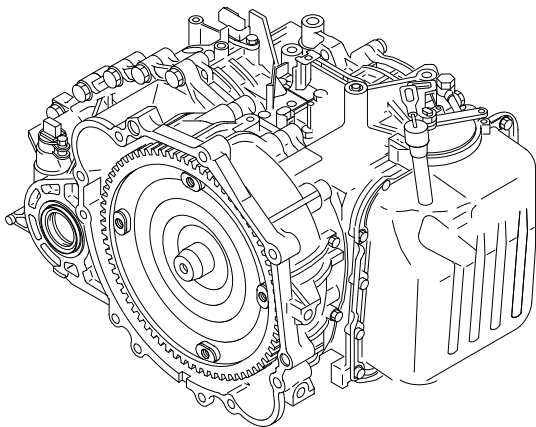
**Stop pouring if the full volume of fluid cannot be poured in.**

6. Repeat the procedure in step (2).

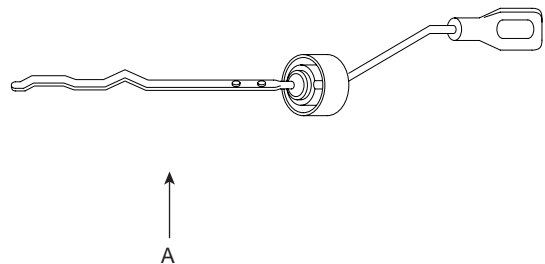
**📖 NOTE**

Check the old fluid for contamination. If it has been contaminated, repeat the steps (5) and (6).

7. Pour the new fluid in through the oil filler tube.
8. Reconnect the hose, which was disconnected in step (1) above, and firmly replace the oil level gauge. (In case of this "replace", this means after wiping off any dirt around the oil level gauge, insert it into the filler tube.)
9. Start the engine and run it at idle for 1~2 minutes.
10. Move the select lever through all positions, and then move it to the "N" position.
11. Drive the vehicle until the fluid temperature rises to the normal temperature (70~80°C), and then check the fluid level again. The fluid level must be at the HOT mark.
12. Firmly insert the oil level gauge into the oil filler tube.



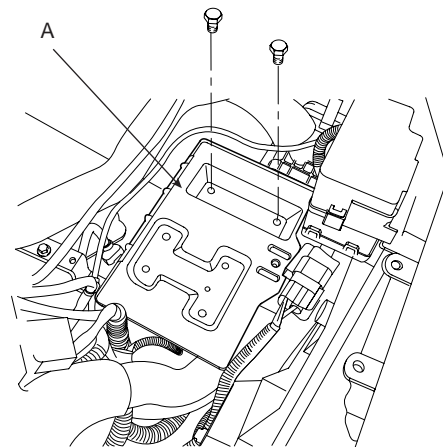
LKIF001A



KKQE101C

## TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH (INHIBITOR SWITCH) REPLACEMENT

1. Pull up the parking brake.
2. Position the shift lever in 'N' range.
3. Remove the air cleaner assembly.
4. Remove the battery.
5. Remove the battery tray(A).



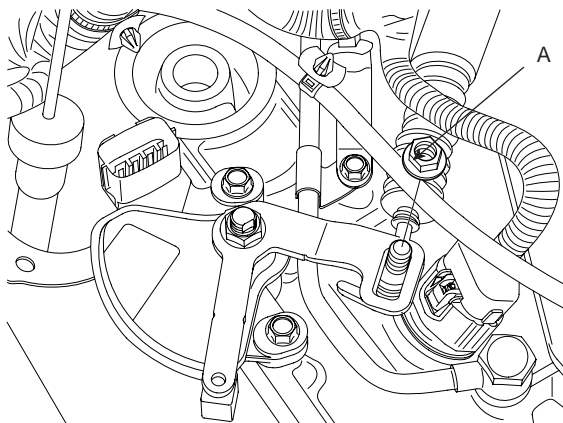
LKIF005A

6. Remove the inhibitor switch connector.

**AT -66**

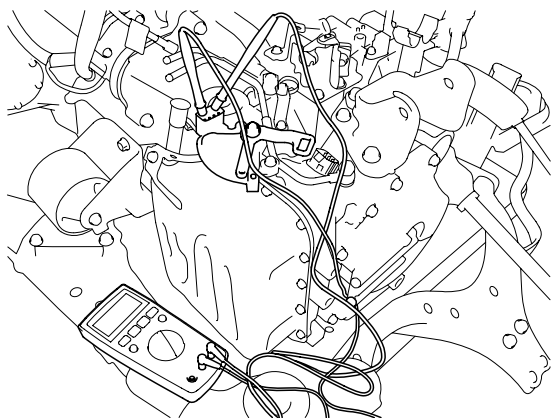
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

- Remove the shift cable mounting nut(A).



LKIF005B

- Remove the inhibitor switch loosening the mounting bolts.
- Referring to 'INSPECTION', check for continuity. If there is an error, replace the inhibitor switch.



LKIF005C

- After tightening the shift cable mounting nut, connect the inhibitor switch.
- Install the battery, battery tray and the air cleaner assembly.

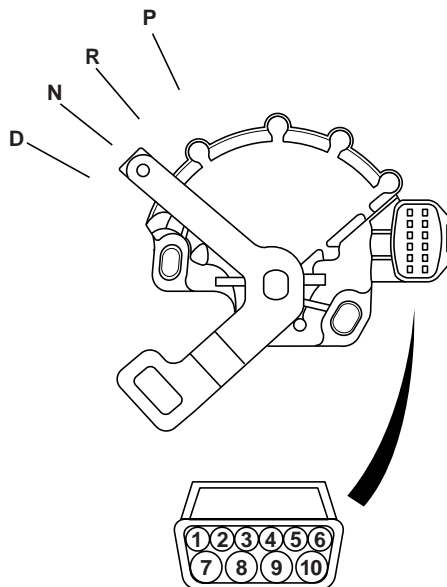
**INSPECTION**

- Check for the starter motor when the ignition switch is at 'START' position and the shift lever at 'P' or 'N' range.
- Check for the rear lamp when the ignition switch if it does not work properly.
- Check for the inhibitor switch if it does not work properly.
- If the inhibitor switch is not fixed in a proper position, reassemble it in the right position.

- Re-check 1 and 2 procedures.
- Using a scan tool, confirm the DTCs.
- Disconnect the battery (-) terminal and the inhibitor switch.
- Check for continuity between terminals at the switch connector.

| Range | Terminal Number |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|-------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
|       | 1               | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| P     |                 |   | ○ | — |   |   |   | ○ | ○ | ○  |
| R     |                 |   |   |   |   |   | ○ | ○ |   |    |
| N     |                 |   |   | ○ | — |   |   | ○ | ○ | ○  |
| D     | ○               | — |   |   |   |   |   | ○ |   |    |

ELQE224A

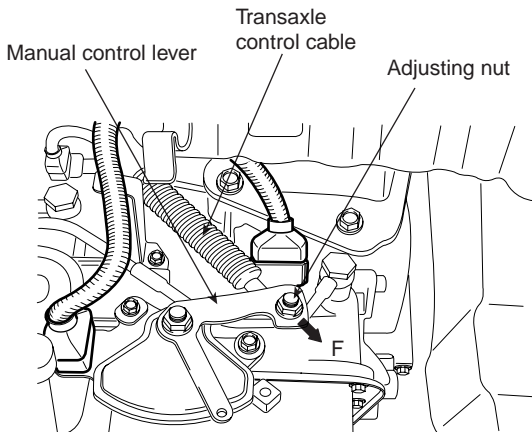


LKIF005D

- If there are not continuity between the terminals in the table above for each switch position, replace the inhibitor switch.

**ADJUSTMENT**

1. Set the select lever to the "N" position.
2. Loosen the control cable to manual control lever coupling nut to free the cable and lever.
3. Set the manual control lever to the neutral position.

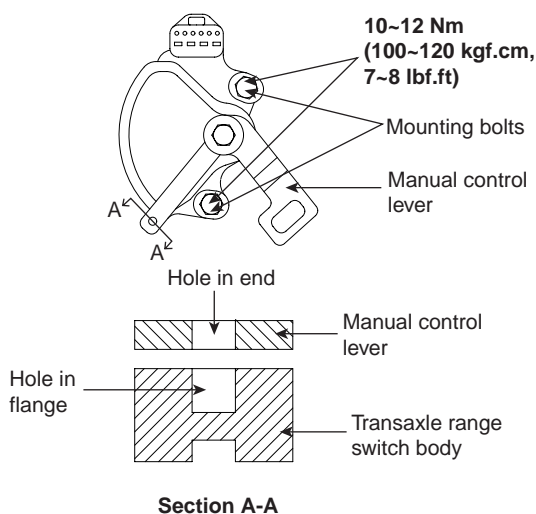


LKIF005E

4. Loosen the transaxle range switch body mounting bolts and then turn the transaxle range switch body so the hole in the end of the manual control lever and the hole (cross section A-A in the figure) in the flange of the transaxle range switch body flange are aligned.
5. Tighten the transaxle range switch body mounting bolts to the specified torque. Make sure at this time that the position of the switch body did not move.

**TORQUE :**

10 12Nm (100~120kgf.cm, 7~8lbf.ft)



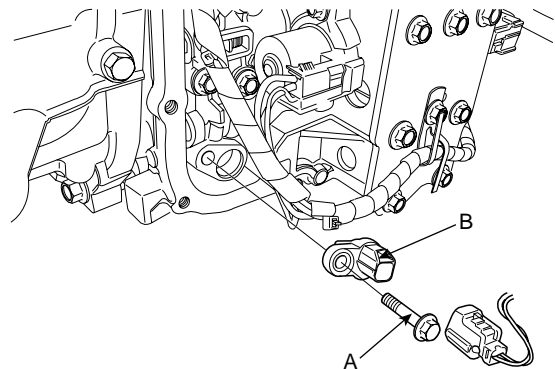
LKIF005F

6. Gently pull the transmission control cable in the direction of the arrow, and then tighten the adjusting nut.
7. Check that the select lever is in the "N" position.

**OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR**

**REPLACEMENT**

1. Remove the automatic transaxle assembly.
2. Remove the valve body cover(refer to the overhaul manual).
3. Disconnect the oil temperature sensor connector.
4. Remove the oil temperature sensor(B), loosening the mounting bolt(A).



LKIF005G

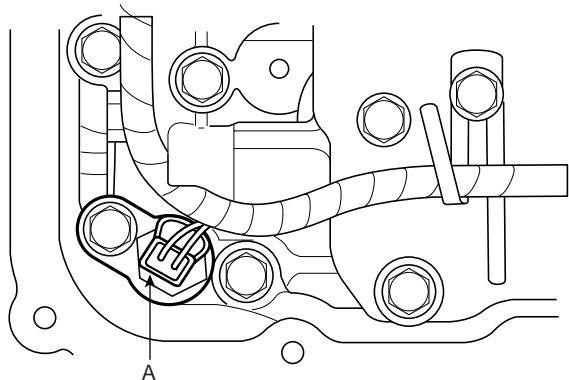
5. Replace the sensor with the new one and reassemble the rest of the parts.

**AT -68**

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

**INSPECTION**

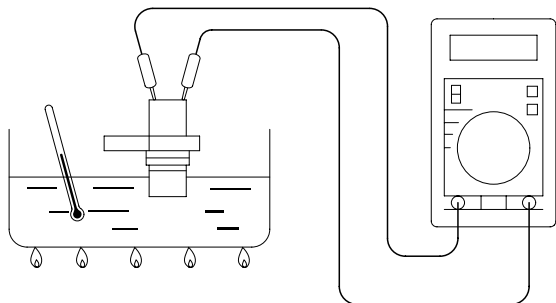
1. Remove the oil temperature sensor(A).



LKIF005H

2. Measure the resistance between the terminal 1 and 2 of the sensor connector.

| Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(K ) |
|---------------|----------------|
| 0(32)         | 18.6           |
| 100(212)      | 0.63           |



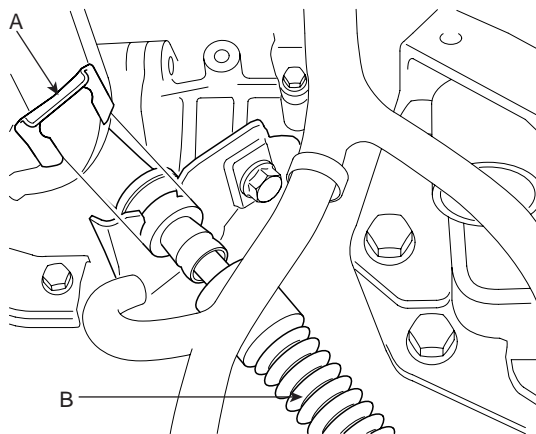
LKIF005I

3. If the value is out of the specification, replace the oil temperature sensor.

**INPUT SHAFT SPEED SENSOR**

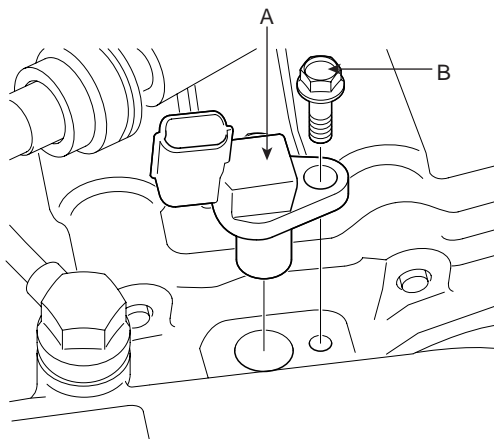
**REPLACEMENT**

1. Remove the battery and air cleaner (see "Transaxle range switch replacement").
2. Remove the transaxle range switch connector.
3. Remove the control cable to transaxle range switch mounting nut.
4. Remove the clip(A) of the control cable(B).



LKIF005J

5. Remove the control cable mounting bracket.
6. Remove the input shaft speed sensor(A).
  - 1) Disconnect the input shaft speed sensor connector.
  - 2) Remove the bolt(B).



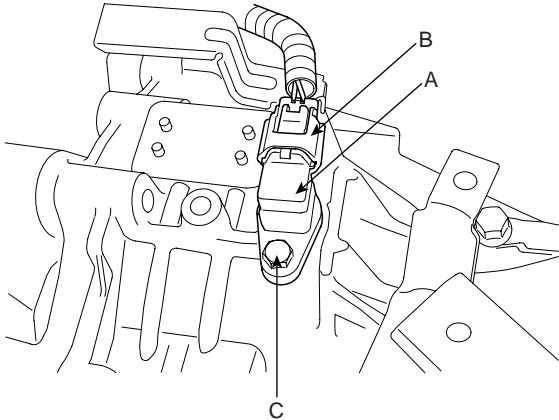
LKIF005K

- 3) Inspect the input shaft speed sensor bore.
7. Apply a light coat of automatic transaxle fluid to the O-ring seal before installation.
8. Install the input shaft speed sensor.
9. Install the control cable mounting bracket.
10. Connect the input shaft speed sensor connector.
11. Install the holder of the control cable.
12. Adjust the control cable to transaxle range switch and tighten the transaxle manual lever to the control cable mounting nut. (see "Automatic transaxle shift control installation")
13. Installation is the reverse of removal.

**OUTPUT SHAFT SPEED SENSOR**

**REPLACEMENT**

1. Remove the battery and air cleaner. (see "Transaxle range switch replacement")
2. Remove the output shaft speed sensor(A).



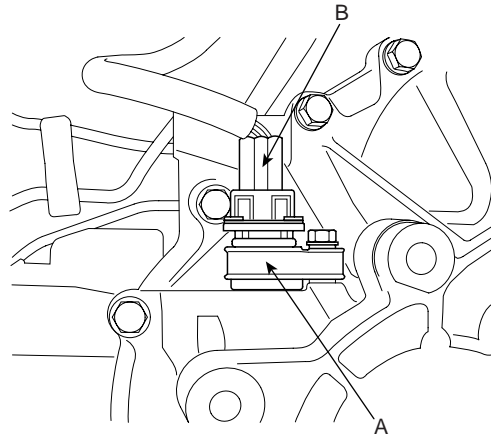
LKIF005L

- 1) Disconnect the output shaft speed sensor connector(B).
- 2) Remove the bolt(C).
- 3) Inspect the output shaft speed sensor bore.
3. Apply a light coat of automatic transaxle fluid to the O-ring seal before installation.
4. Installation is the reverse of removal.

**VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR**

**REPLACEMENT**

1. Lift up the vehicle.
2. Remove the vehicle speed sensor(A).



LKIF005M

- 1) Disconnect the vehicle speed sensor connector(B).
- 2) Remove the bolt (10 mm(0.4 in)).
- 3) Inspect the vehicle speed sensor bore.
3. Inspect the O-ring for nicks or cut. Install a new O-ring as necessary.
4. Apply a light coat of automatic transaxle fluid to the O-ring seal before installation.
5. Install the vehicle speed sensor.
6. Connect the vehicle speed sensor connector.
7. Installation is the reverse of removal.

**DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E7252025



KKQE001D

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E9F9F3A9

TCM(PCM) saves "LEARNING VALUE" and keeps it at certain value. Through this process, the "LEARNING VALUE" is protected from being erased at disconnecting Battery cable and maintaining related components.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E8EEE74D

The TCM(PCM) is detected an unexpected communication error with "EEPROM", the TCM(PCM) sets this code.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EB81F6CC

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|-------------------|---|--|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check Voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li><li>• Fault in harness</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ne is normal</li><li>• Ne 400rpm</li><li>• Vb(Backup-line) 9V</li></ul> |  |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Backup-line 7 Volt</li></ul>  |  |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 10 Sec</li></ul>  |  |
| Fail Safe         |   |  |

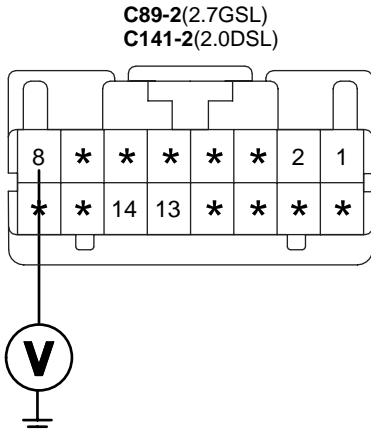
**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EDE7FBE5

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "C89-2/C141-2" of TCM(PCM) connector.
3. Measure the voltage between terminal "8" of the "C89-2/C141-2" of TCM(PCM) harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : Approx. B+

---



LKIF100A

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. And Go to Component Inspection procedure.

**NO**

Check the Fuse 37-10A is installed or not blown.

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E5D63707

1. Connect scantool to data link connector.
2. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
3. Monitor the "DTC".
4. Is DTC Re-displayed?

**YES**

Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E6DF878E

After a repair, it is essential to verify that the fault has been corrected.

1. Connect scan tool and select "Diagnostic Trouble Codes(DTCs)" mode.
2. Using a scantool, Clear DTC.
3. Operate the vehicle within DTC Enable conditions in General information.
4. Are any DTCs present ?

**YES**

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

**NO**

System performing to specification at this time.

**DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY(ROM) ERROR**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EC78FAD0

Refer to DTC P0560.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E58242BC

Refer to DTC P0560.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E99EAC5E

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible Cause  |
|-------------------|---|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check COMMUNICATION</li></ul>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• COMMUNICATION ERROR WITH "EEPROM"</li></ul> |   |
| Threshold Value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Communication fail</li></ul>                |   |
| Diagnostic Time   |   |   |
| Fail safe         |   |   |

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** ED91EDA4

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Connect scan tool and select "Diagnostic Trouble Codes(DTCs)" mode.
3. Using a scantool, Clear DTC.
4. Using a "SCAN TOOL", Operate "LEARNING " Reset.
5. Perform the "LEARNING"
6. IG OFF IG ON (Repeat 2~3times),and then Monitor the "DTC"
7. Is DTC Re-displayed ?

**YES**

Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and then Go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared.And Go to Component Inspection procedure.

**METHOD OF LEARNING RESET**

IT IS NECESSARY TO LEARNING RESET, AFTER REPLACED TRANSMISSION

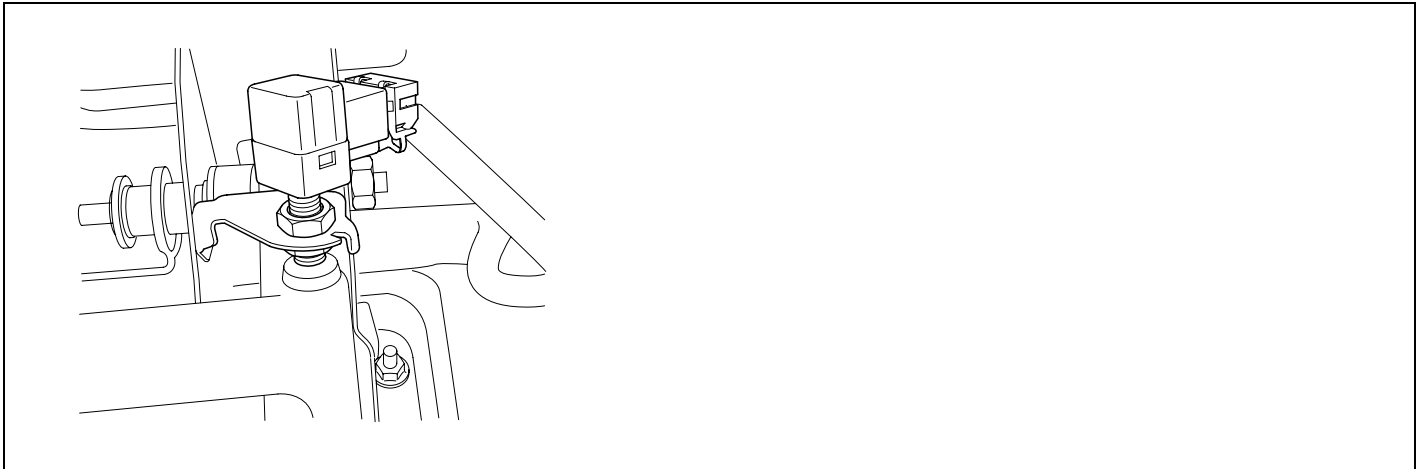
1. ERASING CONDITION
  - 1) SELECT LEVER POSITION IS "P" OR "N"
  - 2) VEHICLE SPEED = 0km/h
  - 3) IGNITION "ON" , ENGINE "OFF"
2. USING A SCAN TOOL, OPERATE "LEARNING" RESET
3. IG "ON" IG "OFF"(2~3 TIMES), AFTER ERASE

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E1C17475

Refer to DTC P0560.

**DTC P0703 BRAKE S/W MALFUNCTION**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E141D5B5



EKKE148A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E879BE78

The HIVEC Automatic Transmission's function, of intelligence control, is based on the Fuzzy Control System. The Fuzzy Control System determines optimal gear positions as related to driver's intention and current driving conditions. The Brake Switch provides important information by deciding whether the vehicle is decelerating by the depression of the brake pedal, or if the speed is decreasing because the vehicle is running on the uphill.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EAD2C6FE

The TCM(PCM) sets this code if a Brake Switch signal is input continuously, for an extended period of time, when the vehicle is supposed to be running (moving).

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E94008BF

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check signal for B+ Short</li> </ul>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short to battery in circuit</li> <li>• Faulty Brake SWITCH Adjustment</li> <li>• Faulty Brake SWITCH</li> <li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No(Output Speed Sensor) 240rpm</li> <li>• Brake Switch "ON"</li> </ul> |   |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +B Short</li> </ul>  |   |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 5 min</li> </ul>   |   |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intelligent-Shift is inhibited</li> </ul>                              |   |

[2.0 GSL]

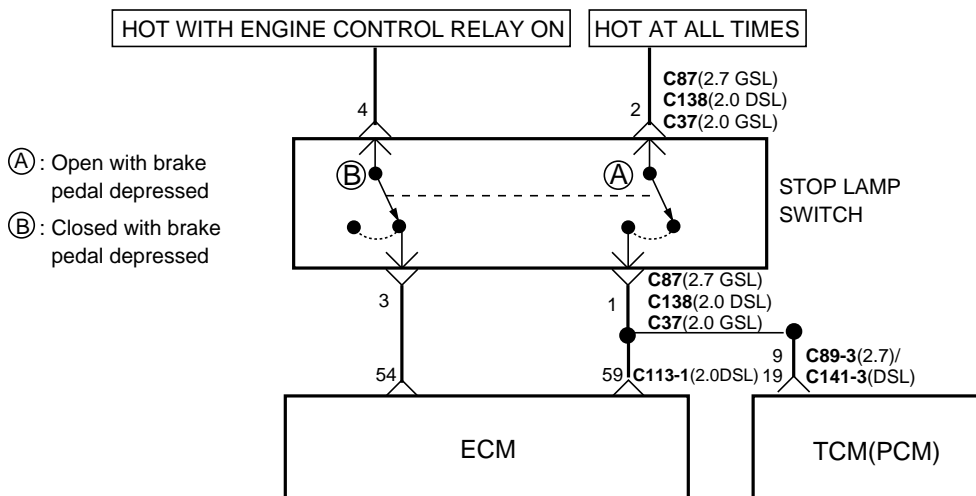
| Item             | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause  |  |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| <b>Case 1</b>    | <b>DTC Strategy</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• check for Short to Battery</li> </ul>                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short to battery in circuit</li> <li>• Faulty Brake SWITCH Adjustment</li> <li>• Faulty Brake SWITCH</li> <li>• Faulty PCM</li> </ul> |
|                  | <b>Enable Conditions</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No(Output Speed Sensor) 240rpm</li> <li>• Brake Switch "ON"</li> </ul> |  |
|                  | <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short to Battery</li> </ul>  |  |
|                  | <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 5 min.</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Case 2</b>    | <b>DTC Strategy</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• check for Voltage range</li> </ul>                                     |  |
|                  | <b>Enable Conditions</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.24 V Input voltage 2.76 V</li> </ul>                                 |  |
|                  | <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open</li> </ul>  |  |
|                  | <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 5 min.</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail safe</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intelligent-Shift is inhibited</li> </ul> |   |  |

**SPECIFICATION** E925D7FF

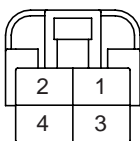
| BRAKE         | DATA VALUE |
|---------------|------------|
| Operation     | ON         |
| Non-operation | OFF        |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** EDEAE868

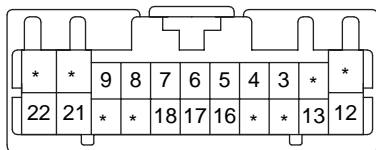
**[Circuit Diagram]**



**[Harness Connector]**



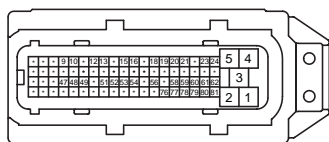
**C138(2.7GSL/2.0DSL)**  
**C37(2.0GSL)**



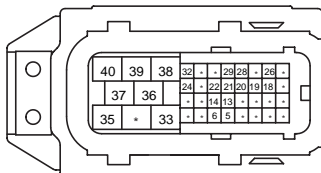
**C89-3(2.7GSL)**  
**C141-3(2.0DSL)**

**[Connetion Information]**

| Terminal      | Connection                       | Function |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----------|
| C138/C37 No.1 | C113-1 No.59                     | ECM      |
|               | C89-3/C141-3 No.9/19             | TCM(PCM) |
| C138/C37 No.2 | Hot at all times                 |          |
| C138/C37 No.4 | Hot with engine control relay ON |          |
| C138/C37 No.3 | C113-1 No.54                     | ECM      |



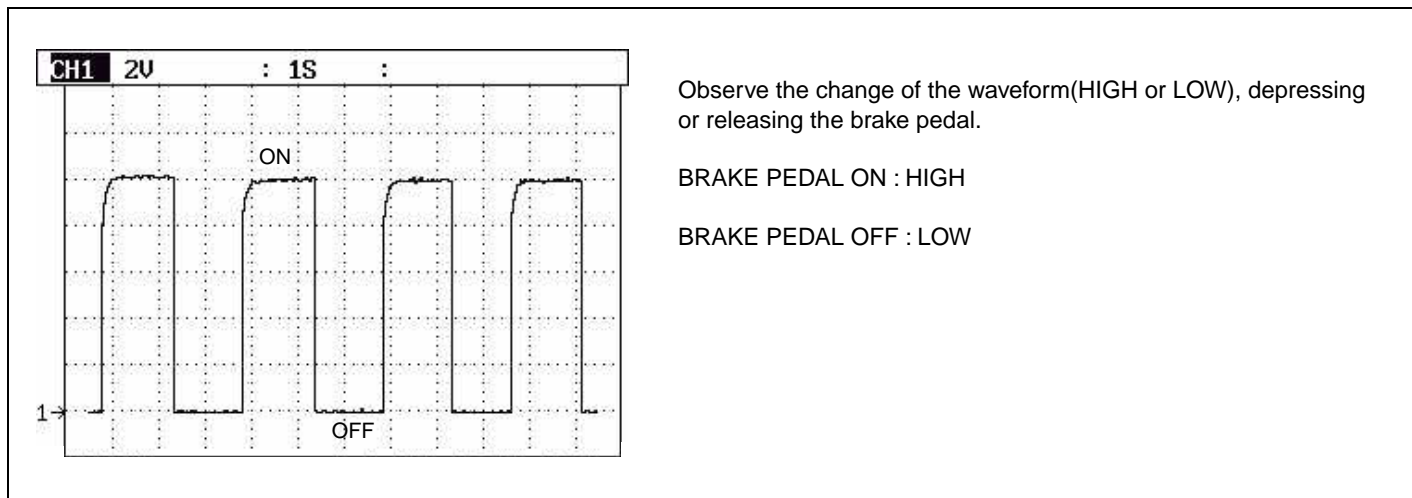
**C113-1**



**C18-2(2.0GSL)**

WAVEFORM INSPECTION

EFC26BFD



LKIF110D

MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA

EBE257BC

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
3. Monitor the "BRAKE LAMP SWITCH" parameter on the scantool.
4. Depress and release Foot Brake.

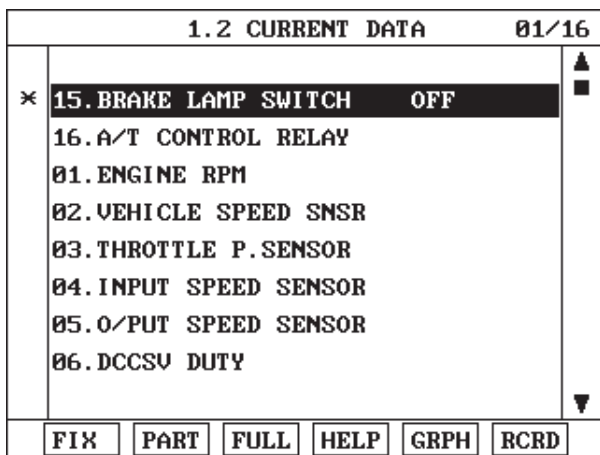


FIG.1)

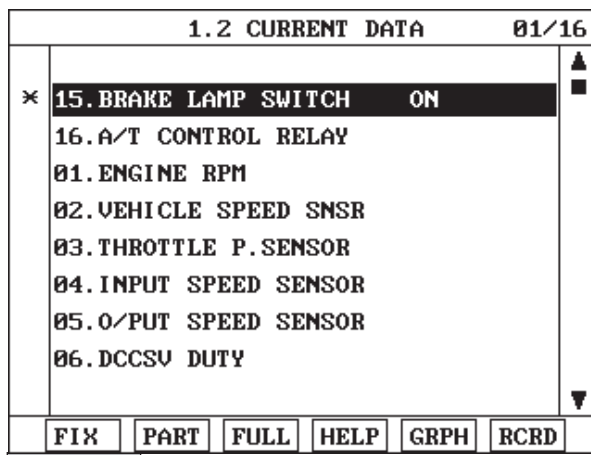


FIG.2)

FIG1) Release foot brake status.

FIG2) Depress foot brake status.

ELQE001A

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -79

5. Does "STOP LAMP SWITCH" follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

## TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION E95CF1B3

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
3. Has a problem been found?

**YES**

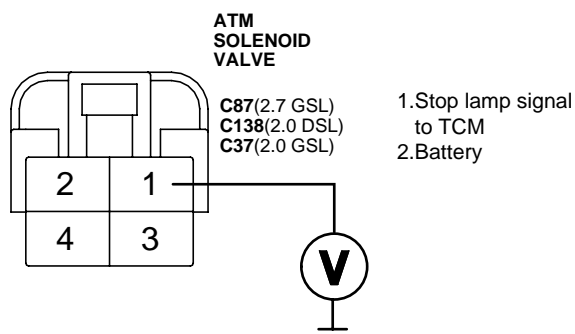
Repair as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

## SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION E22A2224

1. Ignition "ON" & "OFF".
2. Disconnect "BRAKE LAMP SWITCH" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "1" of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.



LKIF110B

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

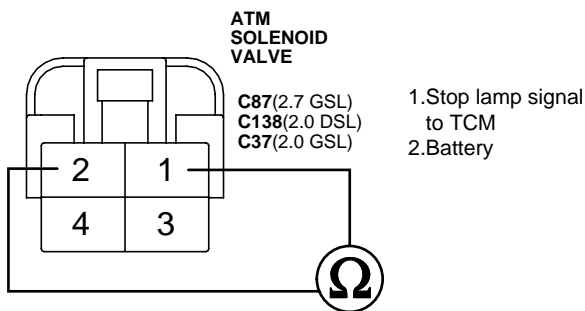
Check for Short to power circuit in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** EB20D51E

1. Check "STOP LAMP SWITCH".

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "STOP LAMP SWITCH" connector and Remove "STOP LAMP SWITCH".
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "1" and "2" of the STOP LAMP SWITCH when plunger of the STOP LAMP SWITCH is pushed in.

Specification : Infinite



LKIF110C

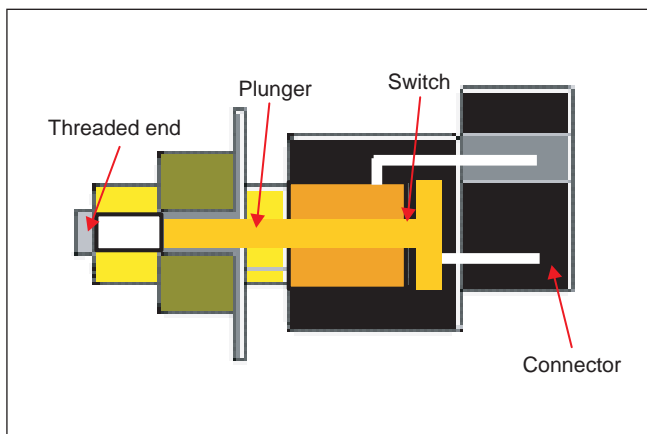


FIG.1)

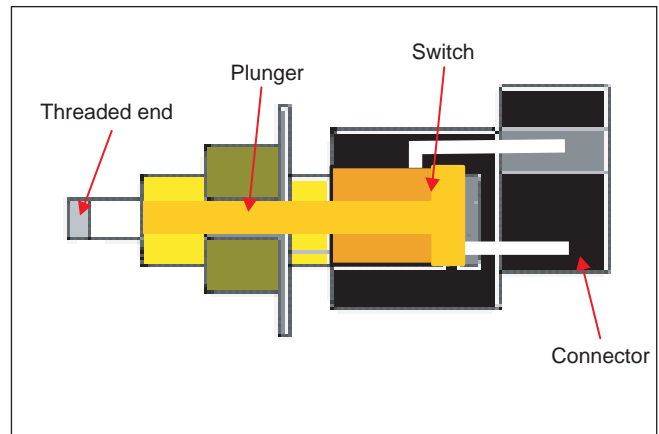


FIG.2)

FIG.1) Brake pedal is released-∞Ω

FIG.2) Brake pedal is depressed-0Ω

ELQE004A

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Adjust STOP LAMP SWITCH" as below.

**NO**

Replace "STOP LAMP SWITCH" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Adjust "STOP LAMP SWITCH" Clearance.

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Reinstall "STOP LAMP SWITCH".
- 3) Adjust "STOP LAMP SWITCH" Clearance as below.

---

Specification : 0.9mm(0.04In)

---

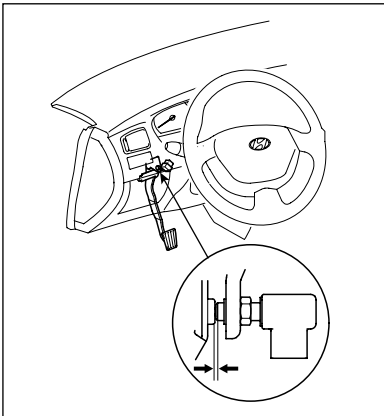


FIG.1)

FIG 1)method of adjust : Screw in the "STOP LAMP SWITCH" until its plunger is fully de-pressed(threaded end (A) touching the pad (B) on the pedal arm). Then back off the switch 3/4 turn to make 0.9mm(0.04In) of clearance between the threaded end and pad Tighten the locknut firmly. Connect the "STOP LAMP SWITCH" connector. Make sure that the stop lamp goes off when the pedal is released.

ELQE005A

4) After Adjusting, Has problem been solved?

**YES**

Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EBA6CADE

Refer to DTC P0560.

**DTC P0707 TRANSAXLE RANGE SENSOR - LOW**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** ED46F439



EKKE108A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EB5EFF2C

The Transaxle Range Switch sends the shift lever position information to the TCM(PCM) using a 12V (battery voltage) signal. When the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position the output signal of Transaxle Range Switch is 12V and in all other positions the voltage is 0V. The TCM(PCM) judges the shift lever position by reading all signals, for the Transaxle Range Switch, simultaneously.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** ED8086CA

The TCM(PCM) sets this code when the Transaxle Range Switch has no output signal for more than 30 seconds.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EFD4421A

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for No signal</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open or short in circuit</li> <li>• Faulty TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH</li> <li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continuous</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No signal detected</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 30sec</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recognition as previous signal                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When P-D or R-D or D-R SHIFT is detected, it is regarded as N-D or N-R though "N" signal is not detected.</li> <li>- When sports mode S/W is ON without P,R,N, D-RANGE signals, it is regarded sports mode.(DTC is not set)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for No signal</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open or short in circuit</li> <li>• Faulty TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH</li> <li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ne 400rpm and TPS 10%</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No signal detected</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 30sec</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recognition as previous signal                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When P-D or R-D or D-R SHIFT is detected, it is regarded as N-D or N-R though "N" signal is not detected.</li> <li>- When sports mode S/W is ON without P,R,N, D-RANGE signals, it is regarded sports mode.(DTC is not set)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |

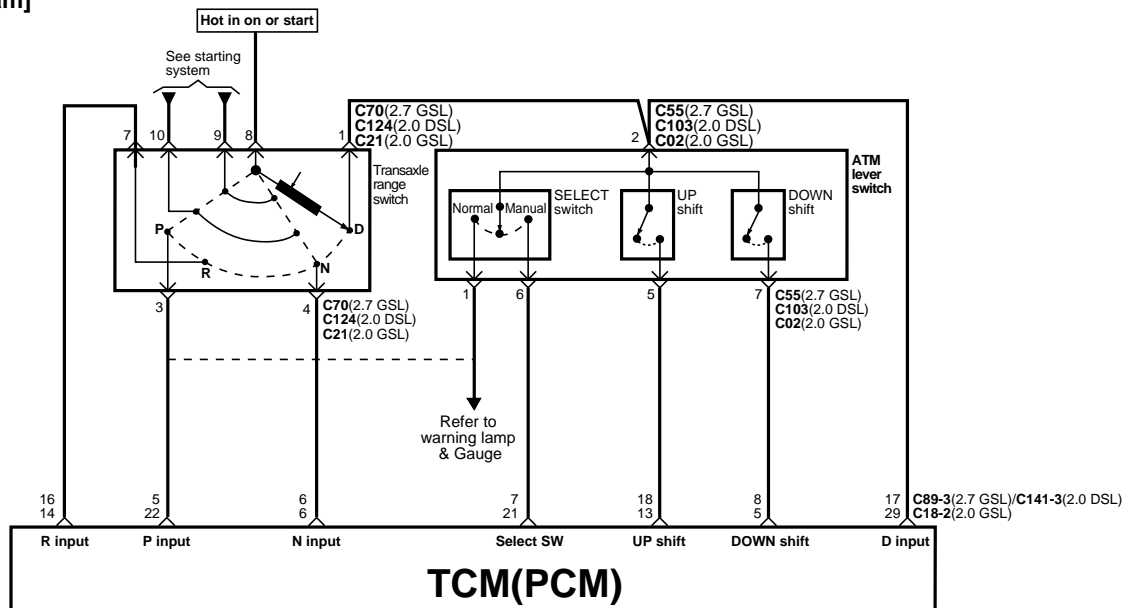
**SPECIFICATION** E8400ACF

| Inspection condition          |                 | Reference value |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| * IG KEY : ON or Engine stall | Shift lever : P | P,N             |
|                               | Shift lever : R | R               |
|                               | Shift lever : N | P,N             |
|                               | Shift lever : D | D               |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

EAFAB3C2

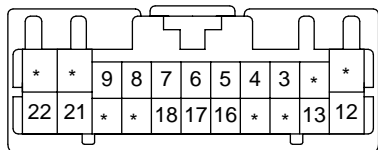
**[Circuit Diagram]**



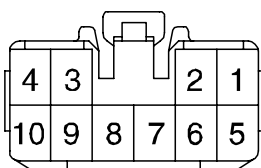
**[Harness Connector]**



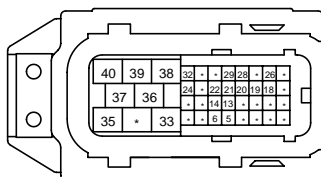
C70(2.7 GSL)  
C124(2.0 DSL)  
C21(2.0 GSL)



C89-3(2.7 GSL)  
C141-3(2.0 DSL)



C55(2.7 GSL)  
C103(2.0 DSL)  
C02(2.0 GSL)



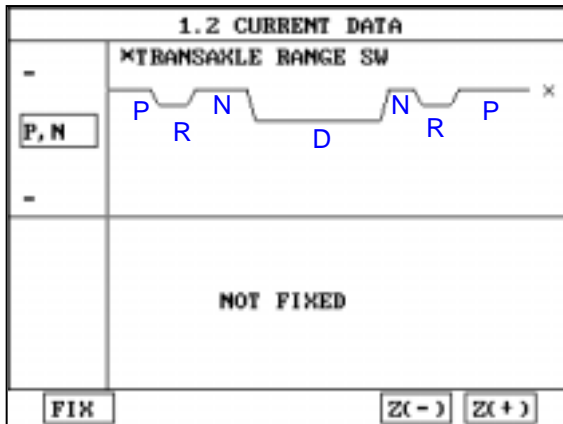
C18-2(2.0 GSL)

**[Connetion Information]**

| Shift Lever<br>Terminal | P | R | N | D | Connection                                  |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|                         | 1 |   |   |   |   |
| 3                       | ○ |   |   |   | TCM(C89-3/C141-3 No.5)<br>TCM(C18-2 No.22)  |
| 4                       |   |   | ○ |   | TCM(C89-3/C141-3 No.6)<br>TCM(C18-2 No.6)   |
| 7                       |   | ○ |   |   | TCM(C89-3/C141-3 No.16)<br>TCM(C18-2 No.14) |
| 8                       | ○ |   | ○ | ○ | Ignition switch(IG 1)                       |
| 9                       | ○ |   | ○ |   | Starting motor                              |
| 10                      | ○ |   | ○ |   | Ignition switch(start)                      |

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** EC1E1D91

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
3. Monitor the "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" parameter on the scantool.
4. Move selector lever from "P" range to other range.



ELQE006A

5. Does "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION" procedure.

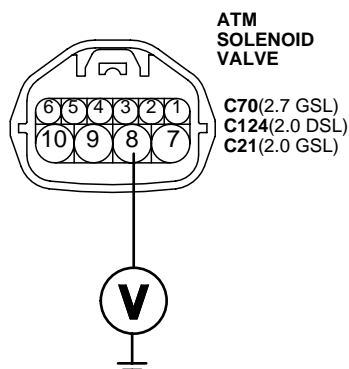
**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** EF8E9A58

Refer to DTC P0703.

**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E38BB8A9

1. CHECK POWER TO RANGE SWITCH
  - 1) Disconnect "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" connector.
  - 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
  - 3) Measure voltage between terminal "8" of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.

Specification : approx. B+



ATM  
SOLENOID  
VALVE  
C70(2.7 GSL)  
C124(2.0 DSL)  
C21(2.0 GSL)

- 1. D Range
- 3. P Range
- 4. N Range
- 7. R Range
- 8. Power supply IG1
- 9. Starting circuit
- 10. Starting circuit

LKIF120B

4) Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check that Fuse 24-10A is installed or not blown.  
Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EFC1ECBD

1. Ignition "OFF".
2. Disconnect "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
3. Measure resistance between each terminal of the sensor harness connector and TCM(PCM) harness connector as below.

Specification : Shown below

**[2.7 GSL]**

|                                    |            |           |           |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Pin No of "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" | C70 No1    | C70 No3   | C70 No4   | C70 No7    |
| Pin No of "TCM(PCM)" harness       | C89-3 No17 | C89-3 No5 | C89-3 No6 | C89-3 No16 |
| Specification                      | 0          | 0         | 0         | 0          |

**[2.0 GSL]**

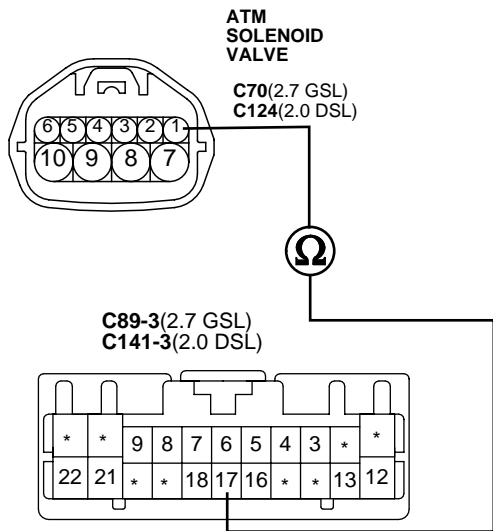
|                                    |            |            |           |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| Pin No of "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" | C21 No1    | C21 No3    | C21 No4   | C21 No7    |
| Pin No of "TCM(PCM)" harness       | C18-2 No29 | C18-2 No22 | C18-2 No6 | C18-2 No14 |
| Specification                      | 0          | 0          | 0         | 0          |

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**AT -87**

**[2.0 DSL]**

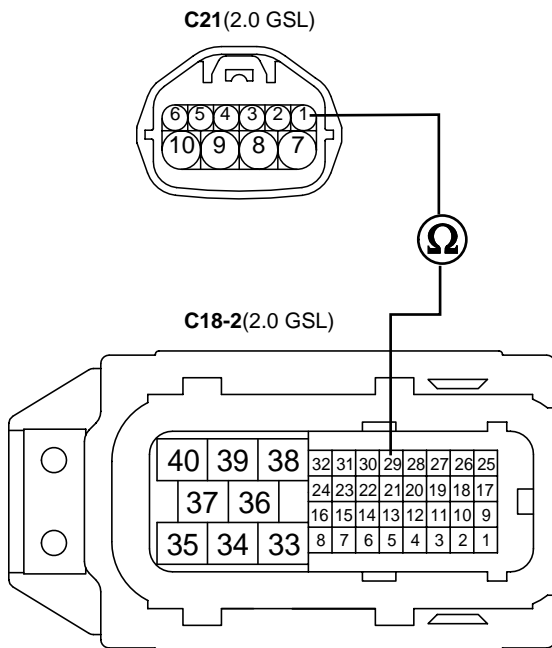
|                                    |             |            |            |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Pin No of "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" | C124 No1    | C124 No3   | C124 No4   | C124 No7    |
| Pin No of "TCM(PCM)" harness       | C141-3 No17 | C141-3 No5 | C141-3 No6 | C141-3 No16 |
| Specification                      | 0           | 0          | 0          | 0           |



- 1. D Range
- 3. P Range
- 4. N Range
- 7. R Range
- 8. Power supply IG1
- 9. Starting circuit
- 10. Starting circuit

- 5. P Range
- 6. N Range
- 16. R Range
- 17. D Range

LKIF120C



- 1. D Range
- 3. P Range
- 4. N Range
- 7. R Range
- 8. Power supply IG1
- 9. Starting circuit
- 10. Starting circuit

- 22. P Range
- 6. N Range
- 14. R Range
- 29. D Range

LKIF120D

4. Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component inspection" procedure.

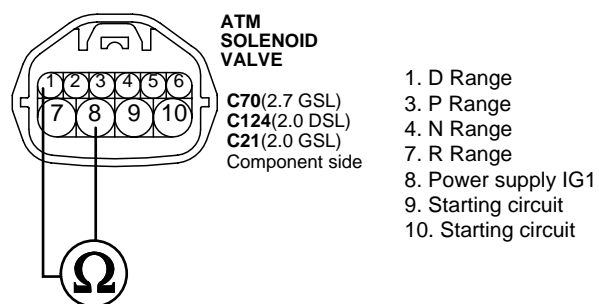
**NO**

Check for Open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E9994B4C

1. Ignition "OFF".
2. Remove "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH".
3. Measure the resistance between each terminal of the sensor.

Specification : approx. 0



LKIF120E

| Range | Terminal Number |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|-------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
|       | 1               | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| P     |                 |   | ○ | — |   |   |   | ○ | ○ | ○  |
| R     |                 |   |   |   |   |   | ○ | ○ |   |    |
| N     |                 |   |   | ○ | — |   |   | ○ | ○ | ○  |
| D     | ○               | — |   |   |   |   |   | ○ |   |    |

[ RANGE SWITCH continuity check table ]

ELQE011A

4. Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EEF08866

Refer to DTC P0560.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**AT -89**

**DTC P0708 TRANSAXLE RANGE SENSOR - HIGH**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E3BAD475

Refer to DTC P0707.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E50F3FDF

Refer to DTC P0707.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EF05F2CD

The TCM sets this code when the Transaxle Range Switch outputs multiple signals for more than 30 seconds.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E8DF5367

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|--|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check for multiple signals</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH</li><li>• Faulty TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Continuous</li></ul>   |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Multiple signal</li></ul>  |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 30sec</li></ul>  |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recognition as previous signal<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- When signal is input "D" and "N" at the same time, TCM(PCM) regards it as "N" RANGE.</li><li>- After TCM(PCM) Reset, if the TCM(PCM) detects multiple signals or no signal, then it holds the 3rd gear position.</li></ul></li></ul> |   |

[2.0 DGSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|--|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check for multiple signals</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH</li><li>• Faulty TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Always</li></ul>   |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Multiple signal</li></ul>  |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 30sec</li></ul>  |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recognition as previous signal<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- When signal is input "D" and "N" at the same time, TCM(PCM) regards it as "N" RANGE.</li><li>- After TCM(PCM) Reset, If the if the TCM(PCM) detects multiple signal or no signal, then it holds the 3rd gear position.</li></ul></li></ul> |   |

**SPECIFICATION** E5BC3828

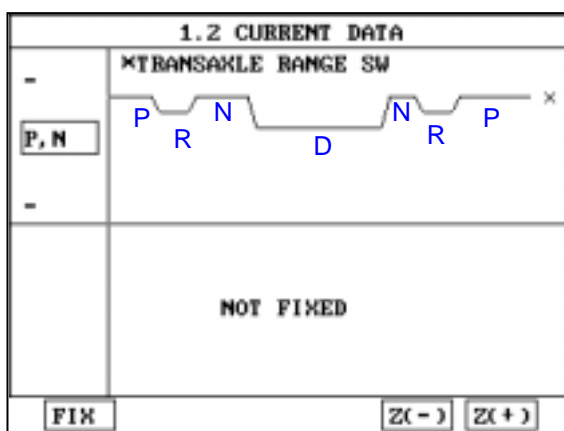
Refer to DTC P0707.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E63ABBE0

Refer to DTC P0707.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E35E1AB9

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
3. Monitor the "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" parameter on the scantool.
4. Move selector lever from "P" range to "L" range.



ELQE006A

5. Does "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" follow the referance data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION" procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** E3B1466A

Refer to DTC P0707.

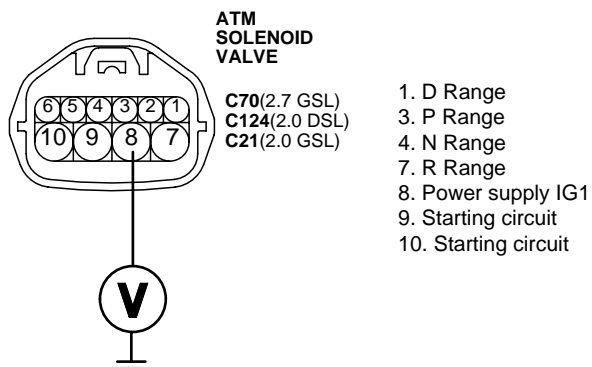
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EC413BB3

1. Disconnect "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" connector.
2. Ignition "ON" & "OFF".
3. Measure voltage between each terminal(C70/C124/C21) of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.

Specification : Shown below

|   |    |              |              |    |    |    |    |
|---|----|--------------|--------------|----|----|----|----|
| <b>TERMINAL</b><br>- C70(2.7GSL)<br>- C124(2.0DSL)<br>- C21(2.0GSL) | 1  | 3            | 4            | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 |
| <b>SPECIFICATION</b>  | 0V | 12V(PULL UP) | 12V(PULL UP) | 0V | 0V | 0V | 0V |



LKIF130A

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for Short in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

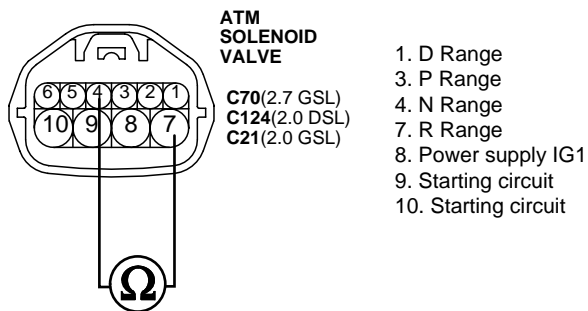
**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E316D31C

1. Ignition "OFF".
2. Disconnect "TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH" and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
3. Measure resistance between each terminals of the sensor harness to check for Short.

---

Specification : Infinite

---



LKIF130B

4. Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for Open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E3C39ACC

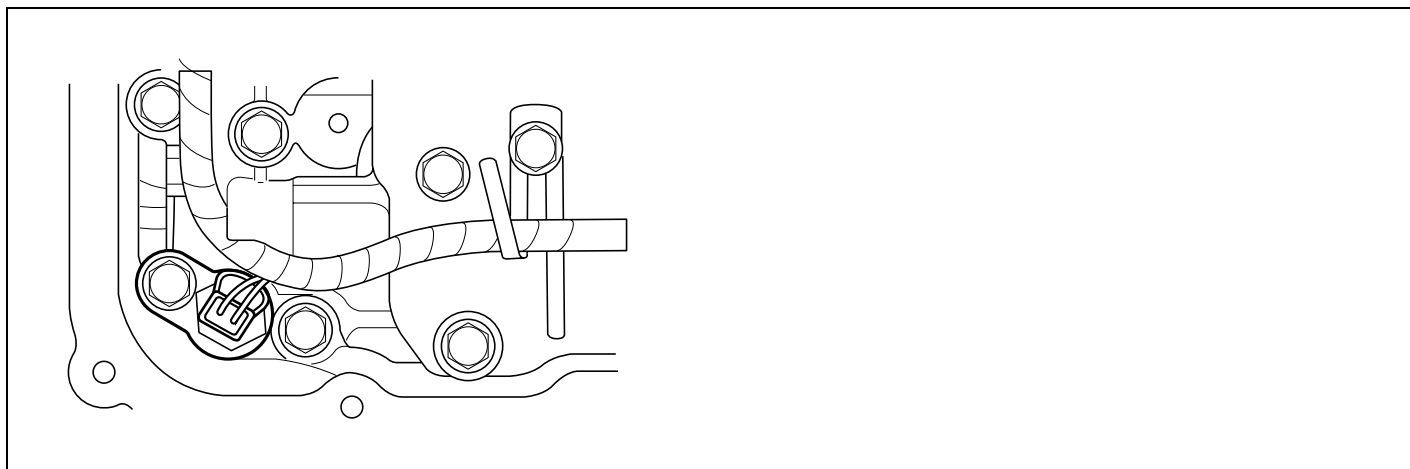
Refer to DTC P0707.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E13CA0CC

Refer to DTC P0707.

**DTC P0711 TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR RATIONALITY**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EDEB0B8B



ELQE043A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EFFF55E

The automatic TRANSAXLE fluid(ATF) temperature sensor is installed in the Valve Body. This sensor uses a thermistor whose resistance changes according to the temperature changes. The TCM(PCM) supplies a 5V reference voltage to the sensor, and the output voltage.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EEDF14FA

This DTC code is set when the ATF temperature output voltage is lower than a value generated by thermistor resistance, in a normal operating range, for approximately 1 second or longer. The TCM(PCM) regards the ATF temperature as fixed at a value of 80°C(176°F).

DTC DETECTING CONDITION E0BA37BC

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                                    | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|---|---|--|
| DTC Strategy                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check for ground short</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sensor signal circuit is short to ground</li><li>• Faulty sensor</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions 1) JUMP               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• -4 °F OIL TEMP 248 °F, In condition that Oil TEMP is changed over 10 degrees during 10 sec</li></ul>  |  |
| Enable Conditions 2) STUCK ON HIGH TEMP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OIL TEMP 86°F and In case of OIL TEMP is higher 15 degrees than WATER TEMP</li></ul>  |  |
| Enable Conditions 3) STUCK ON LOW TEMP  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OIL TEMP 86 °F</li><li>• Ne 1000rpm</li><li>• Maintenance time : 10minutes</li></ul> <p>In condition that OIL TEMP is changed less than 5 degrees</p> |  |
| Threshold value                         |   |  |
| Diagnostic Time                         |   |  |
| Fail Safe                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Learning control and Intelligent shift are inhibited</li><li>• Fluid temperature is regarded as 80°C(176°F)</li></ul>                                 |  |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     |               | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      |               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check rationality</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensor signal circuit is short to ground</li> <li>• Faulty sensor</li> <li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <b>Case 1</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ne 1000rpm and No 1000rpm for 5min cumulative and Engine coolant temperature has changed by more than 40°C since start up and other OTS related error is not detected. In condition that Oil TEMP is not changed more than 2°C</li> </ul>     |  |
|                          | <b>Case 2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OTS output at IG-OFF 50 and the engine coolant temperature at IG-OFF 73.5°C and the engine coolant temperature have decreased over34°C from IG-OFF of the previous driving. In condition that OTS TEMP is not changed morethan 2°C</li> </ul> |  |
|                          | <b>Case 3</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No 1000rpm, Ne 1000rpm for 5min cumulative and the engine coolant temperature 73.5°C. In condition that OTS output -23.5°C</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   |               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   |               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         |               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Learning control and Intelligent shift are inhibited</li> <li>• Fluid temperature is regarded as 80°C</li> </ul>  |  |

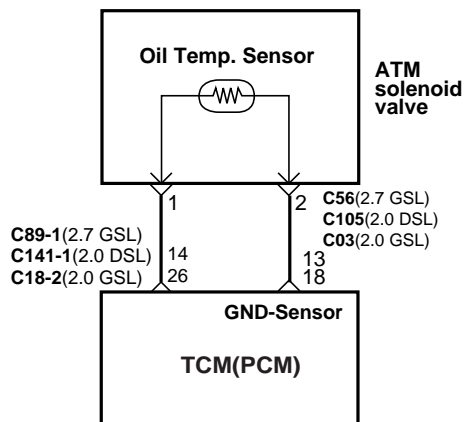
**SPECIFICATION** EFD805B3

| Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) | Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| -40(-40)      | 139.5          | 80(176)       | 1.08           |
| -20(-4)       | 47.7           | 100(212)      | 0.63           |
| 0(32)         | 18.6           | 120(248)      | 0.38           |
| 20(68)        | 8.1            | 140(284)      | 0.25           |
| 40(104)       | 3.8            | 160(320)      | 0.16           |
| 60(140)       | 1.98           |               |                |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

ECC8BF49

**[Circuit Diagram]**



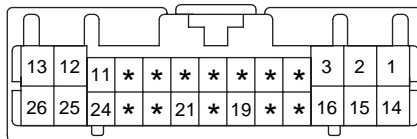
**[Connection Information]**

| Terminal | Connection                                 | Function      |
|----------|--|---------------|
| 1        | C89-1/C141-1 No.14<br>C18-2(2.0 GSL) No.26 | Sensor signal |
| 2        | C89-1/C141-1 No.13<br>C18-2(2.0 GSL) No.18 | Sensor ground |

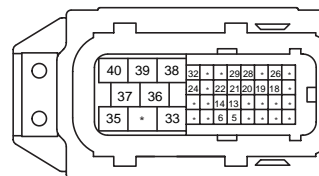
**[Harness Connector]**



**C56(2.7 GSL)**  
**C105(2.0 DSL)**  
**C03(2.0 GSL)**



**C89-1(2.7 GSL)**  
**C141-1(2.0 DSL)**



**C18-2(2.0 GSL)**

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** EABCAFDF

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" parameter on the scantool.

Specification : Increasing Gradually

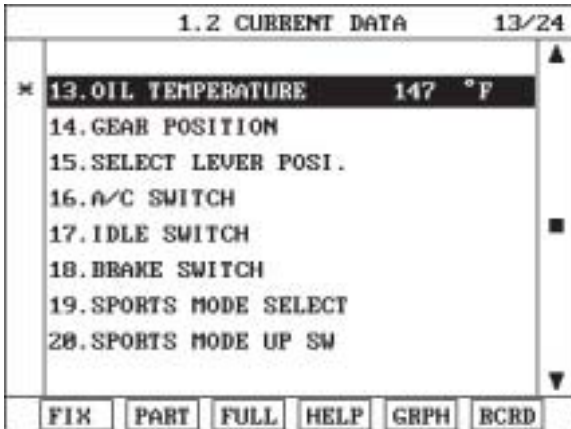


FIG.1)

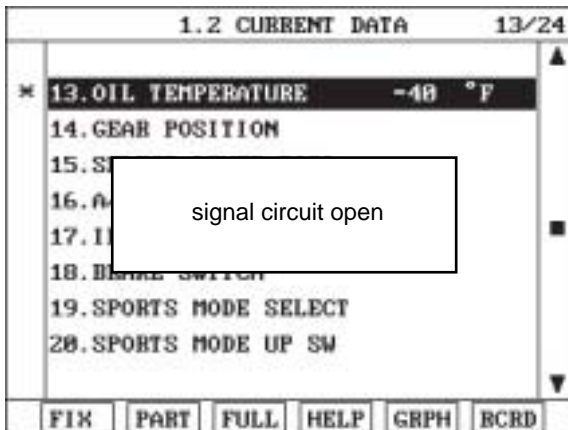


FIG.2)

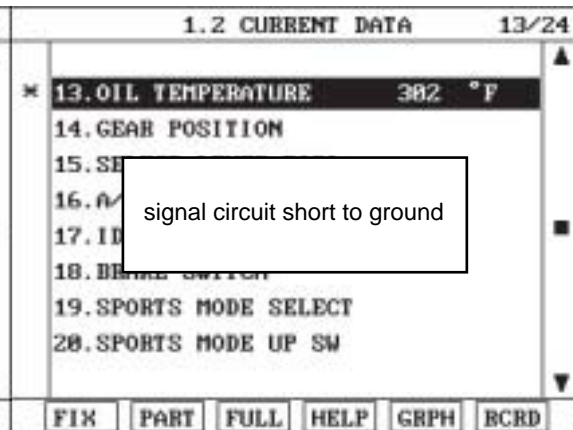


FIG.3)

FIG.1) Normal

FIG.2) Signal harness Open

FIG.3) Signal harness Short

ELQE013A

4. Does "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** E2F5746E

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
3. Has a problem been found?

**YES**

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Component inspection" procedure.

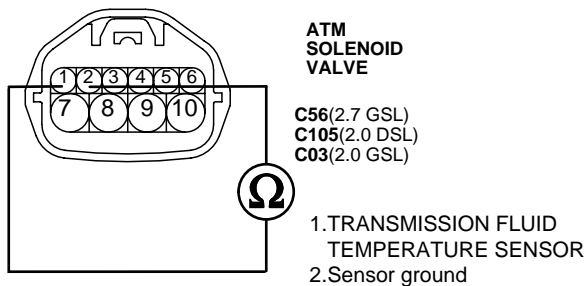
**COMPONENT INSPECTION** EC07FF96

1. CHECK "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR"
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect the "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" connector.
  - 3) Measure the resistance between terminals "1" and "2" of the "TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR".

Specification : Refer to " Reference data"

**[REFERENCE DATA]**

| Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) | Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| -40(-40)      | 139.5          | 80(176)       | 1.08           |
| -20(-4)       | 47.7           | 100(212)      | 0.63           |
| 0(32)         | 18.6           | 120(248)      | 0.38           |
| 20(68)        | 8.1            | 140(284)      | 0.25           |
| 40(104)       | 3.8            | 160(320)      | 0.16           |
| 60(140)       | 1.98           |               |                |



**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM) " as below.

**NO**

Replace "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**2. CHECK TCM(PCM)**

- 1) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 2) Connect "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" connector.
- 3) Install scantool and select a SIMU-SCAN.
- 4) Simulate voltage (0 5V) to "TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" signal circuit.

| 1.7 SIMU-SCAN          |         |   |   | 1.7 SIMU-SCAN          |         |      |   |   |     |
|------------------------|---------|---|---|------------------------|---------|------|---|---|-----|
| 12. RED SV DUTY        | 0.0 %   | ▲ |   | 12. RED SV DUTY        | 0.0 %   | ▲    |   |   |     |
| 13. OIL TEMPERATURE    | 215 °F  | ■ |   | 13. OIL TEMPERATURE    | 154 °F  | ■    |   |   |     |
| 14. GEAR POSITION      | N, P, R | ▼ |   | 14. GEAR POSITION      | N, P, R | ▼    |   |   |     |
| 15. SELECT LEVER POSI. | P, N    |   |   | 15. SELECT LEVER POSI. | P, N    |      |   |   |     |
| SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE  |         |   |   | SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE  |         |      |   |   |     |
| 1.02 V                 |         |   |   | 2.02 V                 |         |      |   |   |     |
| ( CH B ONLY )          |         |   |   | ( CH B ONLY )          |         |      |   |   |     |
| METR                   | SIML    | + | - | FIX                    | METR    | SIML | + | - | FIX |
| FIG.1)                 |         |   |   |                        | FIG.2)  |      |   |   |     |

FIG.1) INPUT 1.02V → 215°F

FIG.2) INPUT 2.02V → 154°F

※ The values are subject to change according to vehicle model

ELQE016A

5) Is FLUID TEMP. SENSOR signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

**YES**

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E5C1AFDD

Refer to DTC P0707.

AT -100

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)

**DTC P0712 FLUID(OIL) TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT - LOW**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** ED6CB3AE

Refer to DTC P0711.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** ECDCDDF7

The automatic TRANSAXLE fluid(ATF) temperature sensor is installed in the Valve Body. This sensor uses a thermistor whose resistance changes according to the temperature changes. The TCM(PCM) supplies a 5V reference voltage to the sensor, and the output voltage of the sensor changes when the ATF temperature varies. The automatic TRANSAXLE fluid(ATF) temperature provides very important data for the TCM(PCM)'s control of the Torque Converter Clutch, and is also used for many other purposes.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E895E75C

Refer to DTC P0711.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E4937F9A

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|-------------------|---|--|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check for ground short</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sensor signal circuit is short to ground</li><li>• Faulty sensor</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Continuous</li></ul>  |  |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &lt; 0.49V</li></ul>  |  |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>  |  |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Learning control and Intelligent shift are inhibited</li><li>• Fluid temperature is regarded as 80°C(176°F)</li></ul> |  |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|-------------------|--|--|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check for Voltage range</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sensor signal circuit is short to ground</li><li>• Faulty sensor</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Always</li></ul>   |  |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &lt; 0.05V</li></ul>   |  |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>   |  |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Learning control and Intelligent shift are inhibited</li><li>• Fluid temperature is regarded as 80°C</li></ul> |  |

**SPECIFICATION** E7EE12B7

Refer to DTC P0711.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** EE49CA02

Refer to DTC P0711.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -101

### MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA E5F5FAD0

Refer to DTC P0711.

### TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION EACA5A7E

Refer to DTC P0711.

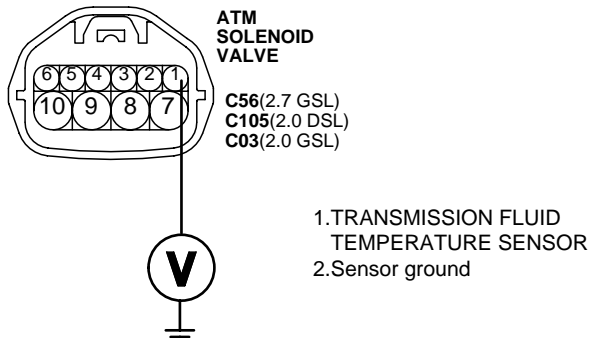
### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION ED656E62

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure the voltage between terminal "1" of the "TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : Approx. 5V

---



LKIF150A

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for short to ground in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure .

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E020D3DD

1. CHECK "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR"

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect the "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" connector.
- 3) Measure the resistance between terminals "1" and "2" of the "TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR".

---

Specification : Refer to " Reference data"

---

**[REFERENCE DATA]**

| Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) | Temp.[°C(°F)] | Resistance(k ) |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| -40(-40)      | 139.5          | 80(176)       | 1.08           |
| -20(-4)       | 47.7           | 100(212)      | 0.63           |
| 0(32)         | 18.6           | 120(248)      | 0.38           |
| 20(68)        | 8.1            | 140(284)      | 0.25           |
| 40(104)       | 3.8            | 160(320)      | 0.16           |
| 60(140)       | 1.98           |               |                |

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM) " as below.

**NO**

Replace "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK TCM(PCM)

- 1) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 2) Connect "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" connector.
- 3) Install scantool and select a SIMU-SCAN.
- 4) Simulate voltage (0 5V) to "TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" signal circuit.

| 1.7 SIMU-SCAN          |         |   |   | 1.7 SIMU-SCAN          |         |      |   |   |     |
|------------------------|---------|---|---|------------------------|---------|------|---|---|-----|
| 12. RED SV DUTY        | 0.0 %   | ▲ |   | 12. RED SV DUTY        | 0.0 %   | ▲    |   |   |     |
| 13. OIL TEMPERATURE    | 215 °F  | ■ |   | 13. OIL TEMPERATURE    | 154 °F  | ■    |   |   |     |
| 14. GEAR POSITION      | N, P, R | ▼ |   | 14. GEAR POSITION      | N, P, R | ▼    |   |   |     |
| 15. SELECT LEVER POSI. | P, N    |   |   | 15. SELECT LEVER POSI. | P, N    |      |   |   |     |
| SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE  |         |   |   | SIMULATION OF VOLTAGE  |         |      |   |   |     |
| 1.02 V                 |         |   |   | 2.02 V                 |         |      |   |   |     |
| ( CH B ONLY )          |         |   |   | ( CH B ONLY )          |         |      |   |   |     |
| METR                   | SIML    | + | - | FIX                    | METR    | SIML | + | - | FIX |
| FIG.1)                 |         |   |   |                        | FIG.2)  |      |   |   |     |

FIG.1) INPUT 1.02V → 215°F

FIG.2) INPUT 2.02V → 154°F

※ The values are subject to change according to vehicle model

ELQE016A

5) Is FLUID TEMP. SENSOR signal value changed according to simulation voltage?

**YES**

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EFAF64B9

Refer to DTC P0707.

**DTC P0713 FLUID(OIL) TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT - HIGH**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EE3B6A00

Refer to DTC P0711.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EC11CEC5

Refer to DTC P0712.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EDC2D1E5

Refer to DTC P0711.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** ED073F63

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                  | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| DTC Strategy          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open in circuit</li><li>• Faulty sensor</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions (1) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Engine speed &gt; 2000rpm</li><li>• Output speed &gt; 1000rpm</li><li>• Accumulated time in above condition : 10 min</li></ul>  |   |
| Enable Conditions (2) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enable Conditions(1) or</li><li>• Engine speed &gt; 700rpm</li><li>• Engine Coolant Temperature &gt; 35 °C</li><li>• Accumulated time in above condition : 60 sec</li></ul> |   |
| Threshold value       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &gt; 4.5V</li></ul>   |   |
| Diagnostic Time       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>  |   |
| Fail Safe             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Learning control and Intelligent shift are inhibited.</li><li>• Fluid temperature is regarded as 80°C(176°F)</li></ul>  |   |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|-------------------|---|--|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check for Voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sensor signal circuit is short to ground</li><li>• Faulty sensor</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Always</li></ul>  |  |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage 0.49V</li></ul>   |  |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>  |  |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Learning control and Intelligent shift are inhibited</li><li>• Fluid temperature is regarded as 80°C(176°F)</li></ul> |  |

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -105

### SPECIFICATION EE3B5EA3

Refer to DTC P0711.

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM E17DCA0F

Refer to DTC P0711.

### MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA EE9B40E1

Refer to DTC P0711.

### TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION EFF653DF

Refer to DTC P0711.

### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION E47A3F80

Refer to DTC P0712.

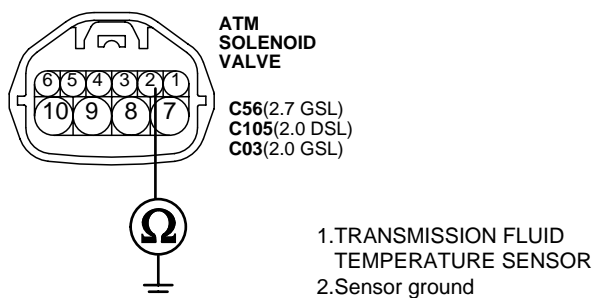
### GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION E08861BC

1. Ignition "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "TRANSAXLE FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure the resistance between terminal "2" of the "TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR" harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : Approx. 0

---



LKIF160A

4. Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**AT -106**

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

---

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** EC3A25DC

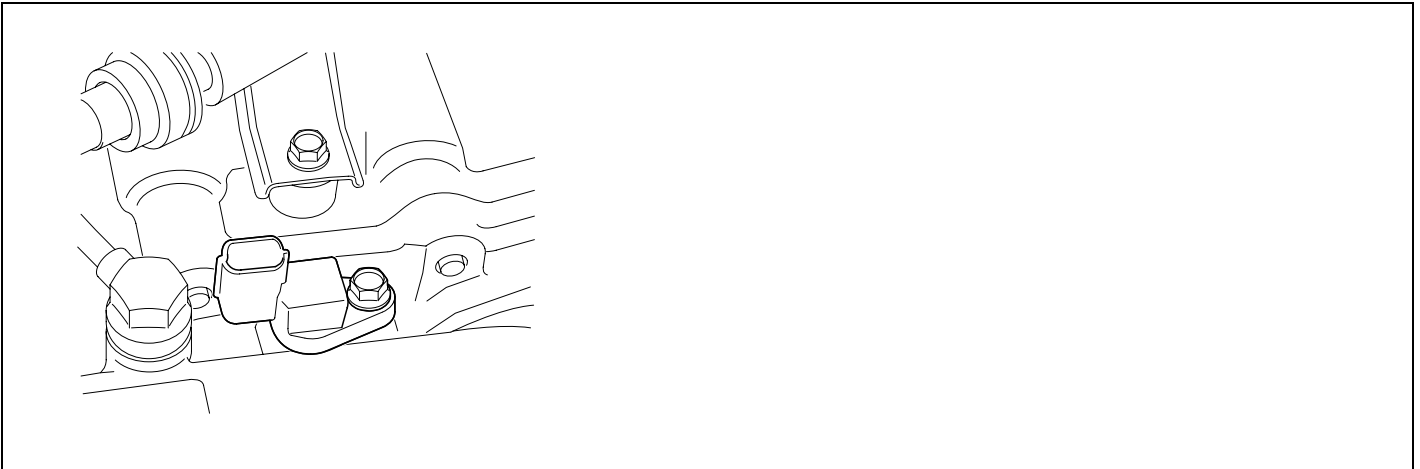
Refer to DTC P0712.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E645FE3A

Refer to DTC P0707.

**DTC P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** ECFE026C



BKQE004A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EE4E4FF4

The input(turbine) speed sensor outputs pulse-signals according to the revolutions of the input shaft of the transmission. The TCM(PCM) determines the input shaft speed by counting the frequency of the pulses. This value is mainly used to control the optimum fluid pressure during shifting.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EC1C92B3

The TCM(PCM) sets this code if an output pulse-signal is not detected, from the input speed sensor, when the vehicle is running faster than 30 km/h. The Fail-Safe function will be set by the TCM(PCM) if this code is detected.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EEA0EB4D

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Speed rationality check</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Signal circuit is open or short</li><li>• Sensor power circuit is open</li><li>• Sensor ground circuit is open</li><li>• Faulty INPUT SPEED SENSOR</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vehicle speed is over 30 Km/h(19 mph) in D,3,2,L(A/T range switch) and SP(SPORTS MODE)</li><li>• But do not check the DTC in below condition<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- A/T oil temp sensor voltage &gt; 4.5 V</li><li>- Eng revolution &lt; 2600 rpm</li></ul></li></ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No signal</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked into 3rd or 2nd gear</li><li>• Manual shifting is possible (2 nd 3 rd ,3 rd 2 nd)</li></ul>  |  |

**SPECIFICATION** EC701FA8

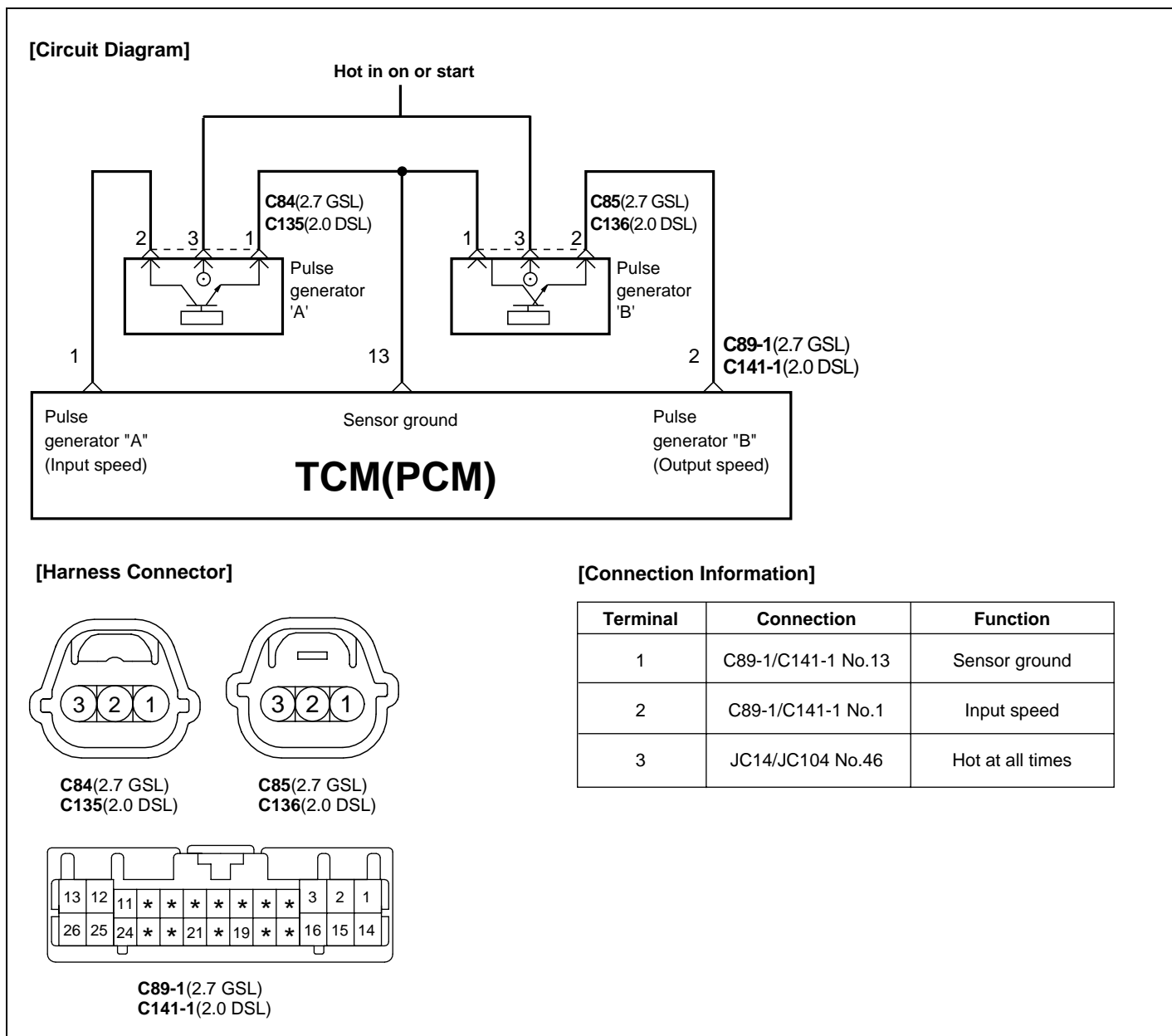
Input shaft & Output shaft speed sensor

Type : Hall sensor

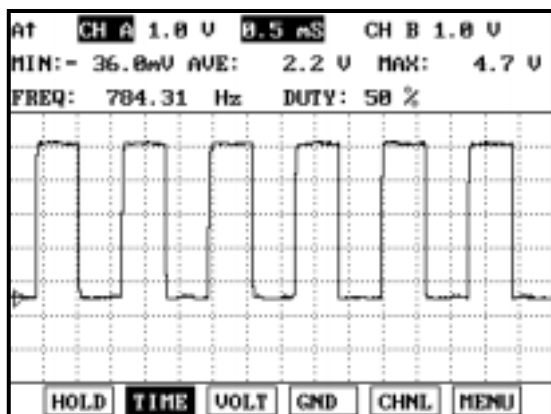
Current consumption : 22mA(MAX)

sensor body and sensor connector have been unified as one.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** EFC43ABB



**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** EDD5C08C



ELQE020A

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E4E3BC16

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON" .
3. Monitor the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" parameter on the scantool
4. Driving at speed of over 30 Km/h(19 mph).

Specification : Increasing Gradually

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA          |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| * CRK POSITION SNSR       | 983 rpm        |
| * <b>INPUT SPEED SNSR</b> | <b>918 rpm</b> |
| * OUTPUT SPEED SNSR       | 321 rpm        |
| * VEHICLE SPEED           | 8 Km/h         |
| * SHIFT POSITION          | 1              |
| TCC SLIP(AMOUNT)          | 49 rpm         |
| A/T RELAY VOLT            | 14.3 V         |
| TRANSAXLE RANGE SW        | D              |

FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

FIG.1)



| 1.2 CURRENT DATA          |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| * CRK POSITION SNSR       | 2082 rpm        |
| * <b>INPUT SPEED SNSR</b> | <b>1957 rpm</b> |
| * OUTPUT SPEED SNSR       | 2152 rpm        |
| * VEHICLE SPEED           | 72 Km/h         |
| * SHIFT POSITION          | 4               |
| TCC SLIP(AMOUNT)          | 105 rpm         |
| A/T RELAY VOLT            | 14.3 V          |
| TRANSAXLE RANGE SW        | D               |

FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

FIG.2)

FIG.1) Idling

FIG.2) Accelerating

ELQE018A

5. Does "input speed sensor " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** EB73C23D

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system may be caused from poor harness and terminals. These faults can be caused by interference from other electrical systems and mechanical or chemical damage.
2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
3. Has a problem been found?

**YES**

Repair as necessary and go to "Verification vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Signal Supply circuit inspection" procedure.

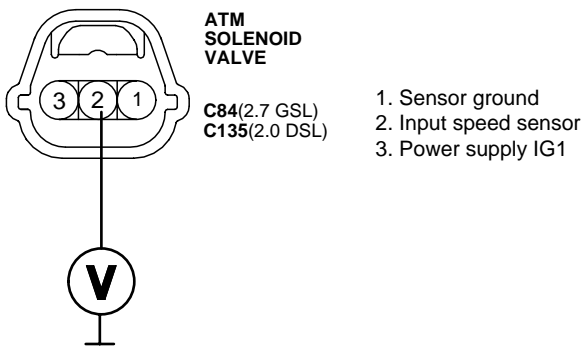
**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EEBCFD36

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "2" of the INPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. 5V

---



4. Is voltage within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Power Supply circuit Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open or short in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure  
If signal circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

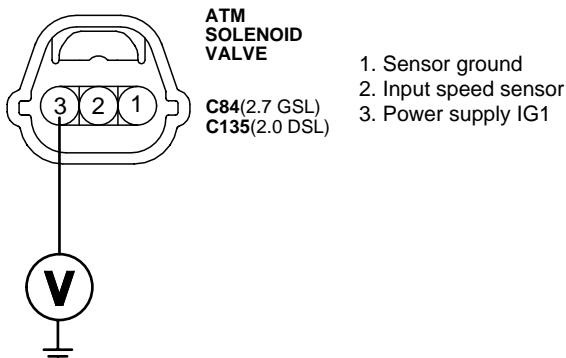
**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E384ACA5

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "3" of the INPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. B+

---



LKIF160D

4. Is voltage within specification ?

**YES**

Go to "Ground circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

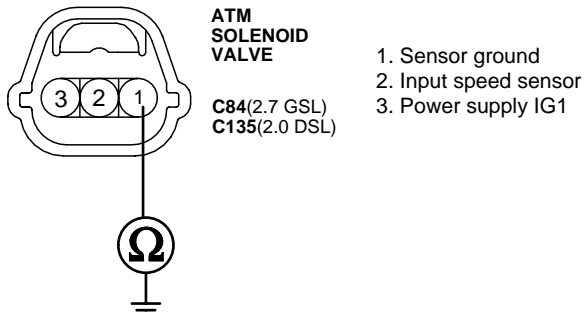
**GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EF85CDC5

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure resistance between terminal "1" of the INPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. 0

---



LKIF160E

4. Is resistance within specification ?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

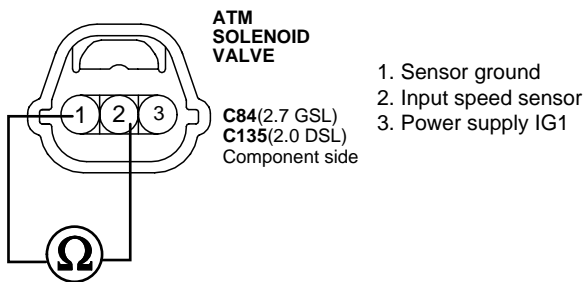
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.  
If ground circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E7C3EBD6

1. Check "INPUT SPEED SENSOR"
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
  - 3) Measure resistance between terminal "1","2" and "2","3' and "1","3" of the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.

Specification : Refer to " Reference data"



LKIF160F

- 4) Is resistance within specifications?

**[REFERENCE DATA]**

| Data       | Reference Data    |                |
|------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Current    | 22 mA             |                |
| Air Gap    | Input sensor      | 1.3 mm         |
|            | Output sensor     | 0.85 mm        |
| Resistance | 1(red) - 2(black) | Infinite       |
|            | 1(black) - 2(red) | Approx. 3.89 M |
|            | 1(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 6.55 M |
|            | 1(black) - 3(red) | Approx. 5.27 M |
|            | 2(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 17.5 M |
|            | 2(black) - 3(red) | Infinite       |

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM) " as below.

**NO**

Replace "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.



**DTC P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E3DE5887

Refer to DTC P0715.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E0CD4812

Refer to DTC P0715.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E5C3D5D1

Refer to DTC P0715.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E5508ABB

[2.0 GSL]

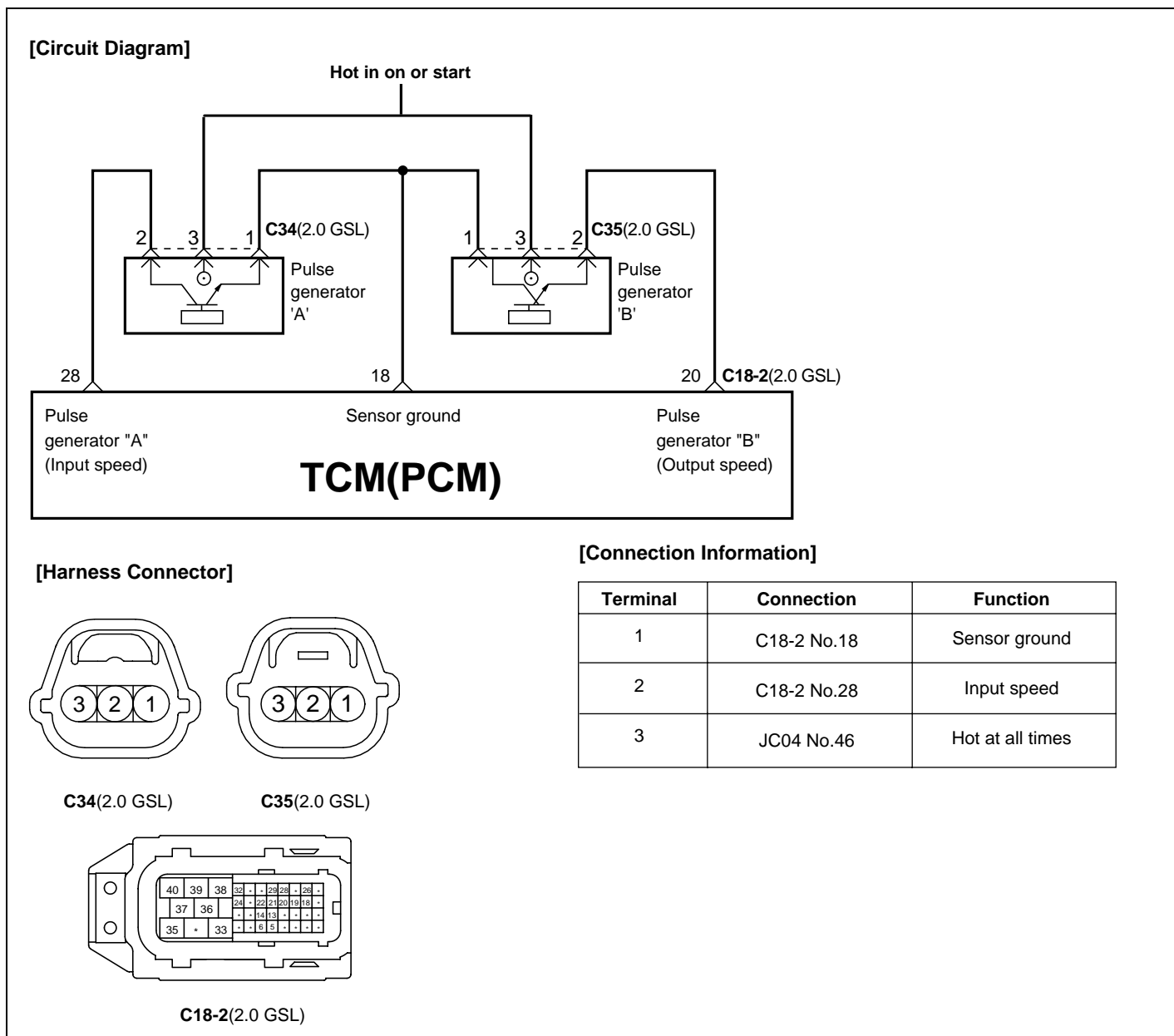
| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Speed rationality check</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Signal circuit is open or short</li><li>• Sensor power circuit is open</li><li>• Sensor ground circuit is open</li><li>• Faulty INPUT SPEED SENSOR</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vehicle speed is over 19 Mile/h(30 Km/h) and Ne 2000rpm in D,3,2,L(A/T range swhitch) and SP(SPORTS MODE)</li></ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No signal</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked into 3rd or 2nd gear</li><li>• Manual shifting is possibe (2 nd 3 rd ,3 rd 2 nd)</li></ul>                   |  |

**SPECIFICATION** E8DCCBEA

Refer to DTC P0715.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

E52907A9



LKIF170A

**SIGNAL WAVEFORM**

E006203C

Refer to DTC P0715.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA**

E63DAE3E

Refer to DTC P0715.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

E1DB5843

Refer to DTC P0715.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -117

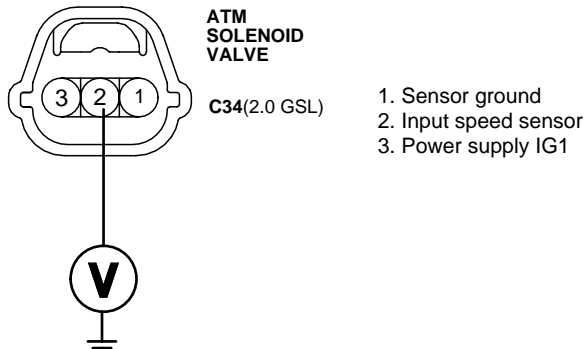
### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION EDDDD11A

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "2" of the INPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. 5V

---



LKIF170B

4. Is voltage within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Power Supply circuit Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open or short in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure  
If signal circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

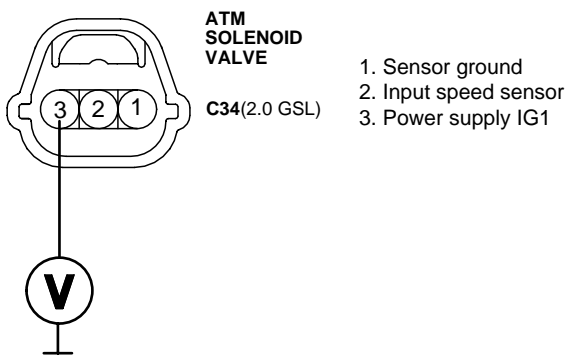
### POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION EAD83FA7

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "3" of the INPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. B+

---



LKIF170C

4. Is voltage within specification ?

**YES**

Go to "Ground circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

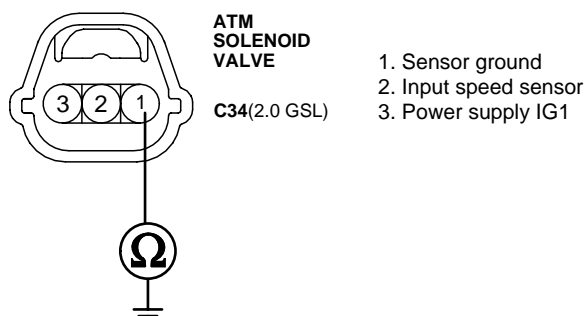
**GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION** ED38C344

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure resistance between terminal "1" of the INPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. 0

---



LKIF170D

4. Is resistance within specification ?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

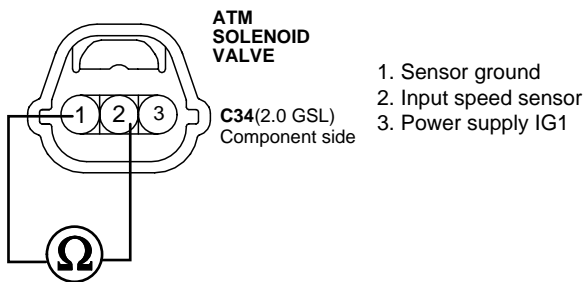
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.  
If ground circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E965E9E4

1. Check "INPUT SPEED SENSOR"
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
  - 3) Measure resistance between terminal "1","2" and "2","3' and "1","3" of the "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.

Specification : Refer to " Reference data"



LKIF170E

- 4) Is resistance within specifications?

**[REFERENCE DATA]**

| Data       | Reference Data    |                |
|------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Current    | 22 mA             |                |
| Air Gap    | Input sensor      | 1.3 mm         |
|            | Output sensor     | 0.85 mm        |
| Resistance | 1(red) - 2(black) | Infinite       |
|            | 1(black) - 2(red) | Approx. 3.89 M |
|            | 1(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 6.55 M |
|            | 1(black) - 3(red) | Approx. 5.27 M |
|            | 2(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 17.5 M |
|            | 2(black) - 3(red) | Infinite       |

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM) " as below.

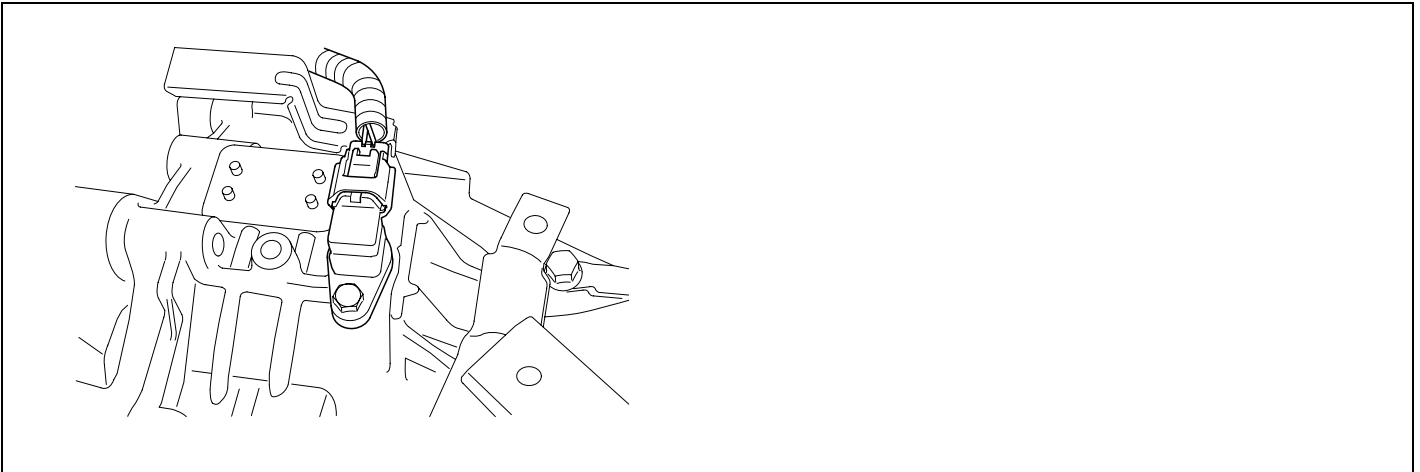
**NO**

Replace "INPUT SPEED SENSOR" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.



**DTC P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EB3FB5F2



BKQE005A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EF1FAACD

The Output Speed Sensor outputs pulse-signals according to the revolutions of the output shaft of the transmission. The Output Speed Sensor is installed in front of the Transfer Drive Gear to determine the Transfer Drive Gear rpms by counting the frequency of the pulses. This value, together with the throttle position data, is mainly used to decide the optimum gear position.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EBAF2C4C

The TCM(PCM) sets this code if the calculated value of the pulse-signal is noticeably different from the value calculated, using the Vehicle Speed Sensor output, when the vehicle is running faster than 30 km/h. The TCM(PCM) will initiate the fail safe function if this code is detected.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E9A0E4CC

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Speed rationality check</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Signal circuit is open or short</li><li>• Sensor power circuit is open</li><li>• Sensor ground circuit is open</li><li>• Faulty OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vehicle speed is over 30 Km/h(19 mph) in D,3,2,L(A/T range switch) and SP(SPORTS MODE)</li><li>• But do not check the DTC in below condition<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- A/T oil temp sensor voltage &gt; 4.5 V</li><li>- Eng revolution &lt; 2600 rpm</li></ul></li></ul> |   |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the output from the output speed sensor is continuously 50% lower than the value calculated by vehicle speed sensor</li></ul>  |   |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>  |   |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked into 3rd or 2nd gear</li><li>• Manual shifting is possible (2 nd 3 rd ,3 rd 2 nd)</li></ul>  |   |

**SPECIFICATION** E08DE3B2

Refer to DTC P0715.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** EBFE0F5F

Refer to DTC P0715.

**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** E753C4DE

Refer to DTC P0715.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** ECDDCD5E

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" parameter on the scantool.
4. Driving at speed of over 30 Km/h(19 mph).

Specification : Increasing Gradually

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA    |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| * CRK POSITION SNSR | 1146 rpm |
| * INPUT SPEED SNSR  | 1143 rpm |
| * OUTPUT SPEED SNSR | 408 rpm  |
| * VEHICLE SPEED     | 11 Km/h  |
| * SHIFT POSITION    | 1        |
| TCC SLIP(AMOUNT)    | 49 rpm   |
| A/T RELAY VOLT      | 14.2 V   |
| TRANSAXLE RANGE SW  | D        |

FIG.1)

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA    |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| * CRK POSITION SNSR | 1684 rpm |
| * INPUT SPEED SNSR  | 1684 rpm |
| * OUTPUT SPEED SNSR | 2247 rpm |
| * VEHICLE SPEED     | 70 Km/h  |
| * SHIFT POSITION    | 4        |
| TCC SLIP(AMOUNT)    | 84 rpm   |
| A/T RELAY VOLT      | 14.2 V   |
| TRANSAXLE RANGE SW  | D        |

FIG.2)



FIG.1) Low-speed  
FIG.2) High-speed

ELQE025A

5. Does "output speed sensor" follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage.Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** E17AEACC

Refer to DTC P0715.

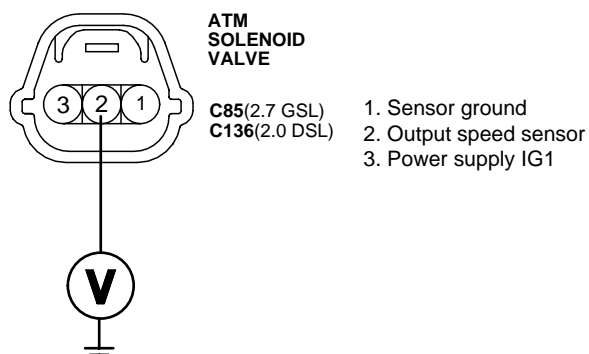
**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EF1B7B65

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "2" of the OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. 5V

---



LKIF180B

4. Is voltage within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Power Supply circuit Inspection" procedure.

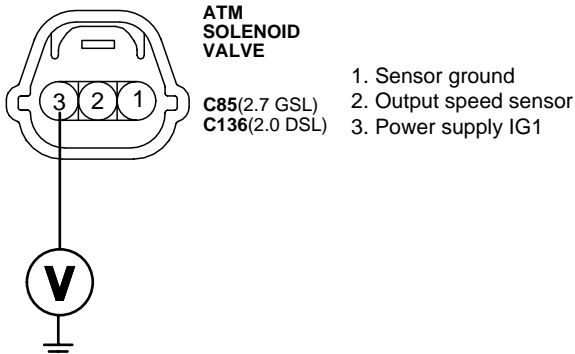
**NO**

Check for open or short in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure  
If signal circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EA553B4C

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "3" of the OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

Specification : approx. B+



LKIF180C

4. Is voltage within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Ground circuit inspection" procedure.

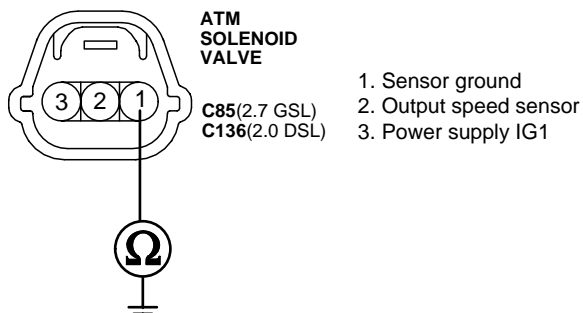
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION** ECB9ACDD

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure resistance between terminal "1" of the OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

Specification : approx. 0



LKIF180D

4. Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.  
If ground circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** EC436770

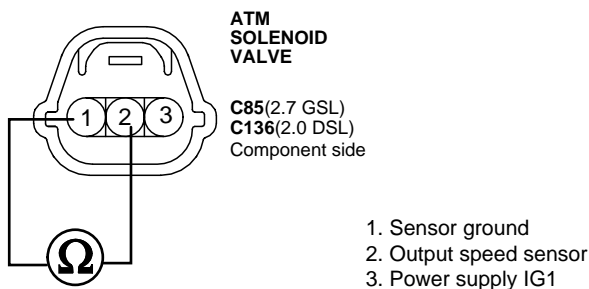
1. Check "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR"

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "1","2" and "2","3" and "1","3" of the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.

---

Specification : Refer to " Reference data"

---



LKIF180E

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**[REFERENCE DATA]**

| Data       | Reference Data    |                |
|------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Current    | 22 mA             |                |
| Air Gap    | Input sensor      | 1.3 mm         |
|            | Output sensor     | 0.85 mm        |
| Resistance | 1(red) - 2(black) | Infinite       |
|            | 1(black) - 2(red) | Approx. 3.89 M |
|            | 1(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 6.55 M |
|            | 1(black) - 3(red) | Approx. 5.27 M |
|            | 2(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 17.5 M |
|            | 2(black) - 3(red) | Infinite       |



**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**AT -127**

**DTC P0721 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EDC621E9

Refer to DTC P0720.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E54A1AE3

Refer to DTC P0720.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E6CECEE2

Refer to DTC P0720.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EE2DDBCD

[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause  |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Speed rationality check</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Signal circuit is open or short</li><li>• Sensor power circuit is open</li><li>• Sensor ground circuit is open</li><li>• Faulty OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vehicle speed is over 31 Mile/h(50 Km/h) in D,3,2,L(A/T range switch) and SP(SPORTS MODE)</li></ul>  |   |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the output from the output speed sensor is continuously 50% lower or higher than the value calculated by vehicle speed sensor</li></ul>               |   |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 1sec</li></ul>   |   |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked into 3rd or 2nd gear</li><li>• Apply an electric current to Solenoid valve</li><li>• Manual shifting is possible (2 nd 3 rd ,3 rd 2 nd)</li></ul> |   |

**SPECIFICATION** EE0AC971

Refer to DTC P0715.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E3FC76A5

Refer to DTC P0717.

**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** E1DD47BA

Refer to DTC P0715.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** ED3CEAB5

Refer to DTC P0720.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** E1FDD3FA

Refer to DTC P0715.

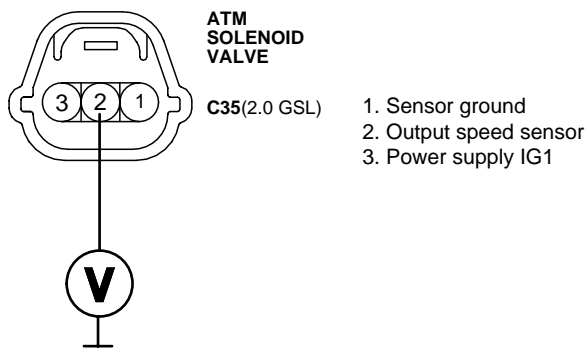
**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E704B9FA

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "2" of the OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. 5V

---



LKIF190B

4. Is voltage within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Power Supply circuit Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open or short in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure  
If signal circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

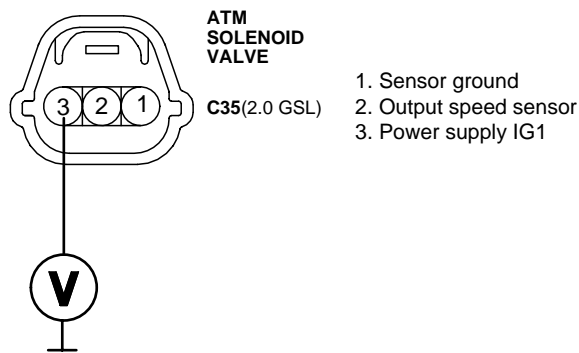
**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EE038C4C

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure voltage between terminal "3" of the OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. B+

---



LKIF190C

4. Is voltage within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Ground circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

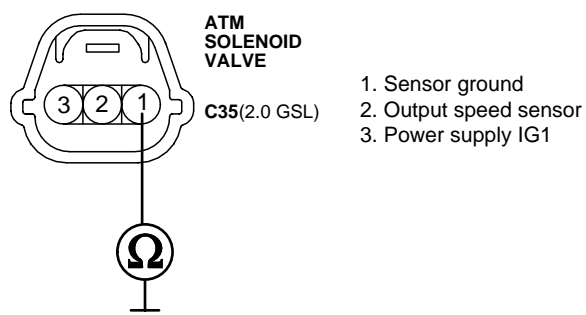
**GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EAE61DED

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
3. Measure resistance between terminal "1" of the OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : approx. 0

---



LKIF190D

4. Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

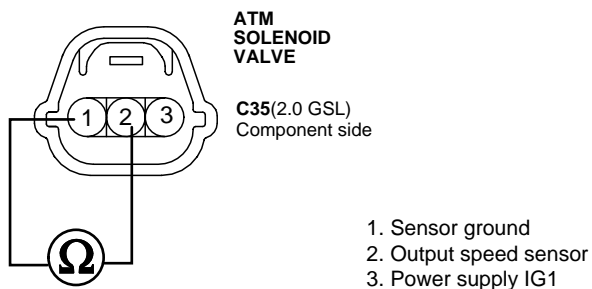
Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.  
If ground circuit in harness is OK, Go to "Check TCM(PCM)" of the "Component Inspection" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E6D65D80

1. Check "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR"

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "1","2" and "2","3" and "1","3" of the "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.

Specification : Refer to " Reference data"



LKIF190E

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**[REFERENCE DATA]**

| Data       | Reference Data    |                |
|------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Current    | 22 mA             |                |
| Air Gap    | Input sensor      | 1.3 mm         |
|            | Output sensor     | 0.85 mm        |
| Resistance | 1(red) - 2(black) | Infinite       |
|            | 1(black) - 2(red) | Approx. 3.89 M |
|            | 1(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 6.55 M |
|            | 1(black) - 3(red) | Approx. 5.27 M |
|            | 2(red) - 3(black) | Approx. 17.5 M |
|            | 2(black) - 3(red) | Infinite       |

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM) " as below.

**NO**

Replace "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK TCM(PCM)

- 1) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 2) Connect "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" connector.
- 3) Install scantool and select a SIMU-SCAN.
- 4) Simulate frequency to OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR signal circuit.

| 1.7 SIMU-SCAN           |      |      |   | 1.7 SIMU-SCAN           |        |      |      |      |   |   |     |
|-------------------------|------|------|---|-------------------------|--------|------|------|------|---|---|-----|
| 05.0/PUT SPEED SENSOR   | 150  | rpm  | ▲ | 05.0/PUT SPEED SENSOR   | 251    | rpm  | ▲    |      |   |   |     |
| 06.DCCSV DUTY           | 0.0  | %    | ■ | 06.DCCSV DUTY           | 0.0    | %    | ■    |      |   |   |     |
| 07.DAMP.CLUTCH SLIP     | 0    | rpm  | ▼ | 07.DAMP.CLUTCH SLIP     | 0      | rpm  | ▼    |      |   |   |     |
| 08.L&R SV DUTY          | 0.0  | %    |   | 08.L&R SV DUTY          | 100.0% |      |      |      |   |   |     |
| SIMULATION OF FREQUENCY |      |      |   | SIMULATION OF FREQUENCY |        |      |      |      |   |   |     |
| FREQUENCY               |      | DUTY |   | FREQUENCY               |        | DUTY |      |      |   |   |     |
| <b>150 Hz</b>           |      | 50 % |   | <b>250 Hz</b>           |        | 50 % |      |      |   |   |     |
| ( CH B ONLY )           |      |      |   | ( CH B ONLY )           |        |      |      |      |   |   |     |
| METR                    | SIML | SLCT | + | -                       | FIX    | METR | SIML | SLCT | + | - | FIX |
| FIG.1)                  |      |      |   | FIG.2)                  |        |      |      |      |   |   |     |

FIG.1) OUTPUT 150Hz → 150rpm

FIG.2) OUTPUT 250Hz → 250rpm

ELQE030A

- 5) Is "OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" signal value changed according to simulation frequency?

**YES**

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR**

E2F6D0E6

Refer to DTC P0707.

AT -132

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)

**DTC P0722 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E6EBBF1

Refer to DTC P0720.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EBB758B9

Refer to DTC P0720.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EEB93C35

Refer to DTC P0720.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EA0D5085

[2.0 GSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|---|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Speed rationality check</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Signal circuit is open or short</li><li>Sensor power circuit is open</li><li>Sensor ground circuit is open</li><li>Faulty OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR</li><li>Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Vehicle speed is over 19 Mile/h(30 Km/h) and Ne 2000rpm in D,3,2,L(A/T range switch) and SP(SPORTS MODE)</li></ul>                                    |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>No signal</li></ul>   |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>More than 1sec</li></ul>  |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Locked into 3rd or 2nd gear</li><li>Apply an electric current to Solenoide valve</li><li>Manual shifting is possible (2 nd 3 rd ,3 rd 2 nd)</li></ul> |   |

**SPECIFICATION** E7F5DD08

Refer to DTC P0715.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E04DCDF6

Refer to DTC P0717.

**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** E64F3E5D

Refer to DTC P0715.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E70D3BD3

Refer to DTC P0720.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** EDA8A491

Refer to DTC P0715.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**AT -133**

---

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E7AEDD06

Refer to DTC P0721.

**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E43A90F7

Refer to DTC P0721.

**GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EB0887D4

Refer to DTC P0721.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E1408FCA

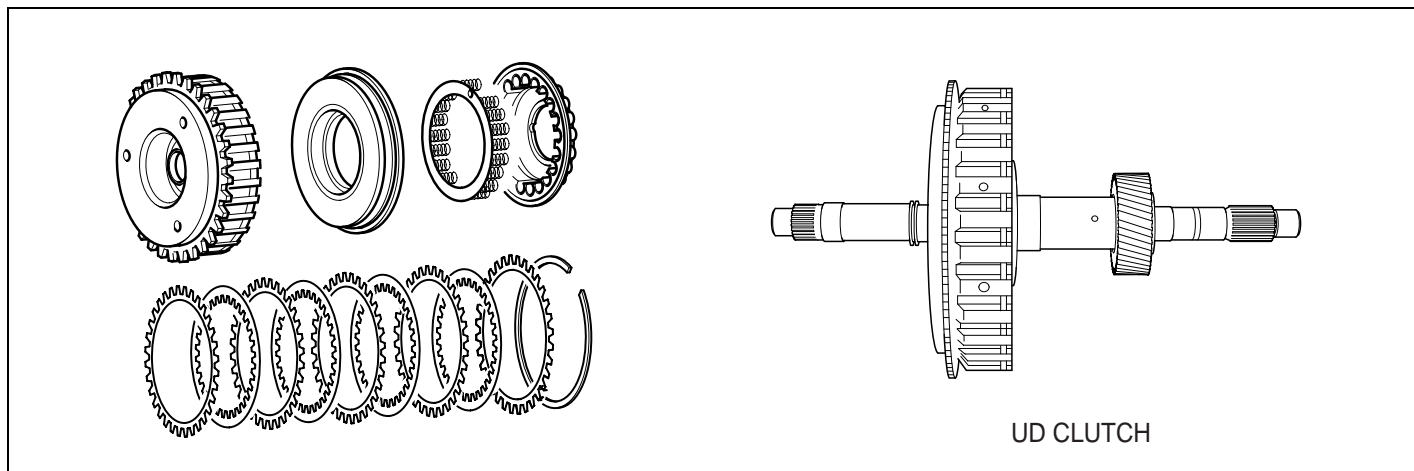
Refer to DTC P0721.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E60B2A40

Refer to DTC P0715.

**DTC P0731 GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EDB7552E



BKQE006A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E092F0B0

The value of the input shaft speed should be equal to the value of the output shaft speed, when multiplied by the 1st gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in the 1st gear. For example, if the output speed is 1000 rpm and the 1st gear ratio is 2.842, then the input speed is 2,842 rpm.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E3DEC53A

This code is set if the value of input shaft speed is not equal to the value of the output shaft, when multiplied by the 1st gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in 1st gear. This malfunction is mainly caused by mechanical troubles such as control valve sticking or solenoid valve malfunctioning rather than an electrical issue.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E6C9B8E8

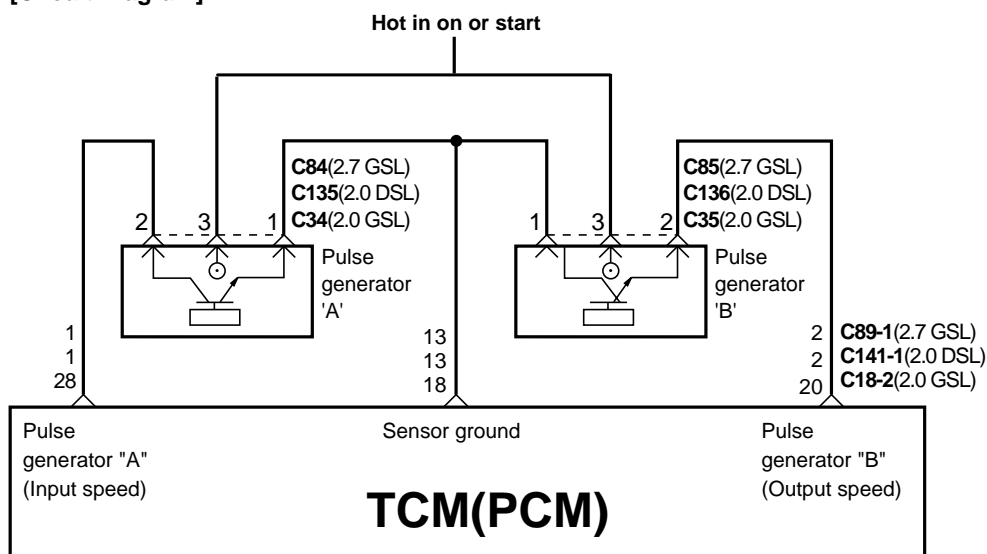
[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]/ [2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st gear incorrect ratio</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty Input speed sensor</li> <li>Faulty output speed sensor</li> <li>Faulty UD clutch or LR brake or Oneway clutch</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine speed &gt; 450rpm</li> <li>Output speed &gt; 350rpm</li> <li>Shift stage 1st. gear</li> <li>Input speed &gt; 0rpm</li> <li>A/T oil temp sensor voltage &lt; 4.5V</li> <li>Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li> <li>TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  input speed/1st gear ratio - output speed  200rpm /1st. gear ratio</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 1sec</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locked into 3rd gear.<br/>(If diagnosis code P0731 is output four times, the transaxle is locked into 3rd gear)</li> </ul>  |  |

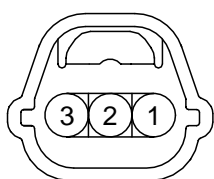
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

EAB3F9E7

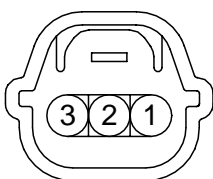
**[Circuit Diagram]**



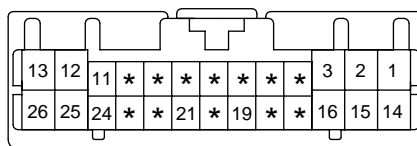
**[Harness Connector]**



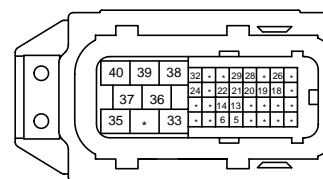
**C84(2.7 GSL)  
C135(2.0 DSL)  
C34(2.0 GSL)**



**C85(2.7 GSL)  
C136(2.0 DSL)  
C35(2.0 GSL)**



**C89-1(2.7 GSL)  
C141-1(2.0 DSL)**



**C18-2(2.0 GSL)**

**[Input Shaft Speed Sensor]**

| Terminal | Connection                        | Function         |
|----------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1        | C89-1/C141-1 No.13<br>C18-2 No.18 | Sensor ground    |
| 2        | C89-1/C141-1 No.1<br>C18-2 No.28  | Input speed      |
| 3        | JC14/JC104 No.46<br>JC04 No.46    | Hot at all times |

**[Output Shaft Speed Sensor]**

| Terminal | Connection                        | Function         |
|----------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1        | C89-1/C141-1 No.13<br>C18-2 No.18 | Sensor ground    |
| 2        | C89-1/C141-1 No.2<br>C18-2 No.20  | Input speed      |
| 3        | JC14/JC104 No.46<br>JC04 No.46    | Hot at all times |

**SIGNAL WAVEFORM**

E3D6E871

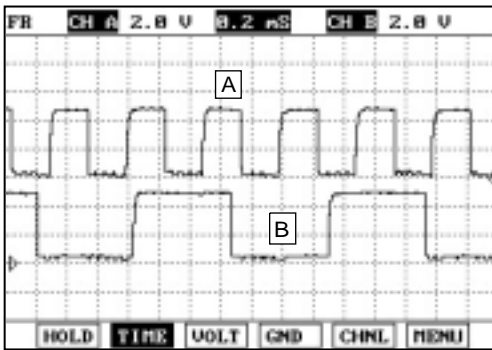


FIG.1)

A: INPUT SPEED SENSOR  
B: OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

ELQE031A

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA**

E2A54881

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "ENGINE SPEED, INPUT SPEED SENSOR, OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR, GEAR POSITION" parameter on the scantool.
4. Perform the "STALL TEST" with gear position "1"

Specification : 2000~2700 engine rpm

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA    |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| * CRK POSITION SNSR | 2329 rpm |
| * INPUT SPEED SNSR  | 0 rpm    |
| * OUTPUT SPEED SNSR | 0 rpm    |
| * SHIFT POSITION    | 1        |
| THRBTLE P. SENSOR   | 39.2 %   |
| FLUID TEMP. SENSOR  | 86 °C    |
| VEHICLE SPEED       | 0 Km/h   |
| L&RSV DUTY          | 0.0 %    |

FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

ELQE032A

**OPERATING ELEMENT OF EACH SHIFTING RANGE**

|    | UD/C | OD/C | REV/C | 2ND/B | LR/B | OWC |
|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| P  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| R  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| N  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D1 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D2 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D3 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D4 |      |      |       |       |      |     |

Low & Reverse Brake is released When the Vehicle speed over the 5 MPH(7Km/h).

**Stall test procedure in D1 and reason**

Procedure

1. Warm up the engine
2. After positioning the select lever in "D" , depress the foot brake pedal fully. After that, depress the accelerator pedal to the maximum

\* The slippage of 1st gear operating parts can be detected by stall test in D

Reason for stall test

1. If there is no mechanical defaults in A/T, every slippage occur in torque converter.
2. Therefore, engine revolution is output, but input and output speed revolution must be "zero" due to wheel's lock.
3. If 1st gear operating part has faults, input speed revolution will be out of specification.
4. If output speed revolution is output. It means that the foot brake force is not applied fully. Remeasuring is required.

5. Is "STALL TEST " within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Signal Circuit Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Component inspection" procedure.

 **CAUTION**

**Do not let anybody stand in front of or behind the vehicle while this test is being carried out. Check the A/T fluid level and temperature and the engine coolant temperature.**

- **Fluid level : At the hot mark on the oil level gauge.**
- **Fluid temperature : 176 °F~ 212 °F (80~100 °C).**
- **Engine coolant temperature : 176 °F~ 212 °F (80~100 °C).**

**Chock both rear wheel(left and right).**

**Pull the parking brake lever on with the brake pedal fully depressed.**

**The throttle should not be left fully open for more than eight second.**

**If carrying out the stall test two or more time, move the select lever to the "N" position and run the engine at 1,000 rpm to let the A/T fluid cool down before carrying out subsequent.**

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E37CDEDD

1. Connect Scantool.
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" parameter on the scantool.
4. Accelerate the Engine speed until about 2000 rpm in the 1st gear.

---

Specification : INPUT SPEED - (OUTPUT SPEED × GEAR RATIO) 200 RPM

---

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA   |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| × ENGINE RPM       | 2127 rpm |
| × INPUT SPEED      | 2856 rpm |
| × OUTPUT SPEED     | 738 rpm  |
| × SHIFT POSITION   | 1 GEAR   |
| × SELECT LEVER SW. | L        |
| HIVEC MODE         | MODE F   |
| VEHICLE SPEED      | 22 MPH   |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR | 14.1 %   |

FIX SCRM FULL PART GRPH HELP

ELQE033A

5. Are "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" within specifications?

**YES**

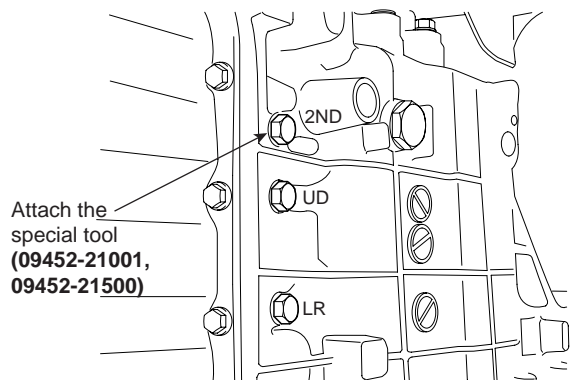
Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for electrical noise of circuit in INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR or Replace INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** EF3AC48B



LKIF200B

1. Connect Oil pressure gauge to "UD" and "L/R" port.
2. Engine "ON".
3. Drive a car with gear position 1 in "SPORTS MODE".
4. Compare it with referance data as below.

Specification : shown below

| Measurement condition   |                |                    | Standard hydraulic pressure kPa (psi) |                          |                           |                                |                          |                           |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Selector lever position | Shift position | Engine speed (rpm) | Under drive clutch pressure           | Reverse clutch pressure  | Overdrive clutch pressure | Low and reverse brake pressure | Second brake pressure    | Torque converter pressure |
| P                       | -              | 2,500              | -                                     | -                        | -                         | 310-390<br>(45-56)             | -                        | 250-350<br>(36-56)        |
| R                       | Reverse        | 2,500              | -                                     | 1,270-1,770<br>(185-256) | -                         | 1,270-1,770<br>(185-256)       | -                        | 500-700<br>(185-256)      |
| N                       | 2,500          | -                  | -                                     | -                        | -                         | 310-390<br>(45-56)             | -                        | 250-390<br>(36-56)        |
| D                       | 1st gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050<br>(146-152)              | -                        | -                         | 1,010-1,050<br>(146-152)       | -                        | 500-700<br>(73-101)       |
|                         | 2nd gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050<br>(146-152)              | -                        | -                         | -                              | 1,010-1,050<br>(146-152) | 500-700<br>(73-101)       |
|                         | 3rd gear       | 2,500              | 590-690<br>(85-100)                   | -                        | 590-690<br>(85-100)       | -                              | -                        | 450-650<br>(65-94)        |
|                         | 4th gear       | 2,500              | -                                     | -                        | 590-690<br>(85-100)       | -                              | 590-690<br>(85-100)      | 450-650<br>(65-94)        |

The values are subject to change according to vehicle model or condition

5. Is oil pressure value within specification?

**YES**

Repair AUTO TRANSAXLE(Clutch or Brake) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace AUTO TRANSAXLE (BODY CONTROL VALVE faulty) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair " procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR E6A3E1D0

After a repair, it is essential to verify that the fault has been corrected.

1. Connect scan tool and select "Diagnostic Trouble Codes(DTCs)" mode.
2. Using a scantool, Clear DTC.
3. Operate the vehicle within DTC Enable conditions in General information.
4. Are any DTCs present ?

**YES**

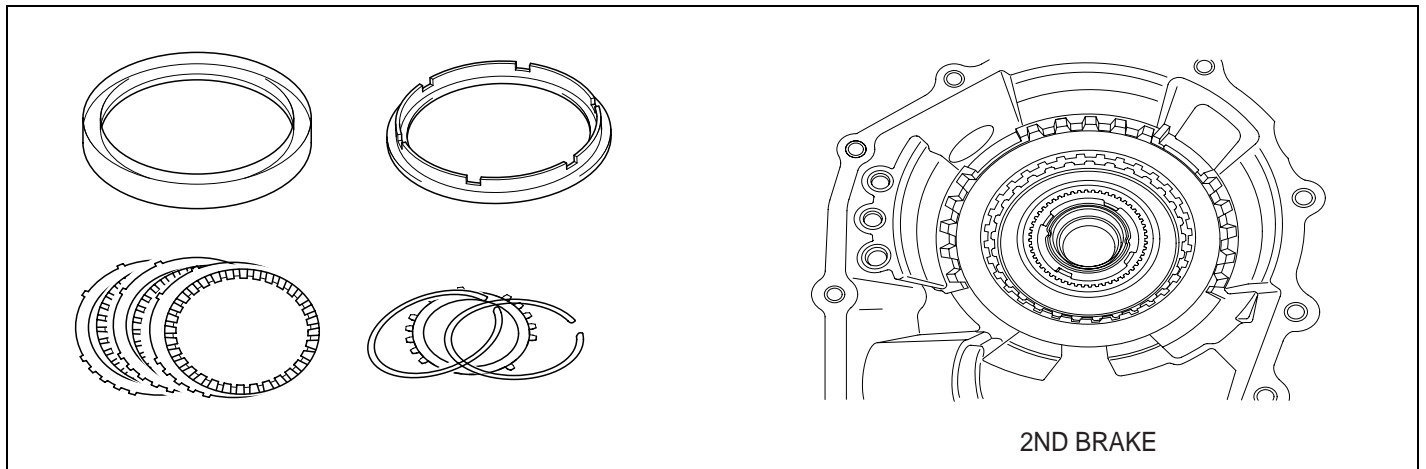
Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

**NO**

System performing to specification at this time.

**DTC P0732 GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E8048602



BKQE007A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** ECEBAA36

The value of the input shaft speed should be equal to the value of the output shaft speed, when multiplied by the 2nd gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in the 2nd gear. For example, if the output speed is 1000 rpm and the 2nd gear ratio is 1.529, then the input speed is 1,529 rpm.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E74BC934

This code is set if the value of input shaft speed is not equal to the value of the output shaft, when multiplied by the 2nd gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in 2nd gear. This malfunction is mainly caused by mechanical troubles such as control valve sticking or solenoid valve malfunctioning rather than an electrical issue.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E109E4A4

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]/ [2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2nd gear incorrect ratio</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faulty Input speed sensor</li> <li>• Faulty output speed sensor</li> <li>• Faulty UD clutch or 2nd brake</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine speed &gt; 450rpm</li> <li>• Output speed &gt; 350rpm</li> <li>• Shift stage 2nd. gear</li> <li>• Input speed &gt; 0rpm</li> <li>• A/T oil temp sensor voltage &lt; 4.5V</li> <li>• Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li> <li>• TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•   input speed/2nd gear ratio - output speed  200rpm /2nd. gear ratio</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 1sec</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locked into 3 rd gear.<br/>(If diagnosis code P0732 is output four times, the transaxle is locked into 3rd gear)</li> </ul>   |  |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** EAB489E5

Refer to DTC P0731.

**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** EDCC28DE

Refer to DTC P0731.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** EFFDFCAE

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "ENGINE SPEED, INPUT SPEED SENSOR, OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR, GEAR POSITION" parameter on the scantool.
4. Perform the "STALL TEST" with gear position "2".

Specification : 2000~2700 engine rpm

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA    |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| × CRK POSITION SNSR | 2310 rpm |
| × INPUT SPEED SNSR  | 0 rpm    |
| × OUTPUT SPEED SNSR | 0 rpm    |
| × SHIFT POSITION    | 2        |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR  | 36.5 %   |
| FLUID TEMP. SENSOR  | 88 °C    |
| VEHICLE SPEED       | 0 Km/h   |
| L&RSV DUTY          | 100.0%   |

ELQE034A

**OPERATING ELEMENT OF EACH SHIFTING RANGE**

|    | UD/C | OD/C | REV/C | 2ND/B | LR/B | OWC |
|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| P  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| R  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| N  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D1 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D2 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D3 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D4 |      |      |       |       |      |     |

Low & Reverse Brake is released When the Vehicle speed over the 5 MPH(7Km/h).

**Stall test procedure in D2 and reason**

Procedure

1. Warm up the engine
2. After positioning the select lever in "D" , depress the foot brake pedal fully after that, depress the accelerator pedal to the maximum

\* The slippage of 1st gear operating parts can be detected by stall test in D2

Reason for stall test

1. If there is are mechanical defaults in A/T, all slippage occurs in the torque converter.
2. Therefore, engine revolution is output, but input and output speed revolution must be "zero" due to wheel's lock.
3. If 2nd brake system(2nd gear operating part) has faults, input speed revolution will be out of specification.
4. If wheels pin occurs, the applied brake force is not adequate. Retry using more brake force.

5. Is "STALL TEST " within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Signal Circuit Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.



**CAUTION**

**Do not let anybody stand in front of or behind the vehicle while this test is being carried out.**

**Check the A/T fluid level and temperature and the engine coolant temperature.**

- **Fluid level : At the hot mark on the oil level gauge.**
- **Fluid temperature : 176 °F~ 212 °F (80~100 °C).**
- **Engine coolant temperature : 176 °F~ 212 °F (80~100 °C).**

**Chock both rear wheel(left and right).**

**Pull the parking brake lever on with the brake pedal fully depressed.**

**The throttle should not be left fully open for more than eight second.**

**If carrying out the stall test two or more time, move the select lever to the "N" position and run the engine at 1,000 rpm to let the A/T fluid cool down before carrying out subsequent.**

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION**

E0B60EBA

1. Connect Scantool.
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" parameter on the scantool.

- Accelerate the Engine speed until about 2000 rpm in the 2nd gear.

Specification : INPUT SPEED - (OUTPUT SPEED × GEAR RATIO) 200 RPM

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA   |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| * ENGINE RPM       | 2188 rpm |
| * INPUT SPEED      | 2856 rpm |
| * OUTPUT SPEED     | 1352 rpm |
| * SHIFT POSITION   | 2 GEAR   |
| * SELECT LEVER SW. | 2        |
| HIVEC MODE         | MODE D   |
| VEHICLE SPEED      | 47 MPH   |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR | 13.7 %   |

FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

ELQE035A

- Are "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" within specifications?

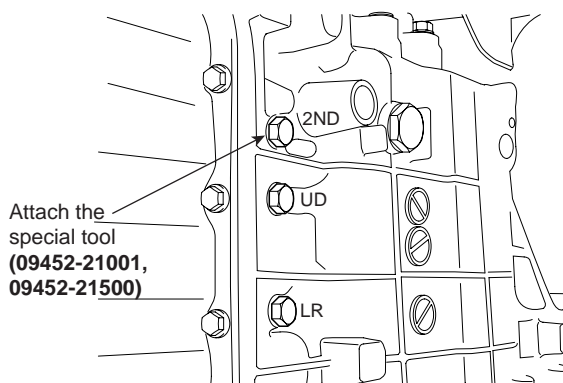
**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for electrical noise of circuit in INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR or Replace INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION E8751A29



LKIF200B

- Connect Oil pressure gauge to "UD" and "2ND" port.
- Engine "ON".
- Drive a car with gear position 2 in "SPORTS MODE".

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -145

4. Compare it with reference data as below.

Specification : shown below

| Measurement condition   |                |                    | Standard hydraulic pressure kPa (psi) |                         |                           |                                |                       |                           |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Selector lever position | Shift position | Engine speed (rpm) | Under drive clutch pressure           | Reverse clutch pressure | Overdrive clutch pressure | Low and reverse brake pressure | Second brake pressure | Torque converter pressure |
| P                       | -              | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-350 (36-56)           |
| R                       | Reverse        | 2,500              | -                                     | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)   | -                         | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)          | -                     | 500-700 (185-256)         |
| N                       | 2,500          | -                  | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-390 (36-56)           |
| D                       | 1st gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)          | -                     | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 2nd gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | -                              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152) | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 3rd gear       | 2,500              | 590-690 (85-100)                      | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | -                     | 450-650 (65-94)           |
|                         | 4th gear       | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | 590-690 (85-100)      | 450-650 (65-94)           |

The values are subject to change according to vehicle model or condition

5. Is oil pressure value within specification?

**YES**

Repair AUTO TRANSAXLE(Clutch or Brake) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" Repair" procedure.

**NO**

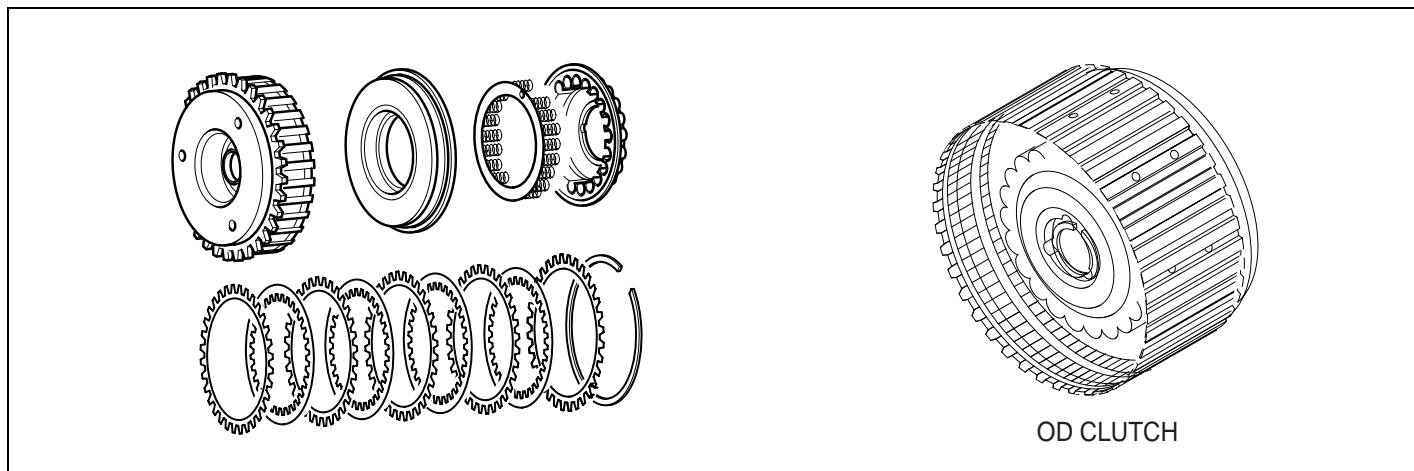
Replace AUTO TRANSAXLE (BODY CONTROL VALVE faulty) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR EDB6AF91

Refer to DTC P0731.

**DTC P0733 GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E2442D04



BKQE008A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E4622B8F

The value of the input shaft speed should be equal to the value of the output shaft speed, when multiplied by the 3rd gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in the 3rd gear. For example, if the output speed is 1,000 rpm and the 3rd gear ratio is 1.000, then the input speed is 1,000 rpm.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E1715DAD

This code is set if the value of input shaft speed is not equal to the value of the output shaft, when multiplied by the 3rd gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in 3rd gear. This malfunction is mainly caused by mechanical troubles such as control valve sticking or solenoid valve malfunctioning rather than an electrical issue.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E1E98E7A

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]/ [2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3rd gear incorrect ratio</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faulty Input speed sensor</li> <li>• Faulty output speed sensor</li> <li>• Faulty UD clutch or OD clutch</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine speed &gt; 450rpm</li> <li>• Output speed &gt; 350rpm</li> <li>• Shift stage 3rd. gear</li> <li>• Input speed &gt; 0rpm</li> <li>• A/T oil temp sensor voltage &lt; 4.5V</li> <li>• Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li> <li>• TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•   input speed/3rd gear ratio - output speed  200rpm /3rd. gear ratio</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 1sec</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locked into 3rd gear.<br/>(If diagnosis code P0733 is output four times, the transaxle is locked into 3rd gear)</li> </ul>  |  |

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E4FA0BBC

Refer to DTC P0731.

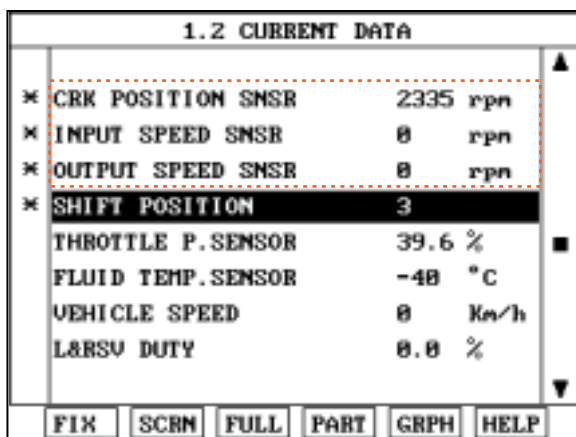
**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** E63E9AB7

Refer to DTC P0731.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** EFB06D6A

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "ENGINE SPEED, INPUT SPEED SENSOR, OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR, GEAR POSITION" parameter on the scantool.
4. Disconnect the solenoid valve connector and perform the "STALL TEST".

Specification : 2000~2700 engine rpm



ELQE036A

**OPERATING ELEMENT OF EACH SHIFTING RANGE**

|    | UD/C | OD/C | REV/C | 2ND/B | LR/B | OWC |
|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| P  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| R  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| N  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D1 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D2 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D3 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D4 |      |      |       |       |      |     |

Low & Reverse Brake is released When the Vehicle speed over the 5 MPH(7Km/h).

**Stall test procedure in D3 and reason**

Procedure

1. Warm up the engine
2. After making 3rd gear hold by disconnecting the solenoid connector, and Then depress the foot brake pedal fully After that, step on the accelerator pedal to the maximum

\* The slippage of 3rd gear operating parts can be detected by stall test in D3

Reason for stall test

1. If there is no mechanical defaults in A/T, all slippage occurs in torque converter.
  2. Therefore, engine revolution is output, but input and output speed revolution must be "zero" due to wheel's lock.
  3. If OD clutch system(3rd gear operating part) has faults, input speed revolution will be out of specification.
  4. If output speed revolution is output. It means that the foot brake force is not applied fully. Retesting using greater braking force is required.
5. Is "STALL TEST " within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Signal Circuit Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.



**CAUTION**

**Do not let anybody stand in front of or behind the vehicle while this test is being carried out.  
Check the A/T fluid level and temperature and the engine coolant temperature.**

- **Fluid level : At the hot mark on the oil level gauge.**
- **Fluid temperature : 176 °F~ 212 °F (80~100 °C).**
- **Engine coolant temperature : 176 °F~ 212 °F (80~100 °C).**

**Chock both rear wheel(left and right).**

**Pull the parking brake lever on with the brake pedal fully depressed.**

**The throttle should not be left fully open for more than eight seconds.**

**If carrying out the stall test two or more times, move the select lever to the "N" position and run the engine at 1,000 rpm to let the A/T fluid cool down before carrying out subsequent tests.**

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION**

EBA77BB1

1. Connect Scantool.
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" parameter on the scantool.

- Accelerate the Engine speed until about 2000 rpm in the 3rd gear.

Specification : INPUT SPEED - (OUTPUT SPEED × GEAR RATIO) 200 RPM

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA   |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| * ENGINE RPM       | 2110 rpm |
| * INPUT SPEED      | 2056 rpm |
| * OUTPUT SPEED     | 2054 rpm |
| * SHIFT POSITION   | 3 GEAR   |
| * SELECT LEVER SW. | 3        |
| HIVEC MODE         | MODE F   |
| VEHICLE SPEED      | 67 MPH   |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR | 14.1 %   |

FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

ELQE037A

- Are "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" within specifications?

**YES**

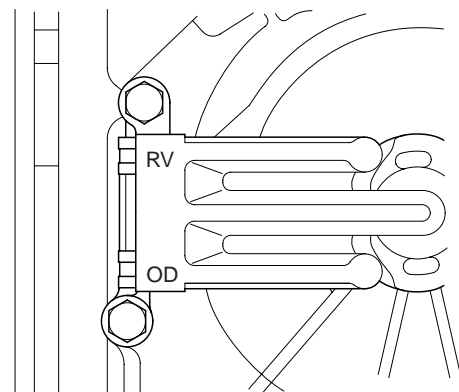
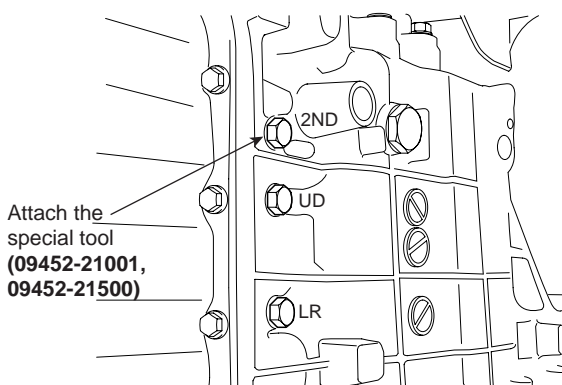
Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for electrical noise of circuit in INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR or Replace INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION**

EABBEDD5



BKQE009A

- Connect Oil pressure gauge to "UD" and "OD" port.
- Engine "ON".
- Drive a car with gear position 3 in fail mode.

**AT -150**

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

4. Compare it with reference data as below.

Specification : shown below

| Measurement condition   |                |                    | Standard hydraulic pressure kPa (psi) |                         |                           |                                |                       |                           |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Selector lever position | Shift position | Engine speed (rpm) | Under drive clutch pressure           | Reverse clutch pressure | Overdrive clutch pressure | Low and reverse brake pressure | Second brake pressure | Torque converter pressure |
| P                       | -              | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-350 (36-56)           |
| R                       | Reverse        | 2,500              | -                                     | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)   | -                         | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)          | -                     | 500-700 (185-256)         |
| N                       | 2,500          | -                  | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-390 (36-56)           |
| D                       | 1st gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)          | -                     | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 2nd gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | -                              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152) | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 3rd gear       | 2,500              | 590-690 (85-100)                      | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | -                     | 450-650 (65-94)           |
|                         | 4th gear       | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | 590-690 (85-100)      | 450-650 (65-94)           |

The values are subject to change according to vehicle model or condition

5. Is oil pressure value within specification?

**YES**

Repair AUTO TRANSAXLE(Clutch or Brake) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" Repair" procedure.

**NO**

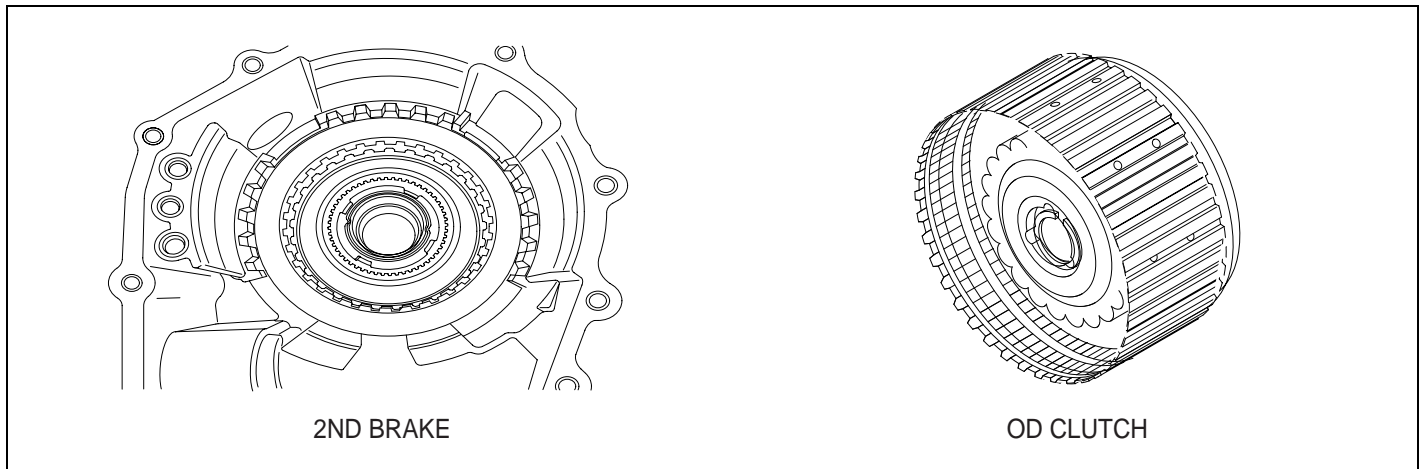
Replace AUTO TRANSAXLE (BODY CONTROL VALVE faulty) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E9E93F78

Refer to DTC P0731.

**DTC P0734 GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E41A5297



2ND BRAKE

OD CLUTCH

BKQE010A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EAAEFF3D

The value of the input shaft speed should be equal to the value of the output shaft speed, when multiplied by the 4th gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in the 4th gear. For example, if the output speed is 1,000 rpm and the 4th gear ratio is 0.712, then the input speed is 0,712 rpm.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E98D72DD

This code is set if the value of input shaft speed is not equal to the value of the output shaft, when multiplied by the 4th gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in 4th gear. This malfunction is mainly caused by mechanical troubles such as control valve sticking or solenoid valve malfunctioning rather than an electrical issue.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** ECD2D27E

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]/ [2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4th gear incorrect ratio</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty Input speed sensor</li> <li>Faulty output speed sensor</li> <li>Faulty UD clutch or 2nd brake</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine speed &gt; 450rpm</li> <li>Output speed &gt; 900rpm</li> <li>Shift stage 4th. gear</li> <li>Input speed &gt; 0rpm</li> <li>A/T oil temp sensor voltage &lt; 4.5V</li> <li>Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li> <li>TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  input speed/4th gear ratio - output speed  200rpm /4th. gear ratio</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 1sec</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locked into 3rd gear.<br/>(If diagnosis code P0734 is output four times, the transaxle is locked into 3rd gear)</li> </ul>  |  |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E30858D1

Refer to DTC P0731.

**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** E2D5C6CF

Refer to DTC P0731.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E1DAEE96

It is difficult to "STALL TEST" in 4th gear, therefore Go to "W/Harness Inspection" procedure.

**OPERATING ELEMENT OF EACH SHIFTING RANGE**

|    | UD/C | OD/C | REV/C | 2ND/B | LR/B | OWC |
|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| P  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| R  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| N  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D1 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D2 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D3 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D4 |      |      |       |       |      |     |

Low & Reverse Brake is released When the Vehicle speed over the 5 MPH(7Km/h).

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E441C9EE

1. Connect Scantool.
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" parameter on the scantool.

4. Accelerate the Engine speed until about 2000 rpm in the 4th gear.

Specification : INPUT SPEED - (OUTPUT SPEED × GEAR RATIO) 200 RPM

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA   |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| × ENGINE RPM       | 2133 rpm |
| × INPUT SPEED      | 2856 rpm |
| × OUTPUT SPEED     | 2911 rpm |
| × SHIFT POSITION   | 4 GEAR   |
| × SELECT LEVER SW. | D        |
| 2ND SOLENOID DUTY  | 8.8 %    |
| OD SOLENOID DUTY   | 8.8 %    |
| OIL TEMPERATURE    | 156 °F   |

FIX SCRM FULL PART GRPH HELP

ELQE038A

5. Does "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" within specifications?

**YES**

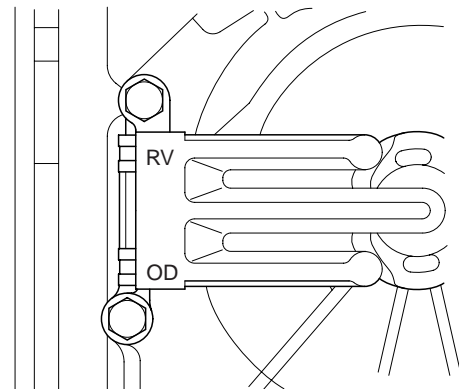
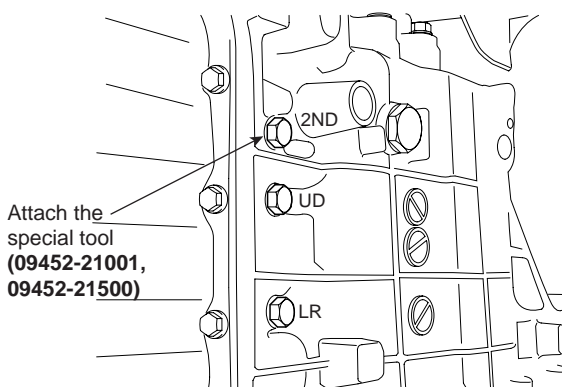
Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for electrical noise of circuit in INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR or Replace INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION**

EB62BBCA



BKQE009A

1. Connect Oil pressure gauge to "OD" and "2nd" port.
2. Engine "ON".
3. Drive a car with gear position "4".

4. Compare it with reference data as below.

Specification : shown below

| Measurement condition   |                |                    | Standard hydraulic pressure kPa (psi) |                         |                           |                                |                       |                           |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Selector lever position | Shift position | Engine speed (rpm) | Under drive clutch pressure           | Reverse clutch pressure | Overdrive clutch pressure | Low and reverse brake pressure | Second brake pressure | Torque converter pressure |
| P                       | -              | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-350 (36-56)           |
| R                       | Reverse        | 2,500              | -                                     | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)   | -                         | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)          | -                     | 500-700 (185-256)         |
| N                       | 2,500          | -                  | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-390 (36-56)           |
| D                       | 1st gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)          | -                     | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 2nd gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | -                              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152) | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 3rd gear       | 2,500              | 590-690 (85-100)                      | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | -                     | 450-650 (65-94)           |
|                         | 4th gear       | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | 590-690 (85-100)      | 450-650 (65-94)           |

The values are subject to change according to vehicle model or condition

5. Is oil pressure value within specification?

**YES**

Repair AUTO TRANSAXLE(Clutch or Brake) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" Repair" procedure.

**NO**

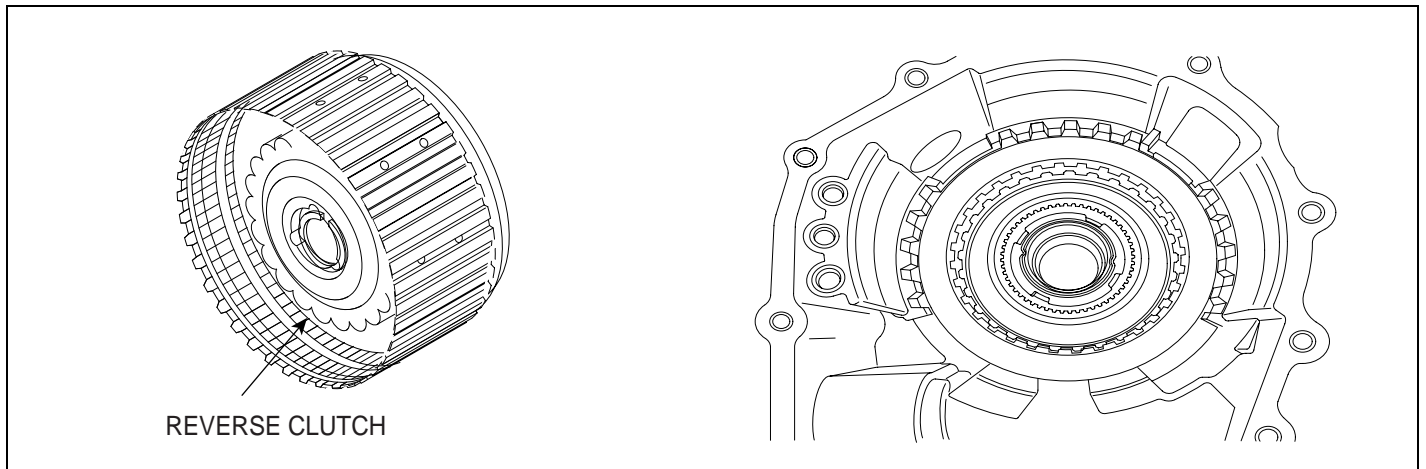
Replace AUTO TRANSAXLE (BODY CONTROL VALVE faulty) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E92B018D

Refer to DTC P0731.

**DTC P0736 REVERSE GEAR INCORRECT RATIO**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EF1BEEE7



BKQE012A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EF2A5BC7

The value of the input shaft speed should be equal to the value of the output shaft speed, when multiplied by the reverse gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in the reverse gear. For example, if the output speed is 1,000 rpm and the reverse gear ratio is 2.480, then the input speed is 2,480 rpm.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E7F57DD3

This code is set if the value of input shaft speed is not equal to the value of the output shaft, when multiplied by the reverse gear ratio, while the transaxle is engaged in reverse gear. This malfunction is mainly caused by mechanical troubles such as control valve sticking or solenoid valve malfunctioning rather than an electrical issue.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E4AA0727

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]/ [2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reverse gear incorrect ratio</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty Input speed sensor</li> <li>Faulty output speed sensor</li> <li>Faulty RVS clutch or L/R brak</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine speed &gt; 450rpm</li> <li>Output speed &gt; 900rpm</li> <li>Shift stage Rev. gear</li> <li>Input speed &gt; 0rpm</li> <li>A/T oil temp sensor voltage &lt; 4.5V</li> <li>Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li> <li>TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  input speed/Rev gear ratio - output speed  200rpm /Rev. gear ratio</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 1sec</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locked into 3rd gear.<br/>(If diagnosis code P0736 is output four times, the transaxle is locked into 3rd gear)</li> </ul>  |  |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E1D64C7B

Refer to DTC P0731.

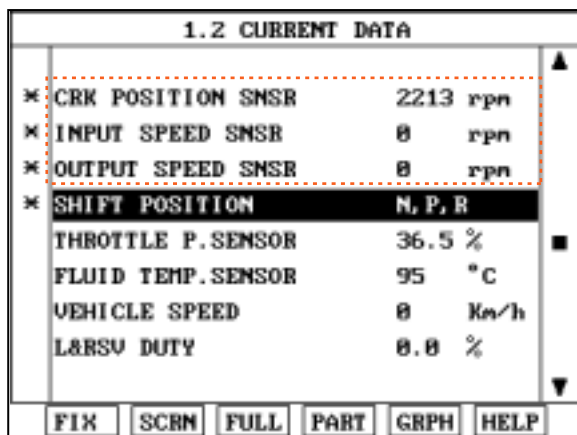
**SIGNAL WAVEFORM** E0D6B17A

Refer to DTC P0731.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** EAB7561B

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "ENGINE SPEED, INPUT SPEED SENSOR, OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR, GEAR POSITION" parameter on the scantool.
4. Perform the "STALL TEST" with gear position "R".

Specification : 2000~2700 engine rpm



ELQE039A

**OPERATING ELEMENT OF EACH SHIFTING RANGE**

|    | UD/C | OD/C | REV/C | 2ND/B | LR/B | OWC |
|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| P  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| R  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| N  |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D1 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D2 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D3 |      |      |       |       |      |     |
| D4 |      |      |       |       |      |     |

Low & Reverse Brake is released When the Vehicle speed over the 5 MPH(7Km/h).

**Stall test procedure in Reverse and reason**

Procedure

1. Warm up the engine
2. After positioning the select lever in "R" range, Depress the foot brake pedal fully after that, depress the accelerator pedal to the maximum

\* The slippage of REVERSE clutch and L/R brake can be detected by stall test in R range

Reason for stall test

1. If there is no mechanical defaults in A/T, all slippage occurs in the torque converter.
  2. Therefore, engine revolution is output, but input and output speed revolution must be "zero" due to wheel's lock.
  3. If reverse clutch and L/R brake system(reverse gear operating parts) has faults, input speed revolution will be out of specification.
  4. If output speed revolution is output. It means that the foot brake force is not applied fully. Remeasuring is required.
5. Is "STALL TEST " within specification?

**YES**

Go to "Signal Circuit Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

 **CAUTION**

**Do not let anybody stand in front of or behind the vehicle while this test is being carried out.**

**Check the A/T fluid level and temperature and the engine coolant temperature.**

- **Fluid level : At the hot mark on the oil level gauge.**
- **Fluid temperature : 80~100 .**
- **Engine coolant temperature : 80~100 .**

**Chock both rear wheel(left and right).**

**Pull the parking brake lever on with the brake pedal fully depressed.**

**The throttle should not be left fully open for more than eight seconds.**

**If carrying out the stall test two or more time, move the select lever to the "N" position and run the engine at 1,000 rpm to let the A/T fluid cool down before carrying out subsequent tests.**

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION**

E7D590C7

1. Connect Scantool.
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" parameter on the scantool.

- Accelerate the Engine speed until about 2000 rpm in the "R" gear.

Specification : INPUT SPEED - (OUTPUT SPEED × GEAR RATIO) 200 RPM

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA   |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| × ENGINE RPM       | 2127 rpm |
| × INPUT SPEED      | 2856 rpm |
| × OUTPUT SPEED     | 828 rpm  |
| × SHIFT POSITION   | R GEAR   |
| × SELECT LEVER SW. | L        |
| HIVEC MODE         | MODE F   |
| VEHICLE SPEED      | 22 MPH   |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR | 14.1 %   |

FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

ELQE040A

- Are "INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR" within specifications?

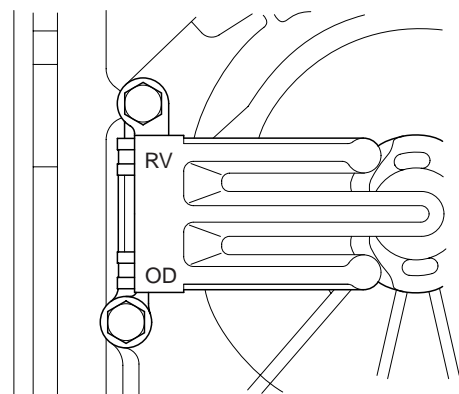
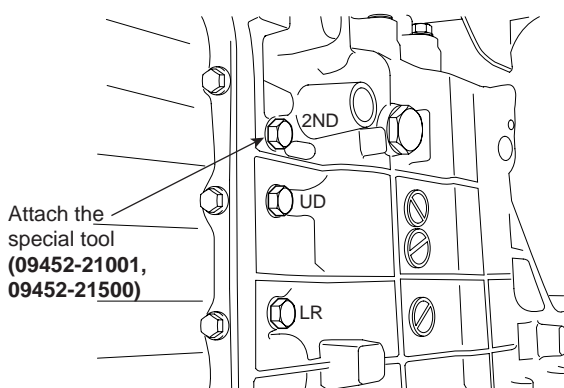
**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for electrical noise of circuit in INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR or Replace INPUT & OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION E943C18E



BKQE009A

- Connect Oil pressure gauge to "RVS" and "LR" port.
- Engine "ON".
- Drive a car with gear position R.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

4. Compare it with reference data as below.

Specification : shown below

| Measurement condition   |                |                    | Standard hydraulic pressure kPa (psi) |                         |                           |                                |                       |                           |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Selector lever position | Shift position | Engine speed (rpm) | Under drive clutch pressure           | Reverse clutch pressure | Overdrive clutch pressure | Low and reverse brake pressure | Second brake pressure | Torque converter pressure |
| P                       | -              | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-350 (36-56)           |
| R                       | Reverse        | 2,500              | -                                     | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)   | -                         | 1,270-1,770 (185-256)          | -                     | 500-700 (185-256)         |
| N                       | 2,500          | -                  | -                                     | -                       | -                         | 310-390 (45-56)                | -                     | 250-390 (36-56)           |
| D                       | 1st gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)          | -                     | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 2nd gear       | 2,500              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152)                 | -                       | -                         | -                              | 1,010-1,050 (146-152) | 500-700 (73-101)          |
|                         | 3rd gear       | 2,500              | 590-690 (85-100)                      | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | -                     | 450-650 (65-94)           |
|                         | 4th gear       | 2,500              | -                                     | -                       | 590-690 (85-100)          | -                              | 590-690 (85-100)      | 450-650 (65-94)           |

The values are subject to change according to vehicle model or condition

5. Is oil pressure value within specification?

**YES**

Repair AUTO TRANSAXLE(Clutch or Brake) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace AUTO TRANSAXLE (BODY CONTROL VALVE faulty) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EE10DDC7

Refer to DTC P0731.

**DTC P0741 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CIRCUIT - STUCK OFF**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** ECBEF54A

The TCM(PCM) controls the locking and unlocking of the Torque Converter Clutch (or Damper Clutch), to the input shaft of the transmission, by applying hydraulic pressure. The main purpose of T/C clutch control is to save fuel by decreasing the hydraulic load inside the T/C. The TCM(PCM) outputs duty pulses to control the Damper Clutch Control Solenoid Valve(DCCSV) and hydraulic pressure is applied to the DC according to the DCC duty ratio value. When the duty ratio is high, high pressure is applied and the Damper Clutch is locked. The normal operating range of the Damper Clutch Control duty ratio value is from 30%(unlocked) to 85%(locked).

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E63A16D9

The TCM(PCM) increases the duty ratio to engage the Damper Clutch by monitoring slip rpms (difference vlaue between engine speed and turbine speed). To decrease the slip of the Damper Clutch, the TCM(PCM) increases the duty ratio by applying more hyraulic pressure. When slip rpm does not drop under some value with 100% duty ratio, the TCM(PCM) determines that the Torque Converter Clutch is stuck OFF and sets this code.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EE126AE0

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stuck "ON"</li> </ul>  | TORQUE CON-<br>VERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH<br>: TCC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty TCC or oil pressure system</li> <li>Faulty TCC solenoid valve</li> <li>Faulty body control valve</li> <li>Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Throttle position &gt; 1.5V</li> <li>Output speed &gt; 1000rpm</li> <li>Solenoid status OFF</li> <li>A/T range switch D,SP</li> <li>Time after TCC release &gt; 5secs</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(rationality-low) Calculated slip (engine speed-input speed) &lt; 5rpm</li> <li>or (rationality-high) Calculated slip &gt; -5rpm</li> </ul>                                      |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 5sec</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damper clutch abnormal system (If diagnosis code P0741 is output four times, TORQUE CONVERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH is not controlled by TCM(PCM))</li> </ul>                           |  |

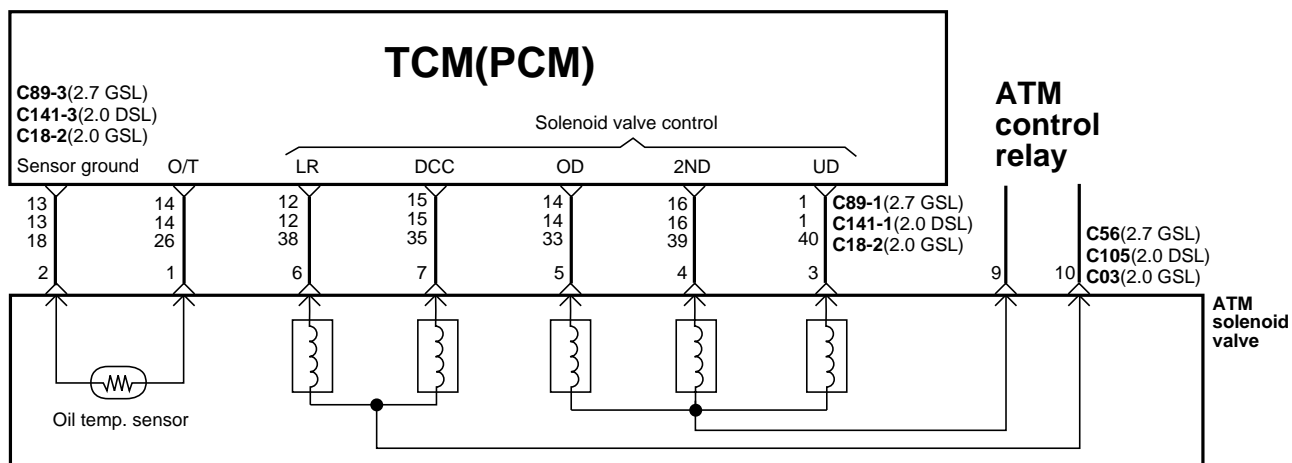
[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stuck "OFF"</li> </ul>   | TORQUE CON-<br>VERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH<br>: TCC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty TCC or oil pressure system</li> <li>Faulty TCC solenoid valve</li> <li>Faulty body control valve</li> <li>Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the connect control</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detect 2 times the Lock-up clutch control duty=100% for 2sec</li> </ul>  |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 event</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damper clutch abnormal system (If diagnosis code P0741 is output four times, TORQUE CONVERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH is not controlled by TCM(PCM))</li> </ul> |  |

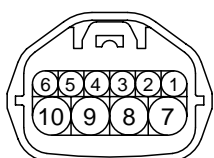
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

E2ACFAE7

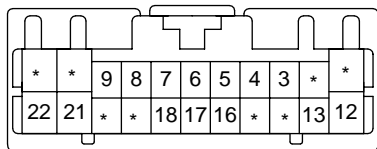
**[Circuit Diagram]**



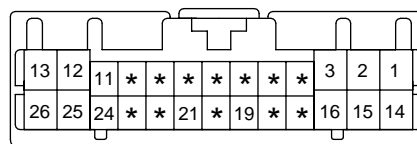
**[Harness Connector]**



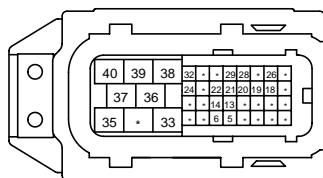
**C56(2.7 GSL)**  
**C105(2.0 DSL)**  
**C03(2.0 GSL)**



**C89-3(2.7 GSL)**  
**C141-3(2.0 DSL)**



**C89-1(2.7 GSL)**  
**C141-1(2.0 DSL)**



**C18-2(2.0 GSL)**

**[Connection Information]**

| Terminal | Connection                      | Function                |
|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1        | C89-1/C141-1 No.14, C18-2 No.26 | Oil temp. sensor signal |
| 2        | C89-3/C141-3 No.13, C18-2 No.18 | Sensor ground           |
| 3        | C89-1/C141-1 No.1, C18-2 No.40  | UD solenoid signal      |
| 4        | C89-1/C141-1 No.16, C18-2 No.39 | 2ND solenoid signal     |
| 5        | C89-1/C141-1 No.14, C18-2 No.33 | OD solenoid signal      |
| 6        | C89-1/141-1 No.12, C18-2 No.38  | LR solenoid signal      |
| 7        | C89-1/141-1 No.15, C18-2 No.35  | DCC solenoid signal     |
| 9        | JC14/JC104 No.23, JC04 No.23    | ATM control relay       |
| 10       | JC14/JC104 No.23, JC104 No.23   | ATM control relay       |

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E7D2AD6B

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Select "D RANGE" and drive vehicle.
4. Monitor the "TORQUE CONVERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH" parameter on the scantool.

---

Specification : TCC SLIP < 160RPM(In condition that TCC SOL. DUTY > 80% )

---

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA         |          | 86/24 |
|--------------------------|----------|-------|
| ✖ 01. ENGINE SPEED       | 3459 rpm |       |
| ✖ 04. INPUT SPEED SENSOR | 3457 rpm |       |
| ✖ 05. O/PUT SPEED SENSOR | 3984 rpm |       |
| ✖ 06. DCCSV DUTY         | 81.2 %   |       |
| ✖ 07. DAMP. CLUTCH SLIP  | 2 rpm    |       |
| ✖ 15. SELECT LEVER POSI. | D        |       |
| 16. A/C SWITCH           |          |       |
| 17. IDLE SWITCH          |          |       |

FIX PART FULL HELP GRPH BCRD

FIG.1)

FIG.1) : Normal status

ELQE041A

5. Are "TCC SOLENOID DUTY and TCC SLIP" within specifications?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E1ECB3B2

1. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

- 1) Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
- 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 3) Select A/T Solenoid valve Actuator test and Operate Actuator test.
- 4) Can you hear operating tone for using TCC SOLENOID VALVE Actuator Testing Function?

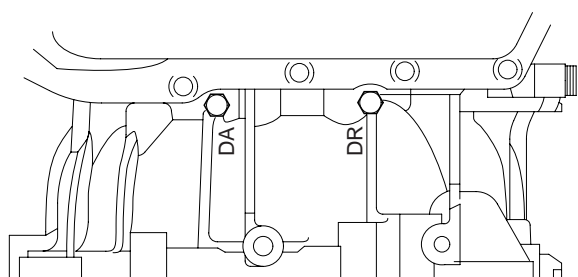
**YES**

Go to "CHECK OIL PRESSURE" as below.

**NO**

Replace "TCC SOLENOID VALVE" as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK OIL PRESSURE



LKIF210B

- 1) Connect Oil pressure gauge to "DA" port.
- 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 3) After connecting Scantool and monitor the "TCC SOLENIOD VALVE DUTY" parameter on the Scantool data list.
- 4) Select 1st gear and accelerate Engine speed to 2500 rpm.
- 5) Measure oil pressure.

---

Specification : approx. 6.1kg/cm<sup>2</sup>

---

6) Is oil pressure value within specification?

**YES**

Repair TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH(REPLACE Torque Converter ) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair " procedure.

**NO**

Replace A/T ass'y (possible to BODY CONTROL VALVE faulty) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair " procedure.

## VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR E7FD27E6

After a repair, it is essential to verify that the fault has been corrected.

1. Connect scan tool and select "Diagnostic Trouble Codes(DTCs)" mode.
2. Using a scantool, Clear DTC.
3. Operate the vehicle within DTC Enable conditions in General information.
4. Are any DTCs present ?

**YES**

Go to the applicable troubleshooting procedure.

**NO**

System performing to specification at this time.

**DTC P0742 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CIRCUIT - STUCK ON**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E81027A5

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EA8BA0B4

The TCM(PCM) increases the duty ratio to engage the Damper Clutch by monitoring the slip rpms (difference vlaue beteen engine speed and turbine speed ). If a very small amount of slip rpm is maintained though the TCM(PCM) applies 0% duty ratio value, then the TCM(PCM) determines that the Torque Converter Clutch is stuck ON and sets this code.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EDF39AF0

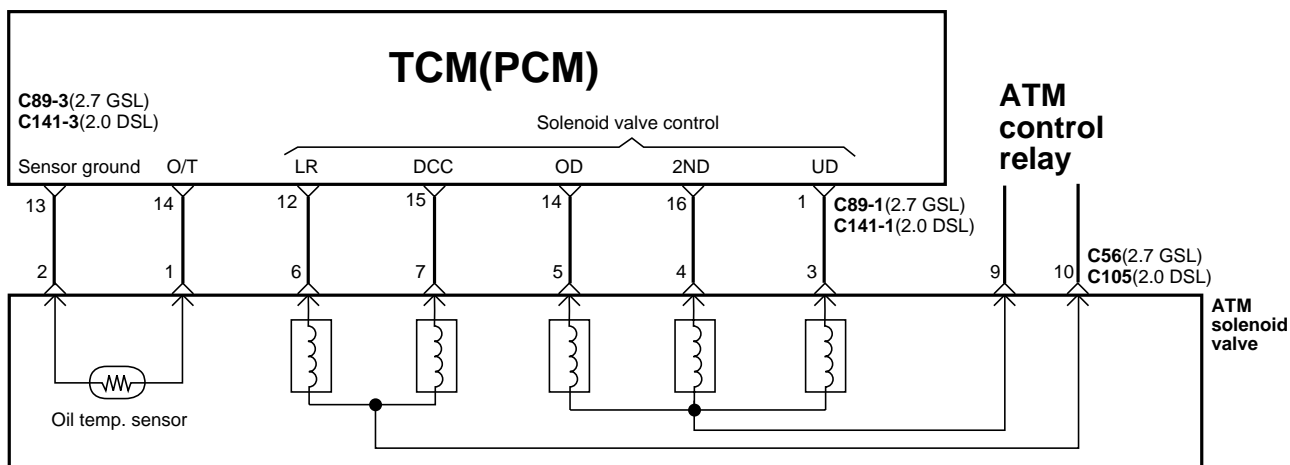
[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|---|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stuck "ON"</li></ul>  | TORQUE CON-<br>VERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH<br>: TCC <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Faulty TCC or oil pressure system</li><li>• Faulty TCC solenoid valve</li><li>• Faulty body control valve</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Throttle position &gt; 1.5V</li><li>• Output speed &gt; 1000rpm</li><li>• Solenoid status OFF</li><li>• A/T range switch D,SP</li><li>• Time after TCC release &gt; 5secs</li></ul> |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• (rationality-low) Calculated slip (engine speed-input speed) &lt; 5rpm</li><li>or (rationality-high) Calculated slip &gt; -5rpm</li></ul>   |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 5sec</li></ul>  |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Damper clutch abnormal system (If diagnosis code P0741 is output four times, TORQUE CONVERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH is not controlled by TCM(PCM))</li></ul>                               |   |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

E6DB2AFB

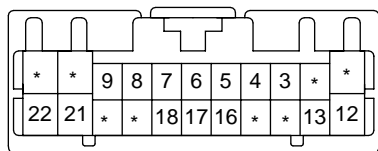
**[Circuit Diagram]**



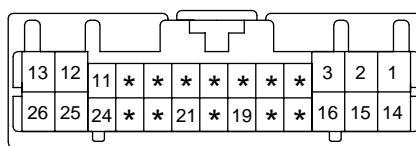
**[Harness Connector]**



C56(2.7 GSL)  
C105(2.0 DSL)



C89-3(2.7 GSL)  
C141-3(2.0 DSL)



C89-1(2.7 GSL)  
C141-1(2.0 DSL)

**[Connection Information]**

| Terminal | Connection         | Function                |
|----------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 1        | C89-1/C141-1 No.14 | Oil temp. sensor signal |
| 2        | C89-3/C141-3 No.13 | Sensor ground           |
| 3        | C89-1/C141-1 No.1  | UD solenoid signal      |
| 4        | C89-1/C141-1 No.16 | 2ND solenoid signal     |
| 5        | C89-1/C141-1 No.14 | OD solenoid signal      |
| 6        | C89-1/141-1 No.12  | LR solenoid signal      |
| 7        | C89-1/141-1 No.15  | DCC solenoid signal     |
| 9        | JC14/JC104 No.23   | ATM control relay       |
| 10       | JC14/JC104 No.23   | ATM control relay       |

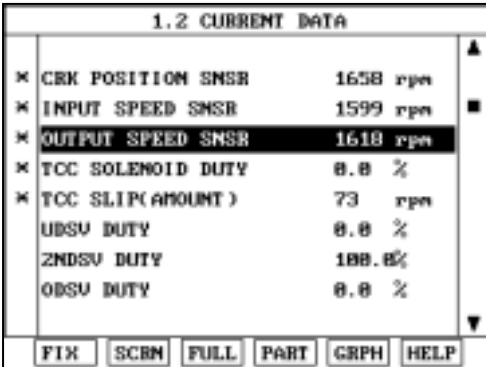
## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -167

### MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA EBFFA8F1

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Select "D RANGE" and drive vehicle.
4. Monitor the "TORQUE CONVERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH" parameter on the scantool.

Specification : TCC SLIP > 5RPM



| 1.2 CURRENT DATA    |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| × CRK POSITION SNSR | 1658 rpm |
| × INPUT SPEED SNSR  | 1599 rpm |
| × OUTPUT SPEED SNSR | 1618 rpm |
| × TCC SOLENOID DUTY | 8.8 %    |
| × TCC SLIP(AMOUNT)  | 73 rpm   |
| UBSV DUTY           | 8.8 %    |
| 2NDSV DUTY          | 188.8%   |
| OBSV DUTY           | 8.8 %    |

FIG.1)

FIG.1) : Normal status

ELQE042A

5. Are "TCC SOLENOID DUTY and TCC SLIP" within specifications?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

### COMPONENT INSPECTION E72FC6C1

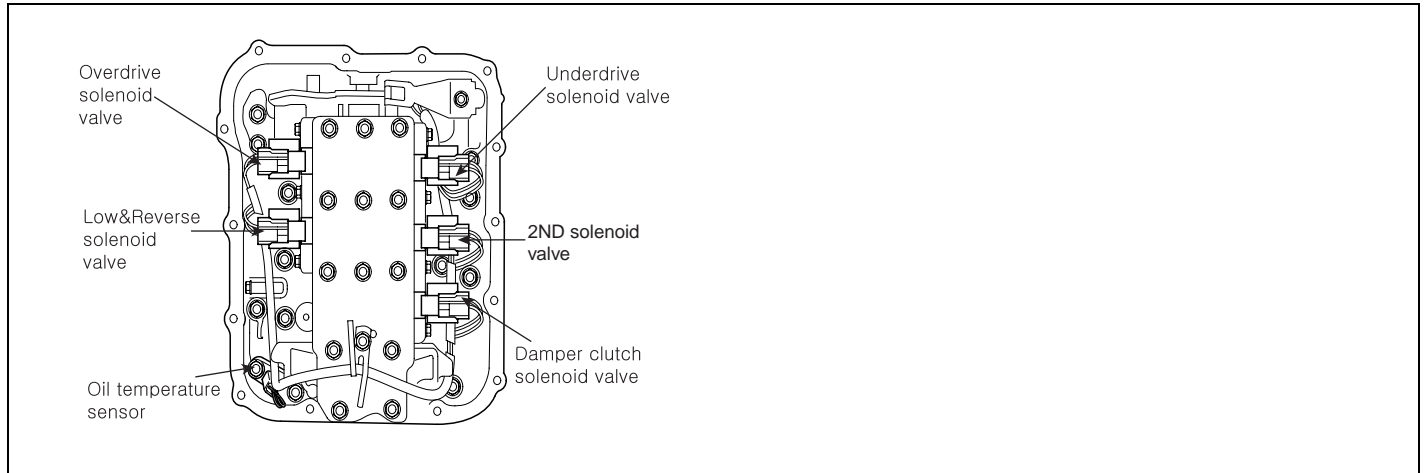
Refer to DTC P0741.

### VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR EE0B2FFC

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC P0743 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CIRCUIT - ELECTRICAL**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EBAAA419



BKQE013A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EE37DF71

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** ECE8AAAA

The TCM(PCM) checks the Damper Clutch Control Signal by monitoring the feedback signal from the solenoid valve drive circuit. If an unexpected signal is monitored (for example, high voltage is detected when low voltage is expected, or low voltage is detected when high voltage is expected) the TCM(PCM) judges that DCCSV circuit is malfunctioning and sets this code.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -169

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION EACB4A88

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|-------------------|--|--|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>  | TORQUE CON-<br>VERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH<br>: TCC <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty TCC SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Solenoid status Either solid ON or OFF</li><li>• Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li></ul> |  |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &lt; 3V</li></ul>  |  |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• more than 320 ms</li></ul>   |  |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3 rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>                                      |  |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|-------------------|---|--|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | TORQUE CON-<br>VERTER(DAMPER) CLUTCH<br>: TCC <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty TCC SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 16V &gt; Voltage Battery &gt; 10V</li><li>• In gear state(no gear shifting) 500msec is passed from turn on the relay</li></ul>  |  |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Feedback voltage from DCC control solenoid &gt; Vb-2V and DCC control duty is 100%</li><li>• Feedback voltage from DCC control solenoid 5.5V and DCC control duty is 0%</li></ul> |  |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 500 ms</li></ul>  |  |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>  |  |

### SPECIFICATION EE9E704A

Solenoid Valve for Pressure Control

- Sensor type : Normal open 3-way
- Operating temperature : -22~266°F(-30°C 130°C)
- Frequency :
  - LR, 2ND, UD, OD, RED : 61.27Hz (at the ATF temp. -20°C above)
  - DCC : 30.64Hz
  
- Internal resistance : 2.7~3.4 (68°F or 20°C)
- Surge voltage : 56 V

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM EDABEB99

Refer to DTC P0741.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** EC22C6A8

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC)
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "TCC SOL. VALVE" parameter on the scantool
4. Select "D RANGE" and Operate "TCC SOLENOID DUTY" more than 85%

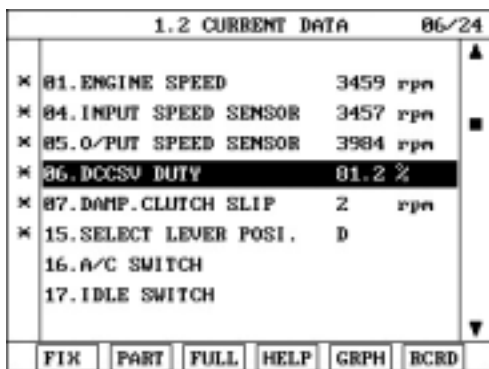


FIG.1)

FIG.1) : Normal status

ELQE041A

5. Does "TCC SOLENOID DUTY " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Terminal & Connector Inspection " procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** E3ACB9F7

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
3. Has a problem been found?

**YES**

Repair as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Power Supply Circuit Inspection" procedure.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -171

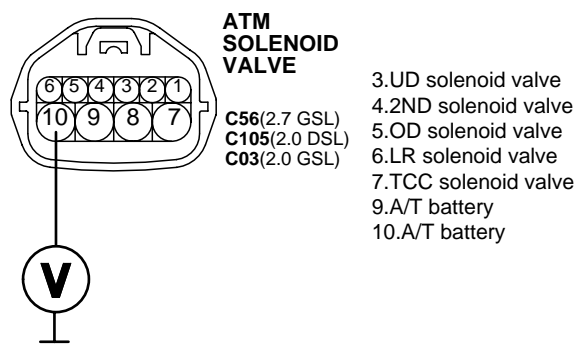
### POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION E77908BD

1. Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
2. Measure voltage between terminal "10" of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF    ON

---

Specification: 12V is measured only for approx. 0.5sec

---



LKIF230B

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check that A/T-30A Fuse in engine room junction is installed or not blown.  
Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION EFAEBDEA

1. Check signal circuit open inspection.
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
  - 3) Measure resistance between terminal "7" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector and terminal "15/35" of the TCM(PCM) harness connector.

---

Specification: approx. 0

---

[2.7 GSL/ 2.0 DSL]

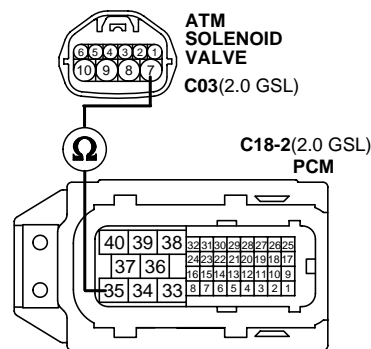
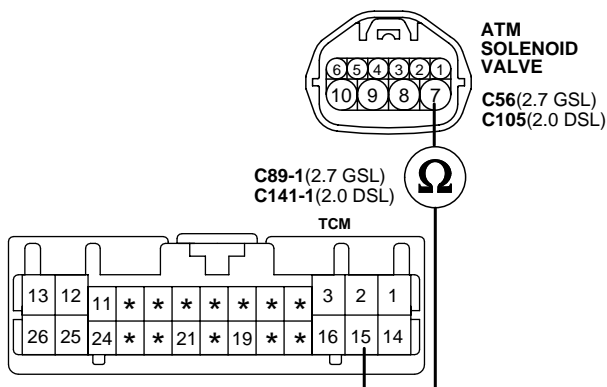
- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

- 1.UD solenoid valve control
- 16.2ND solenoid valve control
- 12.LR solenoid valve control
- 14.OD solenoid valve control
- 15.TCC solenoid valve control

[2.0 GSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

- 38. LR UD solenoid valve control
- 40.UD solenoid valve control
- 39.2ND solenoid valve control
- 33.OD solenoid valve control
- 35.TCC solenoid valve control



LKIF230C

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Check signal circuit short Inspection" procedure.

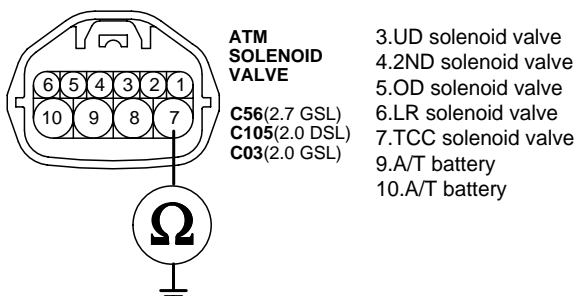
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check signal circuit short inspection

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "7" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness and chassis ground.

Specification: Infinite



LKIF230D

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for short to ground in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E1C7B4AC

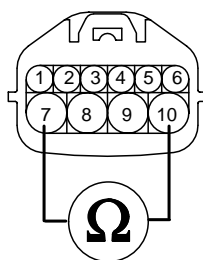
1. CHECK SOLENOID VALVE

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "7" and terminal "10" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector.

---

Specification: Approximately 2.7~3.4 (20°C)

---



**ATM SOLENOID VALVE**

**C56**(2.7 GSL)  
**C105**(2.0 DSL)  
**C03**(2.0 GSL)  
component side

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

LKIF230E

4) Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM)" as below.

**NO**

Replace TCC SOLENOID VALVE as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK TCM(PCM)

- 1) Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
- 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 3) Select A/T Solenoid valve Actuator test and Operate Actuator test.
- 4) Can you hear operating sound for TCC SOLENOID VALVE Actuator Testing Function?

**YES**

Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure

**ACTUATOR TEST CONDITION**

1. IG SWITCH ON
2. TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal
3. P RANGE
4. Vehicle Speed 0km/h
5. Throttle position sensor < 1V
6. IDLE SWITCH ON
7. ENGINE RPM 0

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EB7BDBAF

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC P0750 SHIFT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE A CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** ED5E3EA4

Refer to DTC P0743.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E3E74E07

The Automatic Transmission changes the gear position of the transmission by utilizing a combination of Clutches and Brakes, which are controlled by solenoid valves. The HIVEC Automatic Transmission consists of a: LR ( Low and Reverse Brake ), 2ND ( 2nd Brake ), UD ( Under Drive Clutch ), OD ( Over Drive Clutch ), REV ( Reverse Clutch ), and a RED ( Reduction Brake, only for 5 speed transmissions). The LR Brake is engaged in the 1st gear and reverse gear positions.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E8A1AAE2

The TCM(PCM) checks the Low and Reverse Control Signal by monitoring the feedback signal from the solenoid valve drive circuit. If an unexpected signal is monitored (for example, high voltage is detected when low voltage is expected, or low voltage is detected when high voltage is expected), the TCM(PCM) judges that the Low and Reverse control solenoid circuit is malfunctioning and sets this code.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EC89A9A4

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|--|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check voltage range</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Open or short in circuit</li><li>Faulty LR SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Solenoid status Either solid ON or OFF</li><li>Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li></ul> |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Voltage &lt; 3V</li></ul>  |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>More than 320 ms</li></ul>   |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>                                     |   |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|---|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Open or short in circuit</li><li>Faulty LR SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>16V &gt; Voltage Battery &gt; 10V</li><li>In gear state(no gear shifting) 500msec is passed from turn on the relay</li></ul>  |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Feedback voltage from LR control solenoide &gt; Vb-2V and LR control duty is 0%</li><li>Feedback voltage from LR control solenoide 5.5V and LR control duty is 100%</li></ul> |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>More than 320 ms</li></ul>  |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>  |   |

**SPECIFICATION** E2DF41ED

Refer to DTC P0743.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** EC08CBEB

Refer to DTC P0741.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** EB2A0BDF

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "LR SOL. VALVE" parameter on the scantool.
4. Shift gear position 1st to 2nd.

Specification: 1st 0%, 2nd 100%

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA     |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| * L&RSV DUTY         | 0.0 %   |
| * UDSV DUTY          | 0.0 %   |
| * 2NDSV DUTY         | 100.0%  |
| * ODSV DUTY          | 100.0%  |
| * TRANSAXLE RANGE SW | D       |
| THROTTLE P.SENSOR    | 12.9 %  |
| FLUID TEMP.SENSOR    | 66 °C   |
| CRK POSITION SNSR    | 807 rpm |

FIG.1)

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA  |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| * L&RSV DUTY      | 100.0%  |
| * UDSV DUTY       | 0.0 %   |
| * 2NDSV DUTY      | 0.0 %   |
| * ODSV DUTY       | 100.0%  |
| * SHIFT POSITION  | 2       |
| THROTTLE P.SENSOR | 12.9 %  |
| FLUID TEMP.SENSOR | 71 °C   |
| CRK POSITION SNSR | 835 rpm |

FIG.2)

FIG. 1) 1st gear  
FIG. 2) 2nd gear

ELQE045A

5. Does "LR SOLENOID DUTY " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Terminal & Connector Inspection " procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** E2AFA5AF

Refer to DTC P0743.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -177

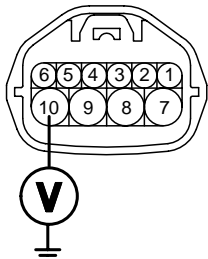
### POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION E99D5BB3

1. Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
2. Measure voltage between terminal "10" of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF ON.

---

Specification: 12V is measured only for approx. 0.5sec

---



**ATM  
SOLENOID  
VALVE**

**C56**(2.7 GSL)  
**C105**(2.0 DSL)  
**C03**(2.0 GSL)

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

LKIF240A

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check that A/T-20A Fuse in engine room junction is installed or not blown.

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION E6B61E59

1. Check signal circuit open inspection
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
  - 3) Measure resistance between terminal "6" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector and terminal "12/38" of the TCM(PCM) harness connector

---

Specification: approx. 0

---

[2.7 GSL/ 2.0 DSL]

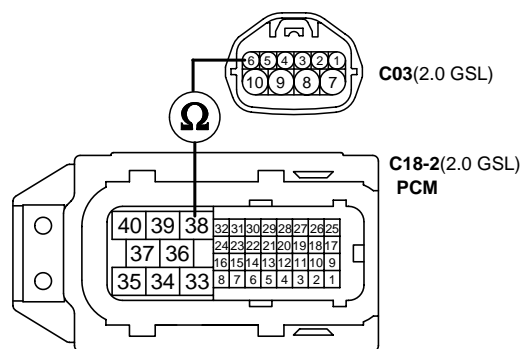
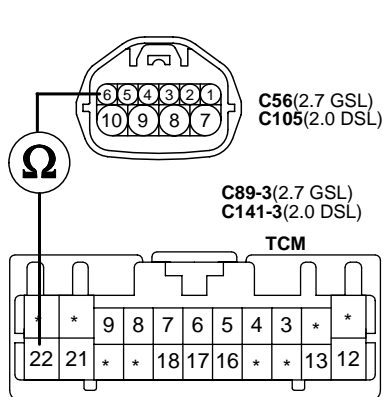
- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

- 1.UD solenoid valve control
- 16.2ND solenoid valve control
- 12.LR solenoid valve control
- 14.OD solenoid valve control
- 15.TCC solenoid valve control

[2.0 GSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

- 38.LR solenoid valve control
- 40.LR solenoid valve control
- 39.LR solenoid valve control
- 33.LR solenoid valve control
- 35.LR solenoid valve control



LKIF240B

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Check signal circuit short Inspection" procedure.

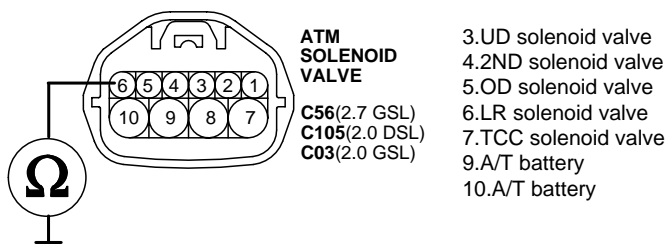
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check signal circuit short inspection

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "6" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness and chassis ground.

Specification: Infinite



LKIF240C

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -179

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for short to ground in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

## COMPONENT INSPECTION EE7A61C9

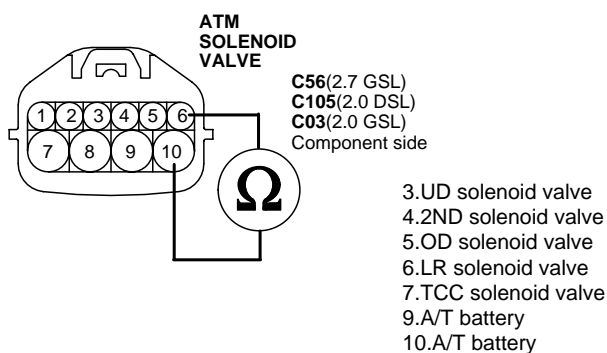
### 1. CHECK SOLENOID VALVE

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "6" and terminal "10" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector.

---

Specification: Approximately 2.7~3.4 (20°C)

---



LKIF240D

4) Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM)" as below.

**NO**

Replace LR SOLENOID VALVE as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK TCM(PCM)

- 1) Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
- 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 3) Select A/T Solenoid valve Actuator test and Operate Actuator test.
- 4) Can you hear operating sound for LR SOLENOID VALVE Actuator Testing Function?

**YES**

Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**ACTUATOR TEST CONDITION**

1. IG SWITCH ON
2. TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal
3. P RANGE
4. Vehicle Speed 0km/h
5. Throttle position sensor < 1V
6. IDLE SWITCH ON
7. ENGINE RPM 0

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E488A146

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC P0755 SHIFT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE B CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E1560EDD

Refer to DTC P0743.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EBC8249B

Refer to DTC P0750.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E87F7C11

Refer to DTC P0750.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E13D86E3

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|--|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty UD SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Solenoid status Either solid ON or OFF</li><li>• Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li></ul> |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &lt; 3V</li></ul>  |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 320 ms</li></ul>   |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>                                       |   |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item              | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|-------------------|---|---|
| DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty UD SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 16V &gt; Voltage Battery &gt; 10V</li><li>• In gear state(no gear shifting) 500msec is passed from turn on the relay</li></ul>  |   |
| Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Feedback voltage from UD control solenoide &gt; Vb-2V and UD control duty is 0%</li><li>• Feedback voltage from UD control solenoide 5.5V and UD control duty is 100%</li></ul> |   |
| Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• more than 320 ms</li></ul>  |   |
| Fail Safe         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>  |   |

**SPECIFICATION** ED0EEE4D

Refer to DTC P0743.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** EC8C75E2

Refer to DTC P0741.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA**

E5B179DE

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC)
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "UD SOL. VALVE" parameter on the scantool.
4. Shift gear position "N" to "D".

Specification: P/N 100%, D 0.0%

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA    |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| * TCC SOLENOID DUTY | 0.0 %  |
| * LR SOLENOID DUTY  | 0.0 %  |
| * UD SOLENOID DUTY  | 100.0% |
| * 2ND SOLENOID DUTY | 100.0% |
| * OD SOLENOID DUTY  | 100.0% |
| * SHIFT POSITION    | -      |
| * SELECT LEVER SW.  | P, N   |
| ENGINE TORQUE       | 14.9 % |

FIG.1)

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA     |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| * L&RSV DUTY         | 0.0 %   |
| * UDSV DUTY          | 0.0 %   |
| * 2NDSV DUTY         | 100.0%  |
| * ODSV DUTY          | 100.0%  |
| * TRANSAXLE RANGE SW | D       |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR   | 12.9 %  |
| FLUID TEMP. SENSOR   | 66 °C   |
| CRK POSITION SNSR    | 807 rpm |

FIG.2)

FIG. 1) P/N Range

FIG. 2) D Range

ELQE046A

5. Does "UD SOLENOID DUTY " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Terminal & Connector Inspection " procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION**

EEA90A2B

Refer to DTC P0743.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -183

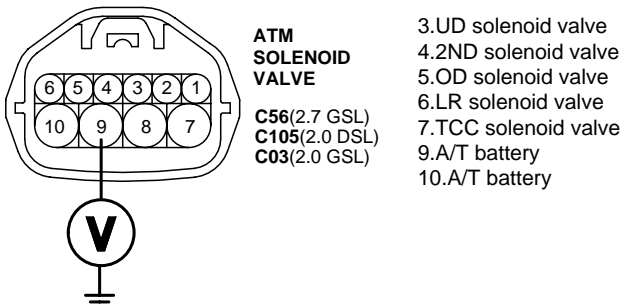
### POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION EADBEA4F

1. Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
2. Measure voltage between terminal "9" of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF    ON

---

Specification: 12V is measured only for approx. 0.5sec

---



LKIF250A

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check that A/T-30A Fuse in engine room junction is installed or not blown.  
Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION E3ADB6D1

1. Check signal circuit open inspection
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector
  - 3) Measure resistance between terminal "3" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector and terminal "1/40" of the TCM(PCM) harness connector

---

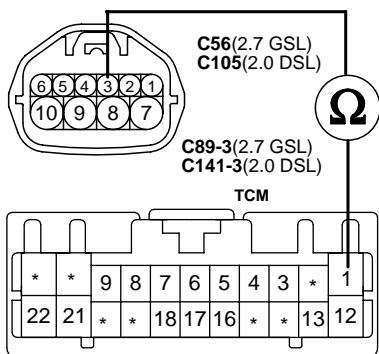
Specification: approx. 0

---

[2.7 GSL/ 2.0 DSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

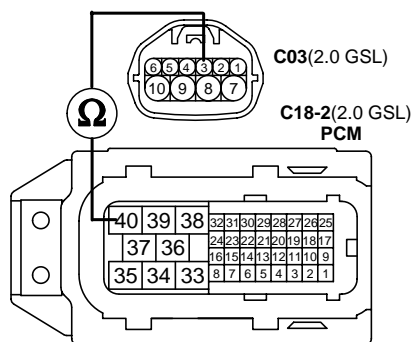
- 1.UD solenoid valve control
- 16.2ND solenoid valve control
- 14.OD solenoid valve control
- 15.TCC solenoid valve control



[2.0 GSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

- 40.UD solenoid valve control
- 39.2ND solenoid valve control
- 33.OD solenoid valve control
- 35.TCC solenoid valve control



LKIF250B

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Check signal circuit short Inspection" procedure.

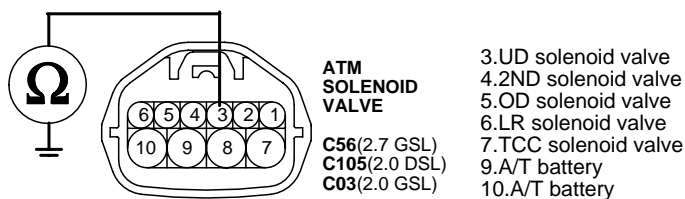
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check signal circuit short inspection

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "3" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness and chassis ground.

Specification: Infinite



LKIF250C

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for short to ground in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E21AA9A2

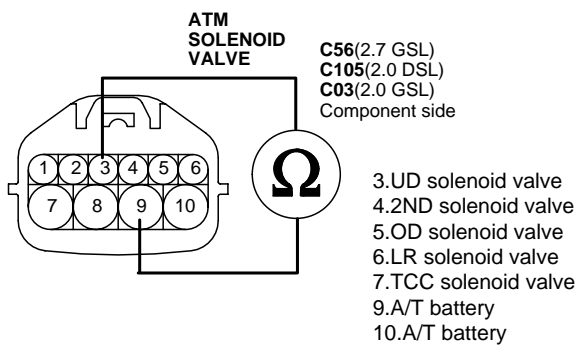
1. CHECK SOLENOID VALVE

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "3" and terminal "9" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector.

---

Specification: Approximately 2.7~3.4 (20°C)

---



LKIF250D

- 4) Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM)" as below.

**NO**

Replace UD SOLENOID VALVE as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK TCM(PCM)

- 1) Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC)
- 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 3) Select A/T Solenoid valve Actuator test and Operate Actuator test.
- 4) Can you hear operating sound for UD SOLENOID VALVE Actuator Testing Function?

**YES**

Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace TCM(PCM) as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**ACTUATOR TEST CONDITION**

1. IG SWITCH ON
2. TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal
3. P RANGE
4. Vehicle Speed 0km/h
5. Throttle position sensor < 1V
6. IDLE SWITCH ON
7. ENGINE RPM 0

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E00A5937

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC P0760 SHIFT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE C CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** E2FDEE38

Refer to DTC P0743.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EABE463A

Refer to DTC P0750.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** ED62EB04

Refer to DTC P0750.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E2D6DC04

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty 2nd SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Solenoid status Either solid ON or OFF</li><li>• Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li></ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &lt; 3V</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than 320 ms</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>                                       |  |

**[2.0 GSL]**

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty 2nd SOLENOID VALVE</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 16V &gt; Voltage Battery &gt; 10V</li><li>• In gear state(no gear shifting) 500msec is passed from turn on the relay</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Feedback voltage from 2nd control solenoide &gt; Vb-2V and 2nd control duty is 0%</li><li>• Feedback voltage from 2nd control solenoide 5.5V and 2nd control duty is 100%</li></ul> |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• more than 320 ms</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>  |  |

**SPECIFICATION** EE1CEEC3

Refer to DTC P0743.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E697CAF2

Refer to DTC P0741.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** ED5ABFC3

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC)
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "2nd SOL. VALVE" parameter on the scantool.
4. Shift gear position 1st to 2nd.

Specification: 1st gear 100%, 2nd gear 0.0%

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA     |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| * L&RSV DUTY         | 0.0 %   |
| * UDSV DUTY          | 0.0 %   |
| * 2NDSV DUTY         | 100.0%  |
| * ODSV DUTY          | 100.0%  |
| * TRANSAXLE RANGE SW | D       |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR   | 12.9 %  |
| FLUID TEMP. SENSOR   | 66 °C   |
| CRK POSITION SNSR    | 807 rpm |

FIG.1)

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA   |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| * L&RSV DUTY       | 100.0%  |
| * UDSV DUTY        | 0.0 %   |
| * 2NDSV DUTY       | 0.0 %   |
| * ODSV DUTY        | 100.0%  |
| * SHIFT POSITION   | 2       |
| THROTTLE P. SENSOR | 12.9 %  |
| FLUID TEMP. SENSOR | 71 °C   |
| CRK POSITION SNSR  | 835 rpm |

FIG.2)

FIG. 1) 1st gear  
FIG. 2) 2nd gear

ELQE047A

5. Does "2nd SOLENOID DUTY " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Terminal & Connector Inspection " procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** ECDD7D64

Refer to DTC P0743.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -189

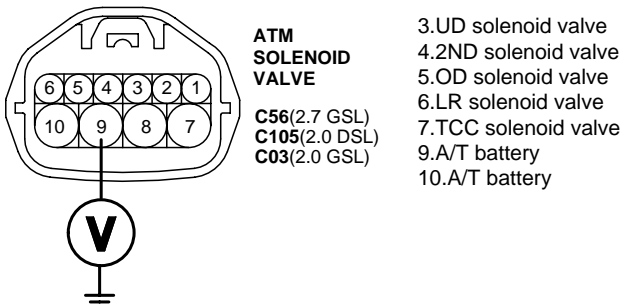
### POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION E147B644

1. Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
2. Measure voltage between terminal "9" of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF    ON

---

Specification : 12V is measured only for approx. 0.5sec

---



LKIF250A

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check that A/T-30A Fuse in engine room junction is installed or not blown.  
Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

### SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION EEBFE132

1. Check signal circuit open inspection
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector
  - 3) Measure resistance between terminal "4" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector and terminal "16/39" of the TCM(PCM) harness connector

---

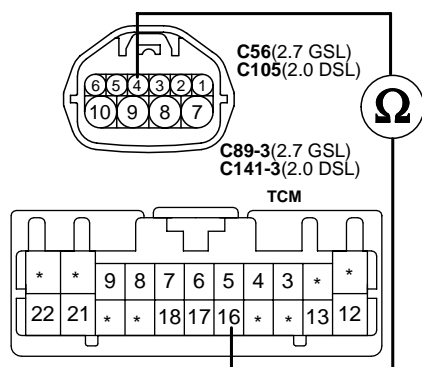
Specification: approx. 0

---

[2.7 GSL/ 2.0 DSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

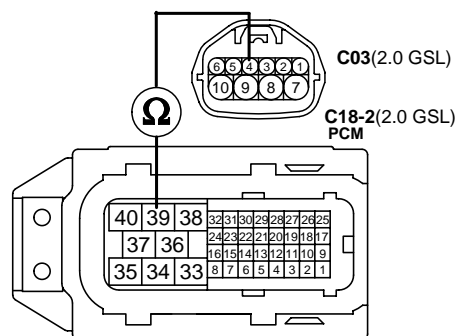
- 1.UD solenoid valve control
- 16.2ND solenoid valve control
- 14.OD solenoid valve control
- 15.TCC solenoid valve control



[2.0 GSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

- 40.UD solenoid valve control
- 39.2ND solenoid valve control
- 33.OD solenoid valve control
- 35.TCC solenoid valve control



LKIF260A

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Check signal circuit short Inspection" procedure.

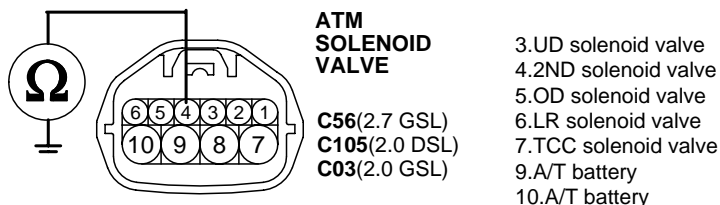
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. Check signal circuit short inspection

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "4" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness and chassis ground.

Specification: Infinite



LKIF260B

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for short to ground in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** E4D34B5B

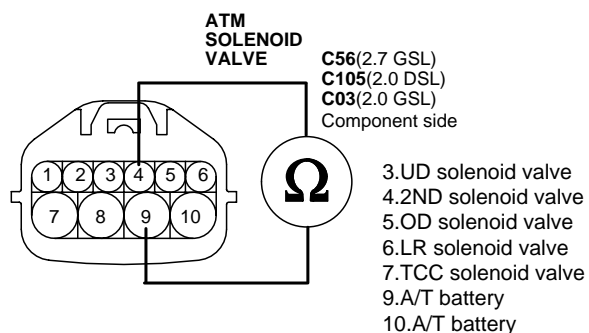
1. CHECK SOLENOID VALVE

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "4" and terminal "9" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector.

---

Specification: Approximately 2.7~3.4 (20°C)

---



LKIF260C

- 4) Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM)" as below.

**NO**

Replace 2nd SOLENOID VALVE as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK TCM(PCM)

- 1) Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC)
- 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 3) Select A/T Solenoid valve Actuator test and Operate Actuator test.
- 4) Can you hear operating sound for 2nd SOLENOID VALVE Actuator Testing Function?

**YES**

Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace TCM(PCM) and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**ACTUATOR TEST CONDITION**

1. IG SWITCH ON
2. TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal
3. P RANGE
4. Vehicle Speed 0km/h
5. Throttle position sensor < 1V
6. IDLE SWITCH ON
7. ENGINE RPM 0

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EF2743CC

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC P0765 SHIFT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE D CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EBD7DEA5

Refer to DTC P0743.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EDC5A22E

Refer to DTC P0750.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E2E4B72F

Refer to DTC P0750.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EE0FFA74

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check voltage range</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open or short in circuit</li> <li>Faulty OD SOLENOID VALVE</li> <li>Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Solenoid status Either solid ON or OFF</li> <li>Voltage of Battery &gt; 10V</li> </ul> |   |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voltage &lt; 3V</li> </ul>   |   |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 320 ms</li> </ul>  |   |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li> </ul>                                      |   |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |  |
|--------------------------|---|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check voltage range</li> </ul>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open or short in circuit</li> <li>Faulty OD SOLENOID VALVE</li> <li>Faulty TCM(PCM)</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <b>Case1</b>  |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>16V &gt; Voltage Battery &gt; 10V</li> </ul>  |
|                          | <b>Case2</b>  |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voltage Battery &gt; 10V</li> <li>OIL TEMP. -23.5°C</li> <li>2nd gear and not under the down shifting</li> <li>Ne 450rpm</li> <li>No &gt; 100rpm</li> <li>Nt &gt; 0rpm</li> <li>Inhibitor switch is normal and after 2sec is passed from IG ON</li> </ul> |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <b>Case1</b>  |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feedback voltage from 2nd control solenoide &gt; Vb-2V and 2nd control duty is 0%</li> <li>Feedback voltage from 2nd control solenoide 5.5V and 2nd control duty is 100%</li> </ul>   |
|                          | <b>Case2</b>  |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  input speed/3rd gear ratio - output speed   50rpm</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 320 ms</li> </ul>                        |   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locked in 3 rd gear.(Control relay off)</li> </ul> |   |  |

**SPECIFICATION** ECADF89C

Refer to DTC P0743.

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E9CE8EF9

Refer to DTC P0741.

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E7461C54

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "OD SOL. VALVE" parameter on the scantool.
4. Shift gear position 2nd to 3rd.

Specification: 2nd gear 100%, 3rd gear 0.0%

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| * TCC SOLENOID DUTY | 0.0 %  |
| * LR SOLENOID DUTY  | 100.0% |
| * UD SOLENOID DUTY  | 0.0 %  |
| * 2ND SOLENOID DUTY | 0.0 %  |
| * OD SOLENOID DUTY  | 100.0% |
| * SHIFT POSITION    | 2 GEAR |
| * SELECT LEVER SW.  | D      |
| ENGINE TORQUE       | 14.9 % |

FIG.1)

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| * L&RSV DUTY      | 100.0%   |
| * UDSV DUTY       | 0.0 %    |
| * 2NDSV DUTY      | 100.0%   |
| * ODSV DUTY       | 0.0 %    |
| * SHIFT POSITION  | 3        |
| THROTTLE P.SENSOR | 16.1 %   |
| FLUID TEMP.SENSOR | 72 °C    |
| CRK POSITION SNSR | 1789 rpm |

FIG.2)

FIG. 1) 2nd gear

FIG. 2) 3rd gear

ELQE048A

Does "OD SOLENOID DUTY " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage.Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Terminal & Connector Inspection " procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** EFCD2D8F

Refer to DTC P0743.

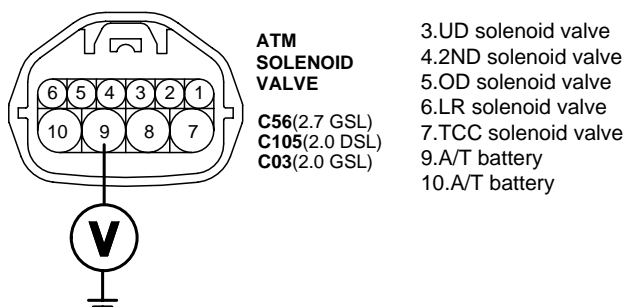
**POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION** EE4A46BC

1. Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
2. Measure voltage between terminal "9" of the sensor harness connector and chassis ground.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF ON.

---

Specification : 12V is measured only for approx. 0.5sec

---



LKIF250A

Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check that A/T-30A Fuse in engine room junction is installed or not blown.  
Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION**

E93AC6BD

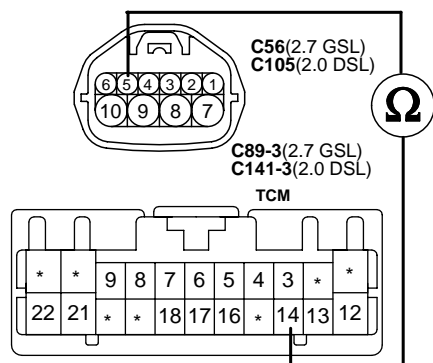
1. Check signal circuit open inspection
  - 1) Ignition "OFF".
  - 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)M" connector.
  - 3) Measure resistance between terminal "5" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector and terminal "14/33" of the PCM/TCM harness connector

Specification: approx. 0

[2.7 GSL/ 2.0 DSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

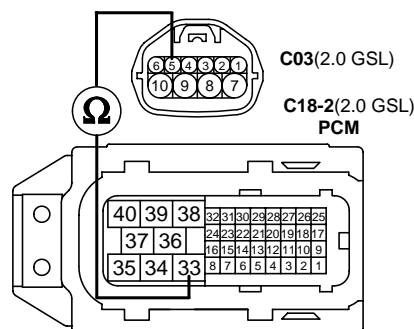
- 1.UD solenoid valve control
- 16.2ND solenoid valve control
- 14.OD solenoid valve control
- 15.TCC solenoid valve control



[2.0 GSL]

- 3.UD solenoid valve
- 4.2ND solenoid valve
- 5.OD solenoid valve
- 6.LR solenoid valve
- 7.TCC solenoid valve
- 9.A/T battery
- 10.A/T battery

- 40.UD solenoid valve control
- 39.2ND solenoid valve control
- 33.OD solenoid valve control
- 35.TCC solenoid valve control



LKIF270A

Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Check signal circuit short Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

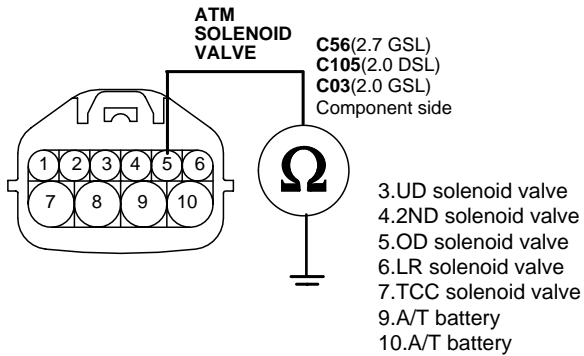
2. Check signal circuit short inspection

- 1) Ignition "OFF" & Engine "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector and "TCM(PCM)" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "5" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness and chassis ground.

---

Specification: Infinite

---



LKIF270B

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component Inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for short to ground in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** EEEFD865

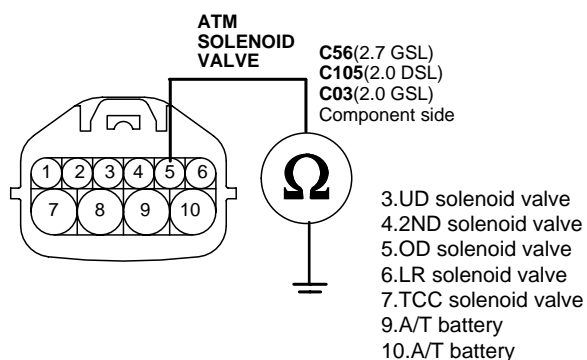
1. CHECK SOLENOID VALVE

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect "A/T SOLENOID VALVE" connector.
- 3) Measure resistance between terminal "5" and terminal "9" of the ATM SOLENOID VALVE harness connector.

---

Specification: Approximately 2.7~3.4 (20°C)

---



LKIF270C

4) Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Go to "CHECK TCM(PCM)" as below.

**NO**

Replace OD SOLENOID VALVE as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK TCM(PCM)

- 1) Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
- 2) Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
- 3) Select A/T Solenoid valve Actuator test and Operate Actuator test.
- 4) Can you hear operating sound for OD SOLENOID VALVE Actuator Testing Function?

**YES**

Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Replace TCM(PCM) and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**ACTUATOR TEST CONDITION**

1. IG SWITCH ON
2. TRANSAXLE RANGE SWITCH is normal
3. P RANGE
4. Vehicle Speed 0km/h
5. Throttle position sensor < 1V
6. IDLE SWITCH ON
7. ENGINE RPM 0

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** ECF7AC15

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC P0885 A/T RELAY CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** ECDC4256



BKQE024A

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EAE2F92D

The HIVEC Automatic Transmission supplies the power to the solenoid valves by way of a control relay. When the TCM(PCM) sets the relay to ON, the relay operates and the battery power is supplied to all the solenoid valves. When the TCM(PCM) sets the relay to OFF, all solenoid valve power is shut off and the transmission is held in the 3rd gear position. (Fail Safe Mode)

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E404D6D0

The TCM(PCM) checks the A/T control relay signal by monitoring the control signal. If, after the ignition key is turned on, an unexpected voltage value, which is quite a bit lower than battery voltage is detected, the TCM(PCM) sets this code.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EEB3D9B6

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty A/T control relay</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage of Battery &gt; 9V</li><li>• Time after TCM(PCM) turns on &gt; 0.5sec</li></ul> |   |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &lt; 7V</li></ul>   |   |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0.1sec</li></ul>  |   |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>  |   |

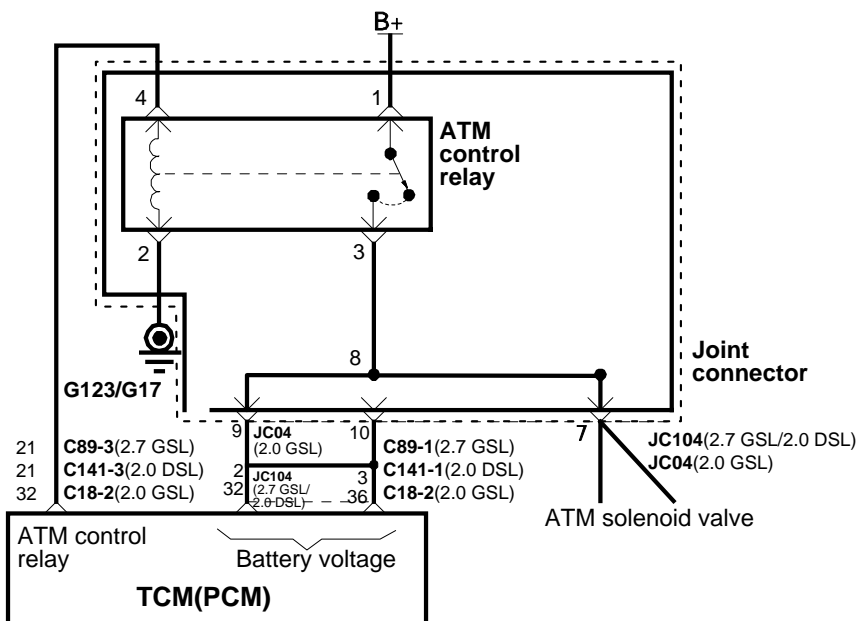
[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause  |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in circuit</li><li>• Faulty A/T control relay</li><li>• Faulty TCM(PCM)</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 22V &gt; Voltage Battery &gt; 9V</li><li>• Time after TCM(PCM) turns on &gt; 0.5sec</li></ul> |   |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Voltage &lt; 7V or Voltage &gt; 24.5V</li></ul>   |   |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0.1sec</li></ul>  |   |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Locked in 3rd gear.(Control relay off)</li></ul>  |   |

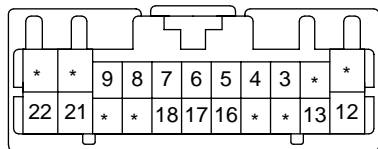
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

ED497EC7

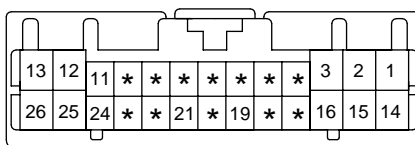
[Circuit Diagram]



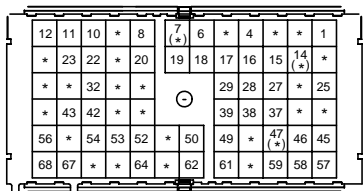
[Harness Connector]



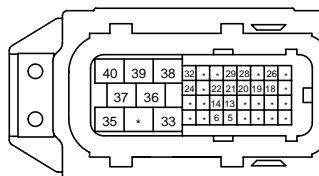
**C89-3(2.7 GSL)  
C141-3(2.0 DSL)**



**C89-1(2.7 GSL)  
C141-1(2.0 DSL)**



**JC104(2.7 GSL/2.0 DSL)  
JC04(2.0 GSL)**



**C18-2(2.0 GSL)**

[Connection Information]

| Terminal | Connection                         | Function                 |
|----------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1        | -                                  | Hot at all times         |
| 2        | G123/G17                           | Ground                   |
| 3        | 89-1/C141-1 No.2 or 3, C18-2 No.36 | Joint connector          |
| 4        | 89-3/C141-3 No.21, C18-2 No.32     | ATM control relay signal |

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

AT -203

### MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA EE239AA7

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
3. Monitor the "A/T CON. RELAY VOLT" parameter on the scantool.

---

Specification : Approx. B+

---

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA   |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| * A/T RELAY VOLT   | 14.3 V  |
| TRANSAXLE RANGE SW | P, N    |
| SHIFT POSITION     | N, P, R |
| BOOST PRESS. SNSR  | 3 kPa   |
| HOLD/STD SWITCH    | STD     |
| A/C SWITCH         | OFF     |
| CLOSED TP SWITCH   | ON      |
| STOP LIGHT SWITCH  | OFF     |

ELQE049A

4. Is A/T RELAY VOLT within specifications?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM(PCM)'s connector or was repaired and TCM(PCM) memory was not cleared. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Terminal & Connector Inspection" procedure.

### TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION EFE1AAEA

Refer to DTC P0743.

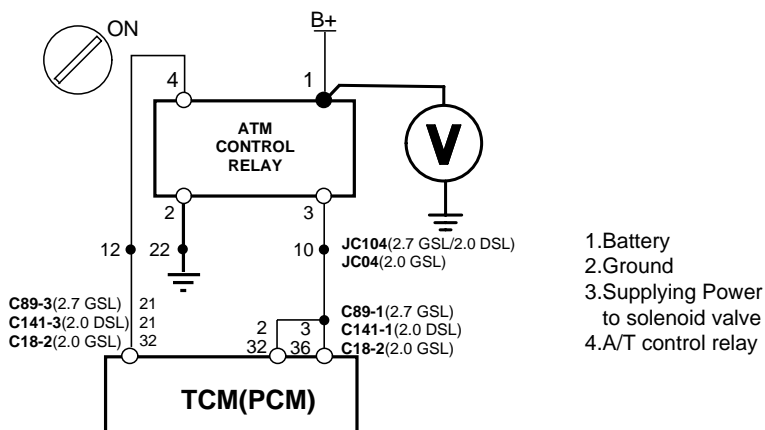
### POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION E98AFAFE

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" connector.
3. Measure the voltage between terminal "1" of the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" harness connector and chassis ground.

---

Specification : Approx. B+

---



LKIF280B

4. Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check that A/T-30A Fuse in engine room junction is installed or not blown.

Check for Open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

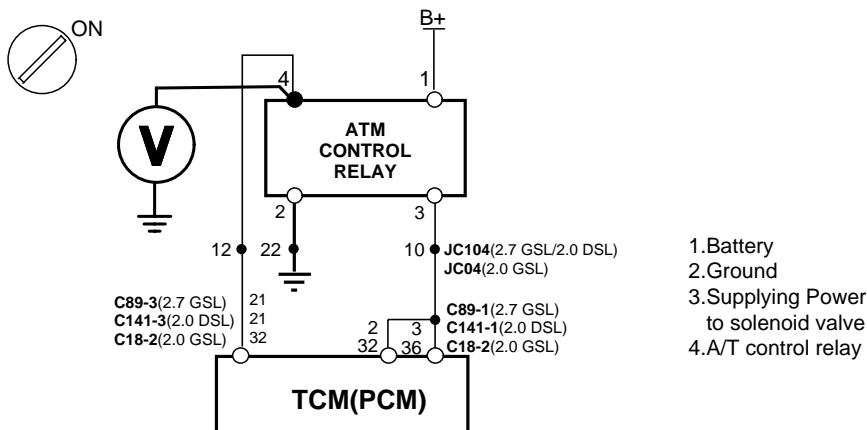
**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION**

E650A98F

1. CHECK A/T control relay harness

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" connector.
- 3) Measure the voltage between terminal "4" of the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" harness connector and chassis ground.
- 4) Turn ignition switch OFF ON.

Specification: 12V is measured only for approx. 0.5sec



LKIF280C

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

5) Is voltage within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Check Supplying Power to solenoid valve" procedure.

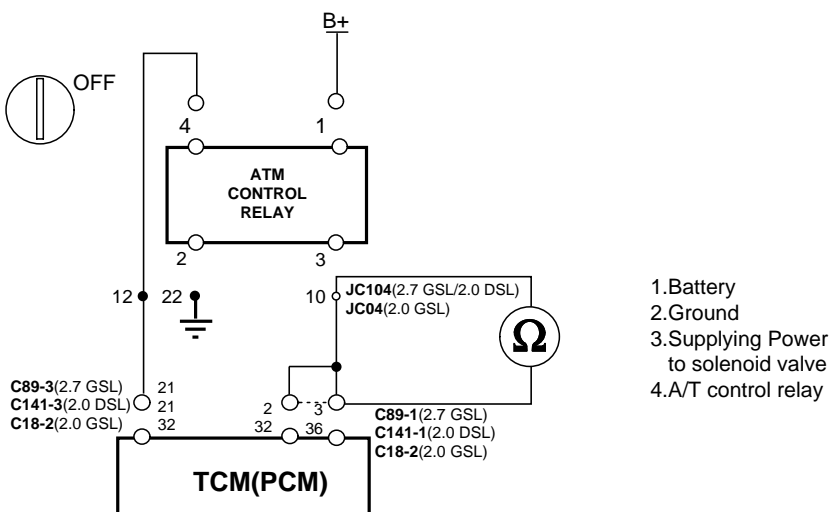
**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure  
If signal circuit is OK, Substitute with a known-good TCM(PCM) and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM(PCM) and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

2. CHECK Supplying Power to solenoid valve harness

- 1) Ignition "OFF".
- 2) Disconnect the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" and TCM(PCM) connector.
- 3) Measure the resistance between terminal "3" of the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" harness connector and terminal "2 or 3/ 32 or 36" of the TCM(PCM) harness connector

Specification : Approx. 0



LKIF280D

4) Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Ground circuit inspection" procedure.

**NO**

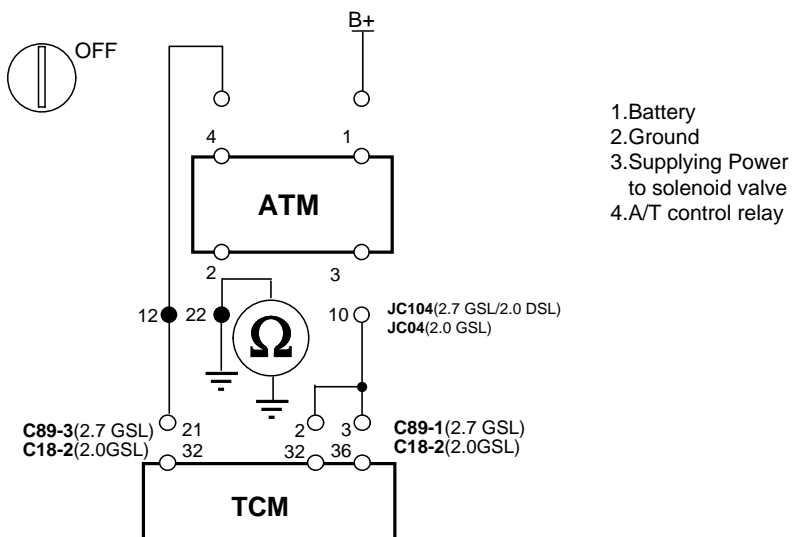
Check for Open in JC104/ JC04 joint connector.  
Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E8FEABC5

1. Ignition "OFF".
2. Connect the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" connector.

3. Measure the resistance between terminal "2" of the "A/T CONTROL RELAY" harness connector and chassis ground.

Specification : Approx. 0



LKIF280E

4. Is resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Go to "Component inspection" procedure.

**NO**

Check for open in harness. Repair as necessary and Go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**COMPONENT INSPECTION** EF2F6EF0

1. Ignition "OFF".
2. Remove "A/T CONTROL RELAY"
3. Measure the resistance between each terminal of the sensor.

Specification : Shown below

| Item  | Terminal No.       |          |
|---|--------------------|----------|
| Resistance  | 1(red) - 3(pink)   | INFINITE |
|   | 2(black) - 4(pink) |          |
| supply(B+) to number 4 and supply (B-) to number 2. | 1(red) - 3(pink)   | 0        |

4. Is resistance within specification?

**YES**

Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage. Repair or replace as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

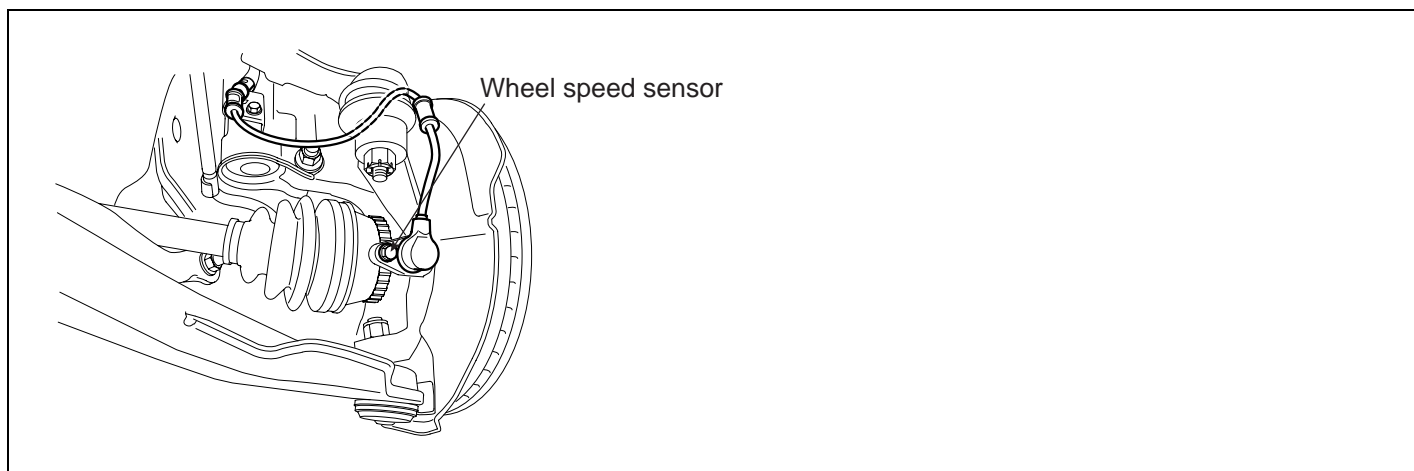
Replace ATM CONTROL RELAY and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** E4DBF3DA

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC P1500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EDC9F3DE



ELQE501E

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** E7ACA025

The vehicle speed sensor outputs pulse-signals according to the revolutions of the output shaft of the transmission. The TCM(PCM) determines the vehicle speed by counting the frequency of the pulses. This value is mainly used, by the TCM(PCM), as comparison data for determining malfunctions of the output speed sensor.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EEC7AAC9

The TCM(PCM) calculates the vehicle speed based on the frequency of the pulses. If the calculated value from this sensor does not agree with the value determined by the OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR(PGB) , the TCM(PCM) sets this code.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E069F9E1

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]/ [2.0 GSL]

| Item   |                   | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause  |
|--------|-------------------|--|---|
| Case 1 | DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Plausibility check</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or short in harness</li><li>• Contact resistance in connectors</li><li>• Faulty wheel speed sensor</li></ul> |
|        | Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Engine speed &gt; 2100rpm</li><li>• Engine load &gt; 250 mg/rev</li><li>• Coolant temperature &gt; 60°C(140°F)</li><li>• 10V&lt; Battery voltage &lt; 16V</li><li>• No fuel shut-off</li></ul> |   |
|        | Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vehicle speed=0 with high engine speed and engine load</li></ul>   |   |
|        | Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 60 seconds</li></ul>   |   |
| Case 2 | DTC Strategy      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Electrical check</li></ul>   |   |
|        | Enable Conditions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vehicle speed &gt; 0</li><li>• 10V&lt; Battery voltage &lt; 16V</li></ul>  |   |
|        | Threshold value   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• TCM(PCM) detects abnormal input voltage of the signal circuit</li></ul>  |   |
|        | Diagnostic Time   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 10 seconds</li></ul>   |   |

**REFER TO ECM DAIGNOSIS PROCEDURE.**

ELQE501F

**DTC U0001 CAN COMMUNICATION BUS OFF**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EBD56A56



KKQE001D

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** EBED751A

The TCM can either receive data from the Engine Control Module or ABS control module, or it can send data to the ECM and ABSCM by using CAN communication. The CAN communication is one of the vehicle communication methods, which is now widely used to transfer the vehicle data.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** E5F25D4B

When the TCM cannot read the data from the ECM through the CAN-BUS line, the TCM sets this code. CAN-BUS circuit malfunctioning or ECM can be a possible cause of this DTC.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** E96DBC2

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or Short in CAN communication harness</li><li>• Faulty ECM</li><li>• Faulty TCM</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IG switch ON</li><li>• No actuator test</li><li>• No FAIL SAFE status of 3rd gear holding</li><li>• No FAIL in PG-A,B</li><li>• Power voltage 10V is detected for a series of 0.5 sec</li><li>• Engine STOP</li></ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In case of no ECU information</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1.5 Sec</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• INTELLIGENT SHIFT and is inhibited</li><li>• Learning for oil pressure control is inhibited</li><li>• Torque Retard requirement is inhibited</li><li>• Direct connection control of TCC is inhibited</li></ul>        |  |

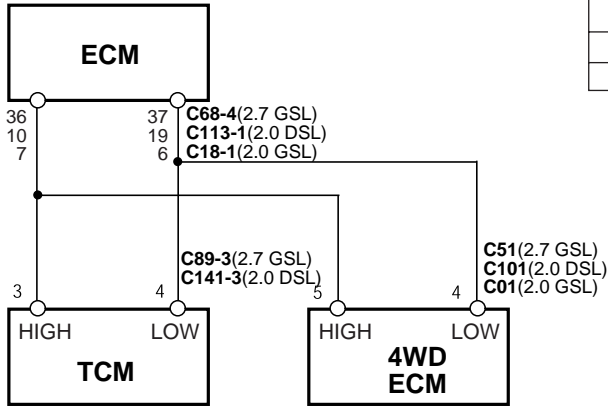
[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check communication</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or Short in CAN communication harness</li><li>• Faulty ECM</li><li>• Faulty TCM</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Nt 1000rpm and 5000msec passed from IG "on"</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CAN message transfer error</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0.5 sec</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• INTELLIGENT SHIFT is inhibited</li><li>• Learning for oil pressure control is inhibited</li><li>• Torque Retard requirement is inhibited</li><li>• Direct connection control of TCC is inhibited</li></ul> |  |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

EFE8ACBC

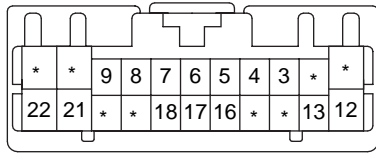
[Circuit Diagram]



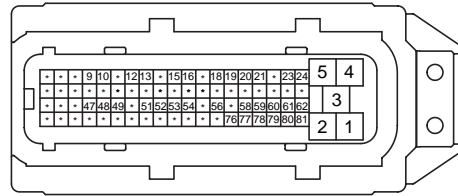
[Connection Information]

| Terminal     | Connection        | Function                |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| C113-1 No.10 | C89-3/C141-3 No.3 | CAN Communication(HIGH) |
| C113-1 No.9  | C89-3/C141-3 No.4 | CAN Communication(LOW)  |

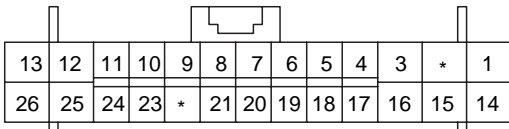
[Harness Connector]



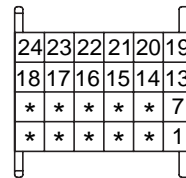
**C89-3(2.7 GSL)**  
**C141-3(2.0 DSL)**



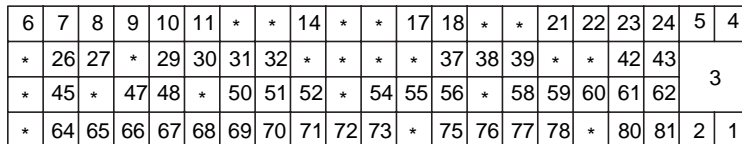
**C113-1(2.0 DSL)**



**C51(2.7 GSL)**  
**C101(2.0 DSL)**  
**C01(2.0 GSL)**



**C68-4(2.7 GSL)**



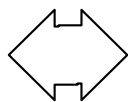
**C18-1(2.0 GSL)**

**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E7A74CA3

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "CAN COMMUNICATION SERVICE DATA (ENGINE RPM, VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, THROTTLE P. SENSOR)" parameters on the scantool.
4. Compare it with reference data as below.

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA         |          | 01/16 |
|--------------------------|----------|-------|
| × 01. ENGINE RPM         | 1372 rpm |       |
| × 02. VEHICLE SPEED SNSR | 18 km/h  |       |
| × 03. THROTTLE P. SENSOR | 15.7 %   |       |
| 07. DAMP. CLUTCH SLIP    |          |       |
| 08. L&R SV DUTY          |          |       |
| 09. UD SV DUTY           |          |       |
| 10. 2ND SV DUTY          |          |       |
| 11. OD SV DUTY           |          |       |

FIG.1)



| 1.2 CURRENT DATA         |          | 01/16 |
|--------------------------|----------|-------|
| × 01. ENGINE RPM         | 5372 rpm |       |
| × 02. VEHICLE SPEED SNSR | 158 km/h |       |
| × 03. THROTTLE P. SENSOR | 41.2 %   |       |
| 07. DAMP. CLUTCH SLIP    |          |       |
| 08. L&R SV DUTY          |          |       |
| 09. UD SV DUTY           |          |       |
| 10. 2ND SV DUTY          |          |       |
| 11. OD SV DUTY           |          |       |

FIG.2)

FIG.1) Low-speed  
FIG.2) High-speed

EKQE621A

5. Does "CAN BUS LINE DATA " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM's connector or was repaired and TCM memory was not cleared. And go to Verification of Vehicle Repair procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Terminal & Connector Inspection" procedure.

**TERMINAL & CONNECTOR INSPECTION** ED9ECF16

1. Many malfunctions in the electrical system are caused by poor harness and terminals. Faults can also be caused by interference from other electrical systems, and mechanical or chemical damage.
2. Thoroughly check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or damage.
3. Has a problem been found?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM's connector or was repaired and TCM memory was not cleared. And go to Verification of Vehicle Repair procedure.

**NO**

Go to "Signal circuit inspection" procedure.

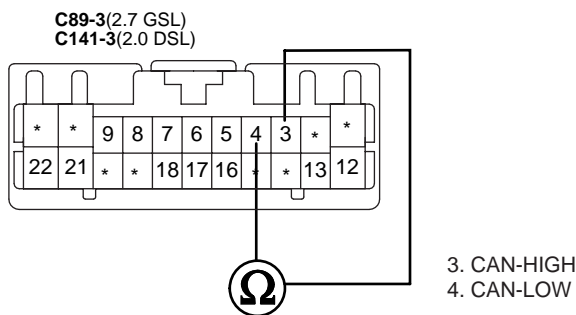
**SIGNAL CIRCUIT INSPECTION** E0B57813

1. Ignition "ON" & Engine "OFF".
2. Disconnect the "TCM" connector.
3. Measure resistance between terminal "3" and "4" of the "TCM" harness connector.

---

Specification : approx. 60

---



LKIF290B

4. Is measured resistance within specifications?

**YES**

Substitute with a known-good TCM and check for proper operation. If the problem is corrected, replace TCM as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**NO**

Check connectors for looseness, poor connection, bending, corrosion, contamination, deterioration or damage of ECM. and then Repair or replace Resistance for CAN communication as necessary and go to "Verification Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EACFAD44

Refer to DTC P0741.

**DTC U0100 CAN - NO ID FROM ECU**

**COMPONENT LOCATION** EDDA3B5D

Refer to DTC U0001.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION** ED7EEE43

Refer to DTC U0001.

**DTC DESCRIPTION** EC1CA398

Refer to DTC U0001.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION** EB65CF31

[2.7 GSL]/ [2.0 DSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe   | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check voltage range</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or Short in CAN communication harness</li><li>• Faulty ECM</li><li>• Faulty TCM</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IG switch ON</li><li>• No actuator test</li><li>• No FAIL SAFE status of 3rd gear holding</li><li>• No FAIL in PG-A,B</li><li>• Power voltage 10V is detected for a series of 0.5 sec</li><li>• Engine STOP</li></ul> |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In case of no ECU information</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1.5 Sec</li></ul>   |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• INTELLIGENT SHIFT and is inhibited</li><li>• Learning for oil pressure control is inhibited</li><li>• Torque Retard requirement is inhibited</li><li>• Direct connection control of TCC is inhibited</li></ul>        |  |

[2.0 GSL]

| Item                     | Detecting Condition & Fail Safe  | Possible cause   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>DTC Strategy</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check communication</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Open or Short in CAN communication harness</li><li>• Faulty ECM</li><li>• Faulty TCM</li></ul> |
| <b>Enable Conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Nt 1000rpm and 5000msec passed from IG "on"</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Threshold value</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No message from ems</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Diagnostic Time</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1.5 sec</li></ul>  |  |
| <b>Fail Safe</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• INTELLIGENT SHIFT is inhibited</li><li>• Learning for oil pressure control is inhibited</li><li>• Torque Retard requirement is inhibited</li><li>• Direct connection control of TCC is inhibited</li></ul> |  |

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM** E9AFFBC1

Refer to DTC U0001.

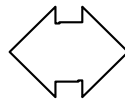
**MONITOR SCANTOOL DATA** E77CBB84

1. Connect scantool to data link connector(DLC).
2. Engine "ON".
3. Monitor the "CAN COMMUNICATION SERVICE DATA (ENGINE RPM, VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, THROTTLE P. SENSOR)" parameters on the scantool.
4. Compare it with reference data as below.

| 1.2 CURRENT DATA |                       | 01/16    |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| ×                | 01.ENGINE RPM         | 1372 rpm |
| ×                | 02.VEHICLE SPEED SNSR | 18 km/h  |
| ×                | 03.THROTTLE P.SENSOR  | 15.7 %   |
|                  | 07.DAMP.CLUTCH SLIP   |          |
|                  | 08.L&R SV DUTY        |          |
|                  | 09.UD SV DUTY         |          |
|                  | 10.2ND SV DUTY        |          |
|                  | 11.0D SV DUTY         |          |

FIG.1)

FIG.1) Low-speed



| 1.2 CURRENT DATA |                       | 01/16    |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| ×                | 01.ENGINE RPM         | 5372 rpm |
| ×                | 02.VEHICLE SPEED SNSR | 158 km/h |
| ×                | 03.THROTTLE P.SENSOR  | 41.2 %   |
|                  | 07.DAMP.CLUTCH SLIP   |          |
|                  | 08.L&R SV DUTY        |          |
|                  | 09.UD SV DUTY         |          |
|                  | 10.2ND SV DUTY        |          |
|                  | 11.0D SV DUTY         |          |

FIG.2)

FIG.2) High-speed

EKQE621A

5. Does "CAN BUS LINE DATA " follow the reference data?

**YES**

Fault is intermittent caused by poor contact in the sensor's and/or TCM's connector or was repaired and TCM memory was not cleared.And go to Verification of Vehicle Repair procedure.

**NO**

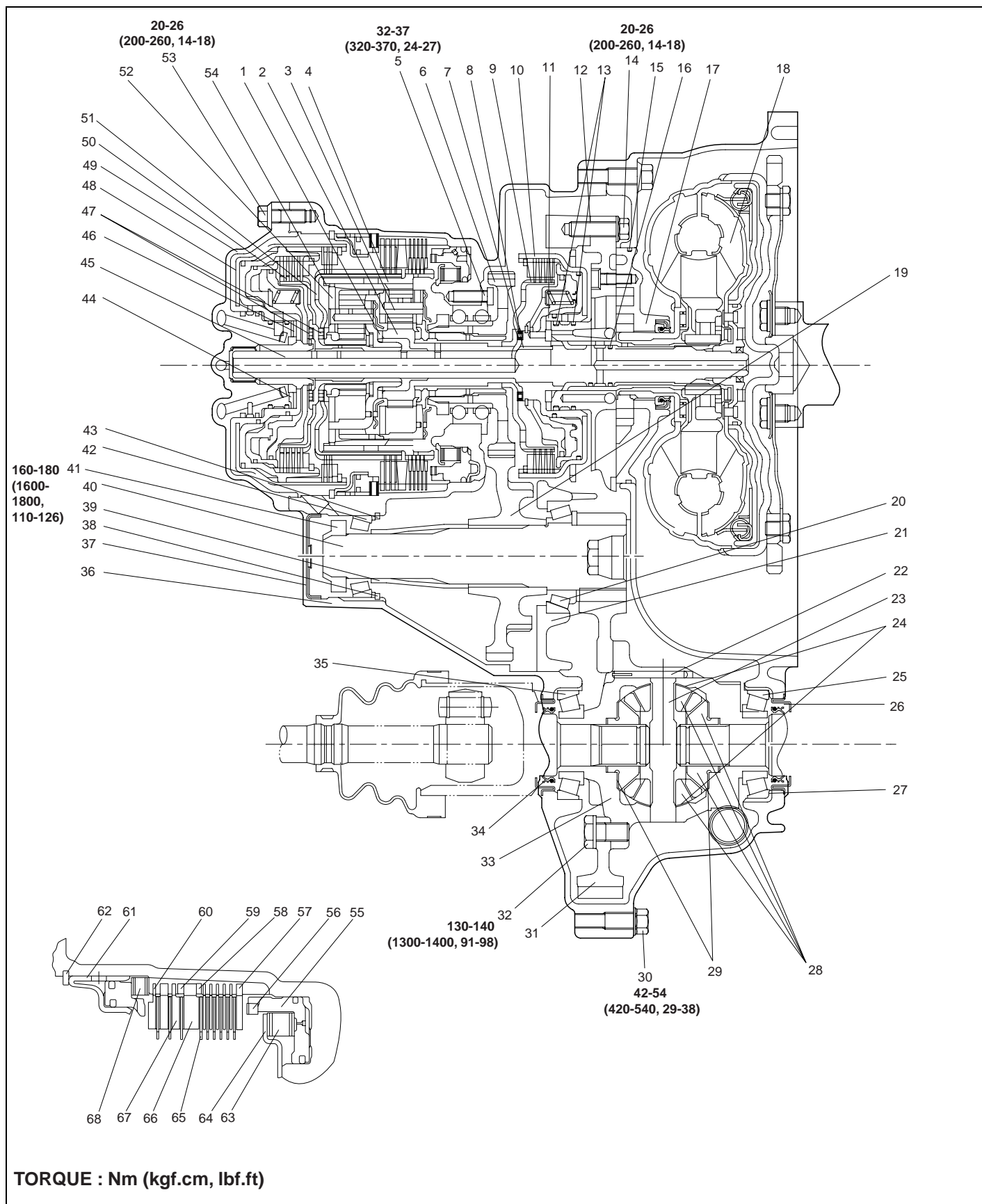
Substitute with a known-good TCM and check for proper operation.  
If the problem is corrected, replace TCM as necessary and then go to "Verification of Vehicle Repair" procedure.

**VERIFICATION OF VEHICLE REPAIR** EDFCF9D9

Refer to DTC P0741.

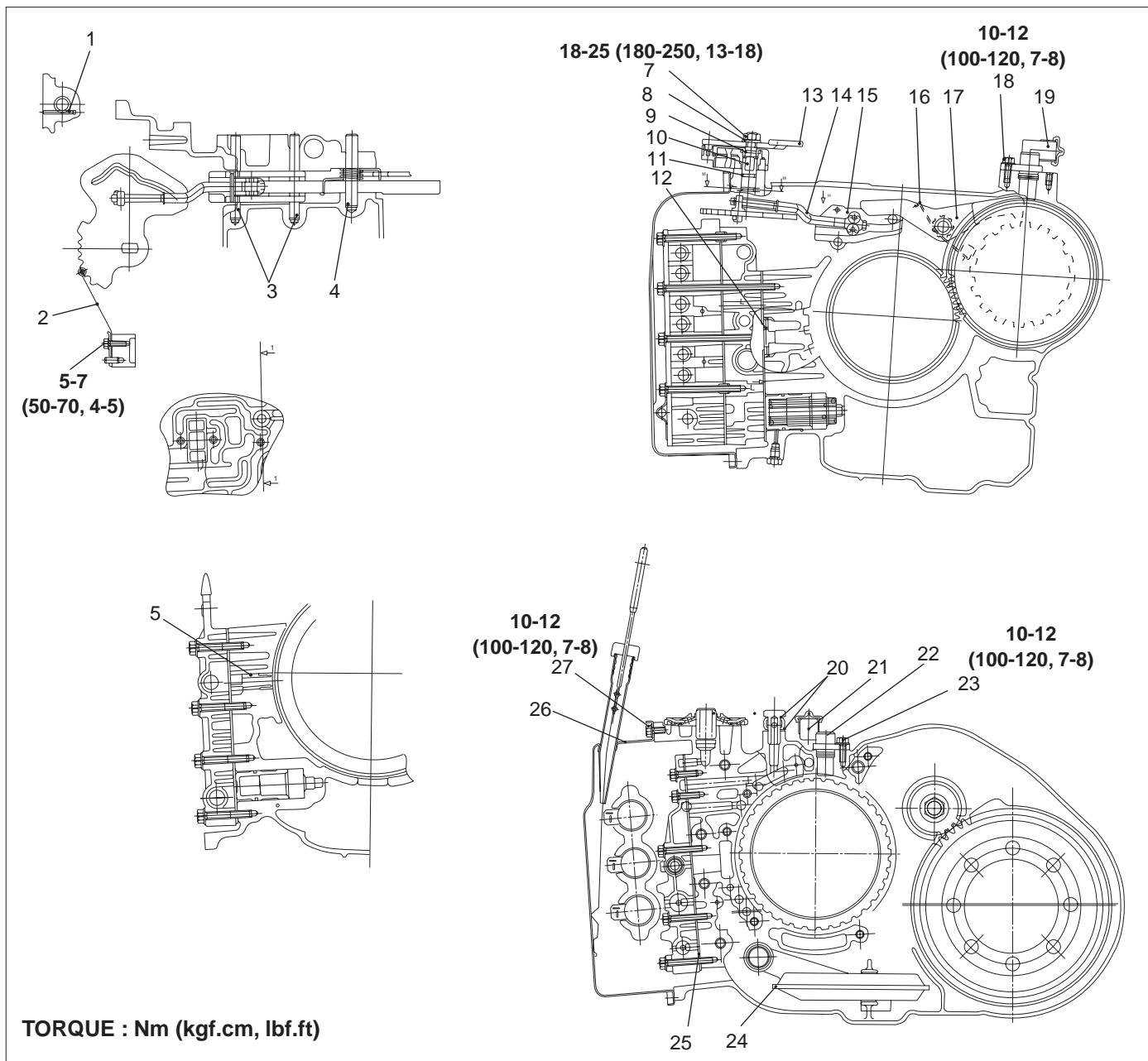
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE**

**COMPONENTS (1)** E3F929AD



- |                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Thrust bearing               | 41. Locking pin                   |
| 2. Underdrive sun gear          | 42. Roller bearing                |
| 3. Output carrier               | 43. Snap ring                     |
| 4. Low and reverse annulus gear | 44. Thrust race                   |
| 5. Bolt                         | 45. Input shaft                   |
| 6. Transfer drive gear          | 46. Thrust bearing                |
| 7. Snap ring                    | 47. Thrust bearing                |
| 8. Thrust bearing               | 48. Return & O/D clutch           |
| 9. Underdrive clutch hub        | 49. Rear cover                    |
| 10. Underdrive clutch           | 50. O/D clutch hub                |
| 11. Thrust washer               | 51. Return sun gear               |
| 12. Oil pump gasket             | 52. Output carrier                |
| 13. Seal ring                   | 53. Flange bolt                   |
| 14. Flange bolt                 | 54. Snap ring                     |
| 15. O-ring                      | 55. Low and reverse brake piston  |
| 16. Seal ring                   | 56. Wave spring                   |
| 17. Oil pump                    | 57. Brake pressure plate          |
| 18. Torque converter            | 58. Snap ring                     |
| 19. Transfer driven gear        | 59. Snap ring set                 |
| 20. Taper roller bearing        | 60. Brake pressure plate          |
| 21. Bearing retainer            | 61. 2nd brake retainer            |
| 22. Lock pin                    | 62. Snap ring                     |
| 23. Pinion shaft                | 63. 2nd brake return spring       |
| 24. Washer                      | 64. Brake disc                    |
| 25. Taper roller bearing        | 65. Brake reaction plate          |
| 26. Oil seal                    | 66. Brake plate                   |
| 27. Differential spacer         | 67. Brake spring retainer         |
| 28. Differential gear           | 68. Low and reverse return spring |
| 29. Differential spacer set     |                                   |
| 30. Flange bolt                 |                                   |
| 31. Differential drive gear     |                                   |
| 32. Fly wheel bolt              |                                   |
| 33. Differential case           |                                   |
| 34. Oil seal                    |                                   |
| 35. Transmission case           |                                   |
| 36. One-way Clutch Inner Race   |                                   |
| 37. Sealing cap                 |                                   |
| 38. Output spacer set           |                                   |
| 39. Collar                      |                                   |
| 40. Output shaft                |                                   |

**COMPONENTS (2)**

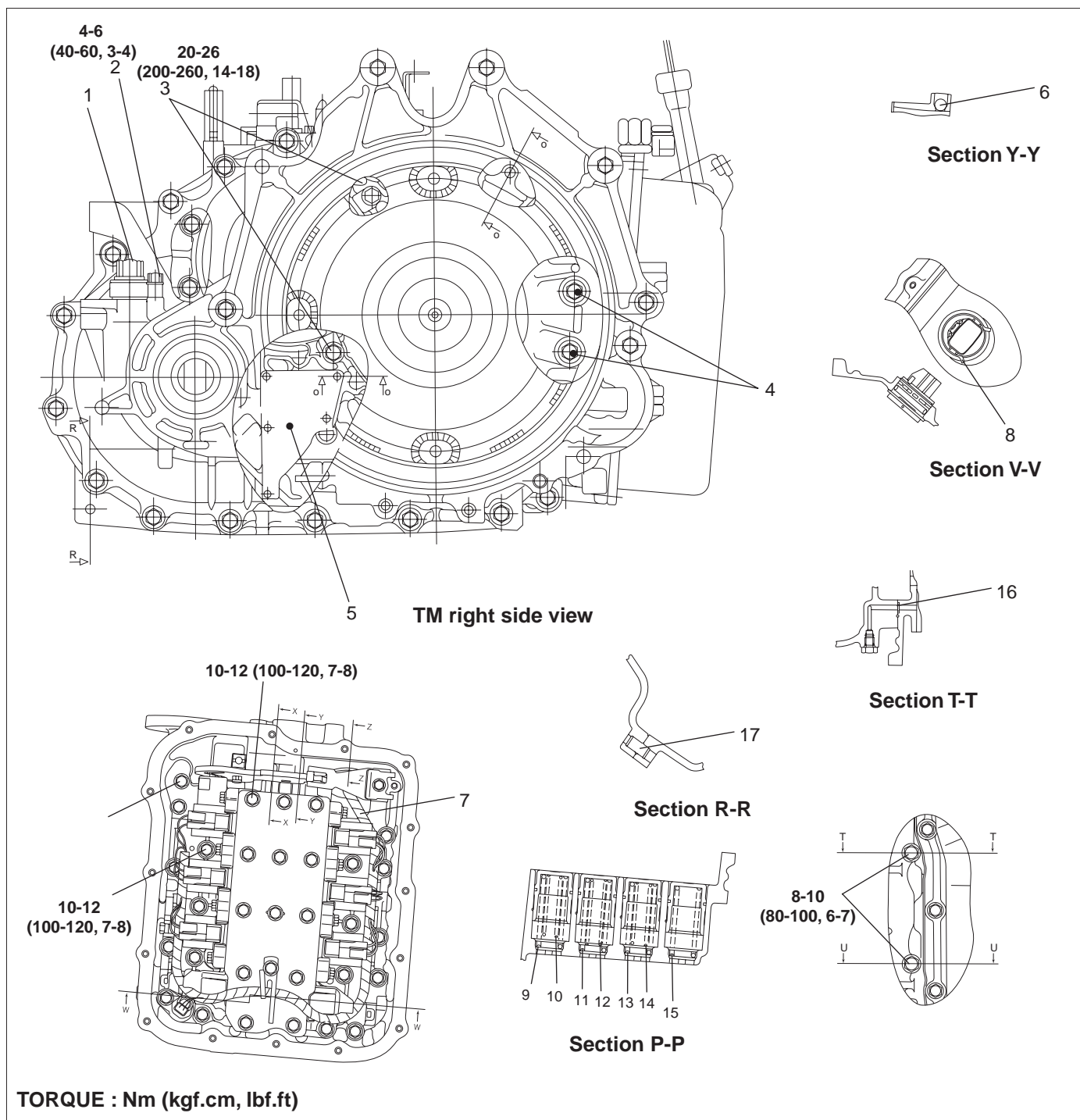


**TORQUE : Nm (kgf.cm, lbf.ft)**

- |                         |                          |                         |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Roller               | 10. Manual control shaft | 19. Output speed sensor |
| 2. Detent spring        | 11. Oil ring             | 20. Eye bolt            |
| 3. Parking roller shaft | 12. Oil strainer         | 21. Gasket              |
| 4. Parking spring shaft | 13. Manual control lever | 22. Input speed sensor  |
| 5. Oil seal             | 14. Parking roller rod   | 23. Flange bolt         |
| 6. 2nd brake retainer   | 15. Parking roller shaft | 24. Oil filter          |
| 7. Flange nut           | 16. Parking sprag        | 25. Valve body gasket   |
| 8. Spring washer        | 17. Parking sprag shaft  | 26. Valve body          |
| 9. Oil ring             | 18. Flange bolt          | 27. Flange bolt         |

LKIF006C

COMPONENTS (3)

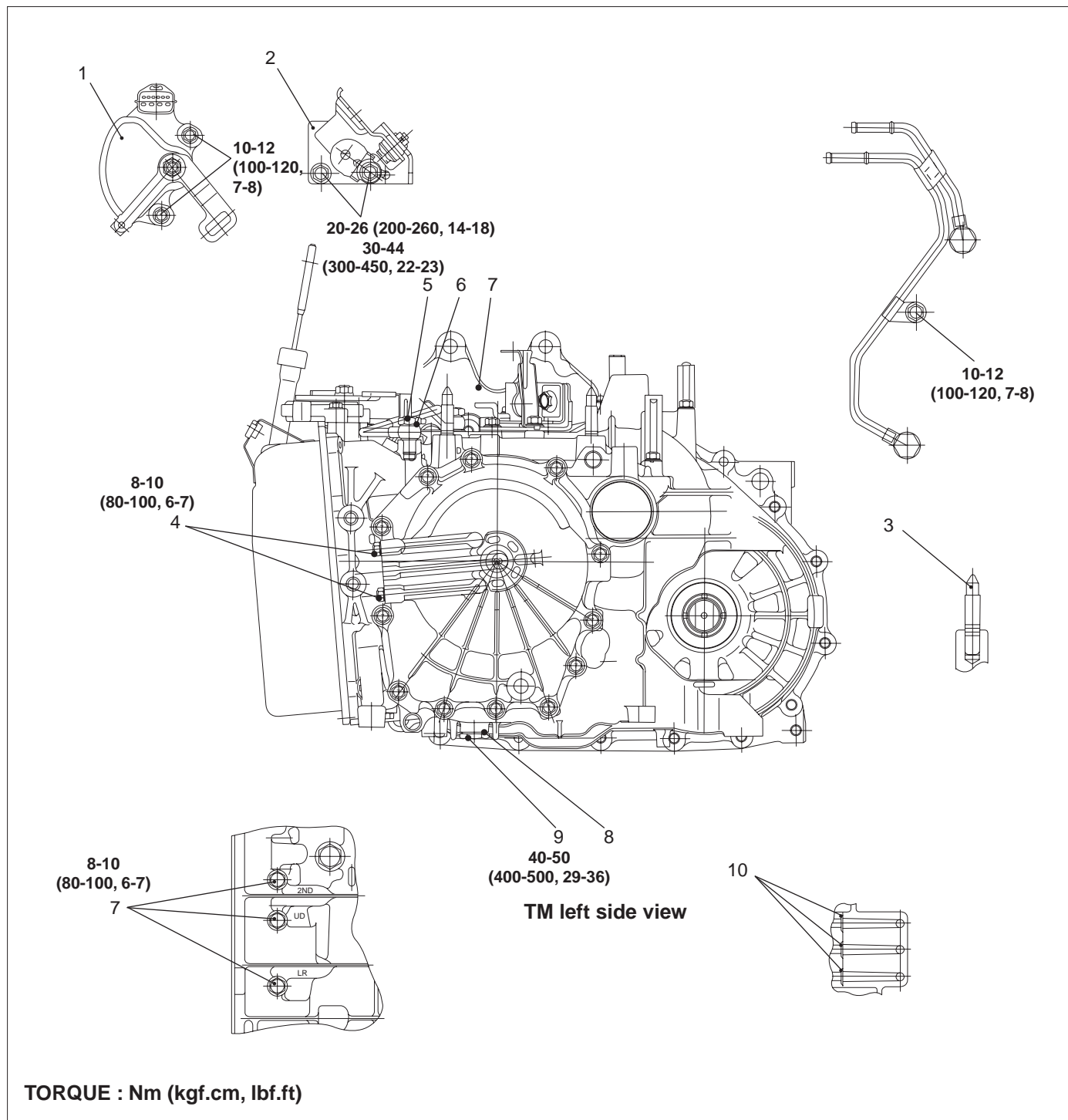


- 1. Vehicle speed sensor
- 2. Washer
- 3. Seal bolt
- 4. Flange bolt
- 5. Oil guide
- 6. Steel ball

- 7. Harness
- 8. Snap ring
- 9. Coil spring
- 10. Coil spring
- 11. Coil spring
- 12. Coil spring

- 13. Coil spring
- 14. Coil spring
- 15. Coil spring
- 16. O-ring
- 17. Dowel pin

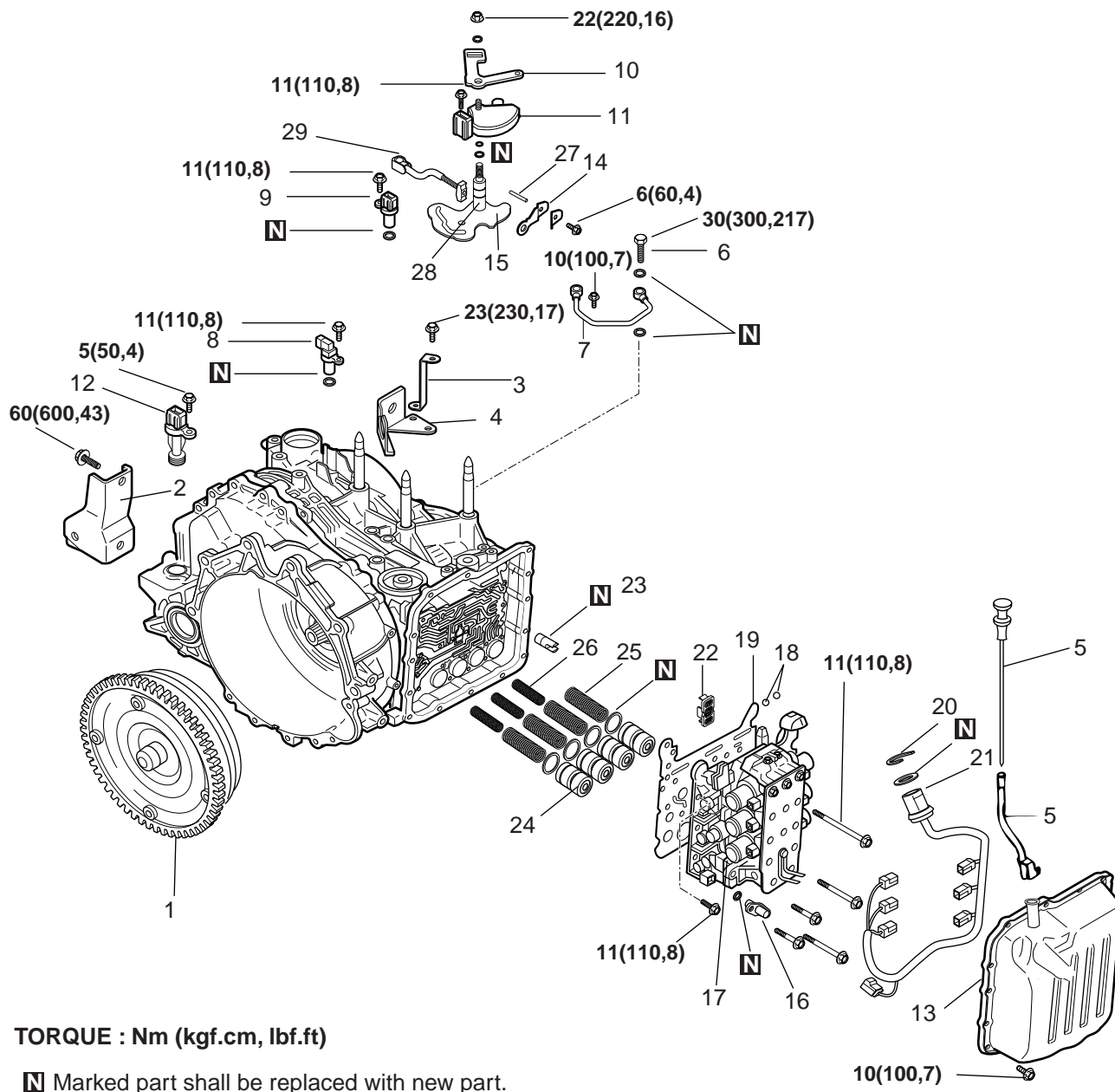
**COMPONENTS (4)**



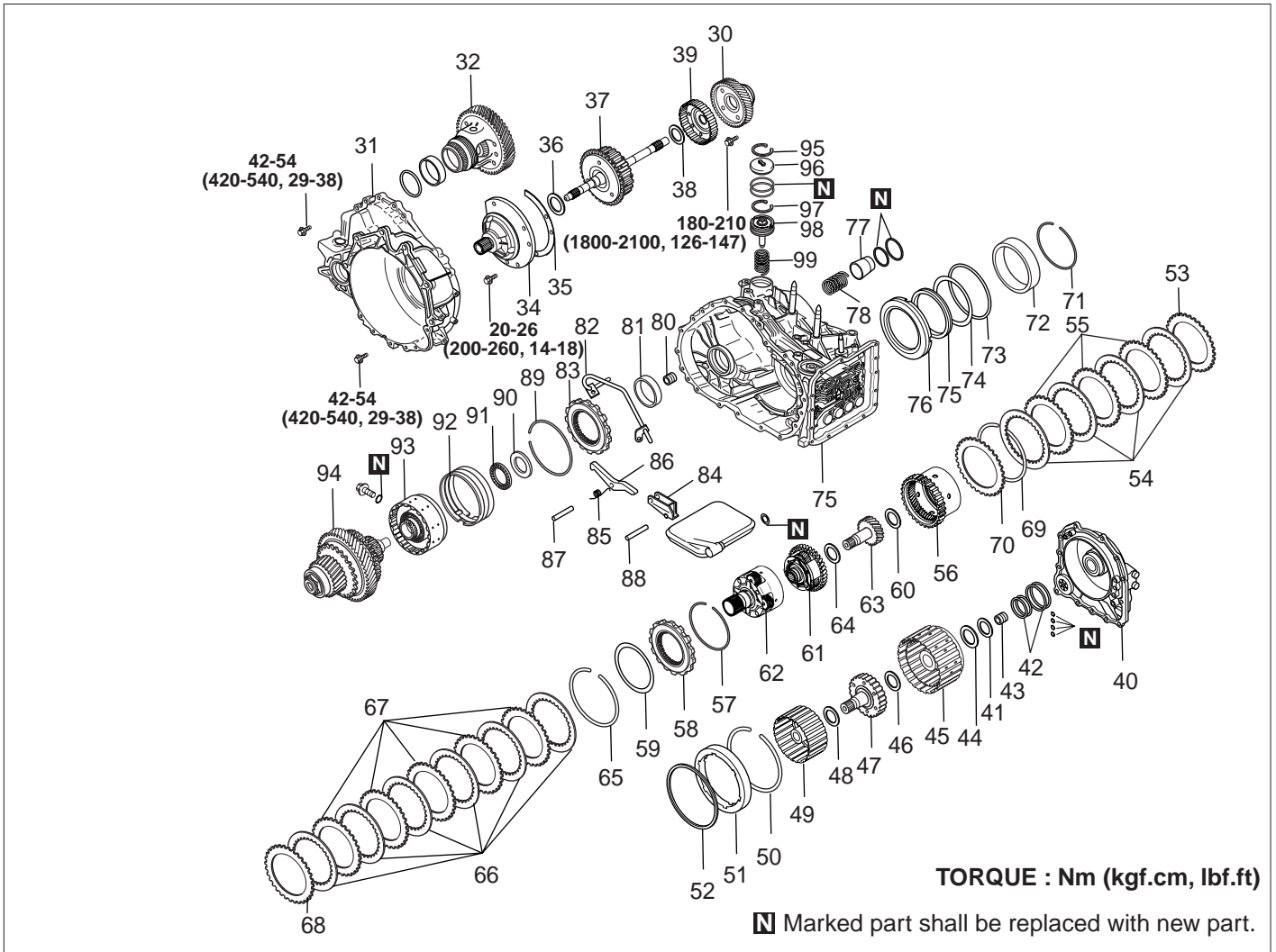
- 1. Inhibitor switch
- 2. Control cable bracket
- 3. Stud
- 4. Pressure check plug
- 5. Eye bolt

- 6. Gasket
- 7. Converter housing
- 8. Gasket
- 9. Magnet plug
- 10. Accumulator piston

COMPONENTS (5)



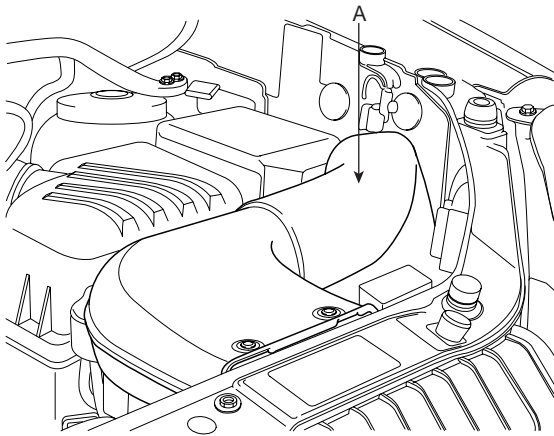
- |                          |                                   |                                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Torque converter      | 11. Inhibitor switch              | 21. Solenoid valve harness            |
| 2. Roll stopper bracket  | 12. Speedometer gear              | 22. Strainer                          |
| 3. Harness bracket       | 13. Valve body cover              | 23. 2nd brake retainer oil seal       |
| 4. Shift cable bracket   | 14. Detent spring                 | 24. Accumulator piston                |
| 5. Oil level gauge       | 15. Manual control shaft assembly | 25. Accumulator spring                |
| 6. Eye bolt              | 16. Oil temperature sensor        | 26. Accumulator spring                |
| 7. Oil cooler feed tube  | 17. Valve body                    | 27. Manual control lever shaft roller |
| 8. Output speed sensor   | 18. Steel ball                    | 28. Manual control lever shaft        |
| 9. Input speed sensor    | 19. Gasket                        | 29. Parking roller rod                |
| 10. Manual control lever | 20. Snap ring                     |                                       |



- |                                     |                                 |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 30. Transfer drive gear set         | 53. Pressure plate              | 76. LR brake piston              |
| 31. Converter housing               | 54. 2nd brake disc              | 77. Accumulator piston           |
| 32. Differential                    | 55. 2nd brake plate             | 78. Spring                       |
| 33. Oil filter                      | 56. Low & reverse annulus gear  | 79. Transaxle case               |
| 34. Oil pump                        | 57. Snap ring                   | 80. Needle bearing               |
| 35. Gasket                          | 58. One-way clutch 1            | 81. Outer race                   |
| 36. Thrust washer #1                | 59. Stopper plate               | 82. Pipe                         |
| 37. Underdrive clutch & input shaft | 60. Thrust bearing #4           | 83. One-way clutch 2             |
| 38. Thrust bearing #2               | 61. Overdrive planetary carrier | 84. Parking roller support       |
| 39. Underdrive clutch hub           | 62. Output planetary carrier    | 85. Hole spring                  |
| 40. Rear cover                      | 63. Underdrive sun gear         | 86. Parking ball spring          |
| 41. Thrust race #8                  | 64. Thrust bearing #3           | 87. Parking ball shaft           |
| 42. Seal ring                       | 65. Snap ring                   | 88. Parking roller support shaft |
| 43. Input shaft rear bearing        | 66. LR brake disc               | 89. Snap ring                    |
| 44. Thrust bearing #7               | 67. LR brake plate              | 90. Thrust race                  |
| 45. Reverse & overdrive clutch      | 68. Pressure plate              | 91. Thrust bearing               |
| 46. Thrust bearing #6               | 69. Snap ring                   | 92. Reduction brake band         |
| 47. Overdrive clutch hub            | 70. Reaction plate              | 93. Direct clutch                |
| 48. Thrust bearing #5               | 71. Snap ring                   | 94. Direct planetary carrier     |
| 49. Planet carrier reverse sun gear | 72. Inner race                  | 95. Snap ring                    |
| 50. Snap ring                       | 73. Wave spring                 | 96. Reduction brake band         |
| 51. 2nd brake piston                | 74. Spring retainer             | 97. Snap ring                    |
| 52. Return spring                   | 75. Return spring               | 98. Reduction brake piston       |
|                                     |                                 | 99. Reduction brake spring       |

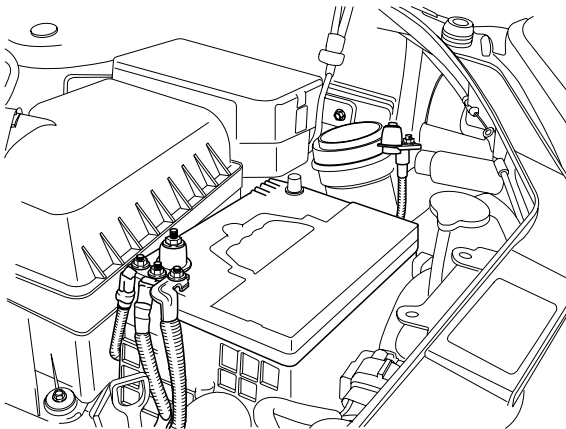
**REMOVAL** EE60E84B

1. Remove the air duct(A).



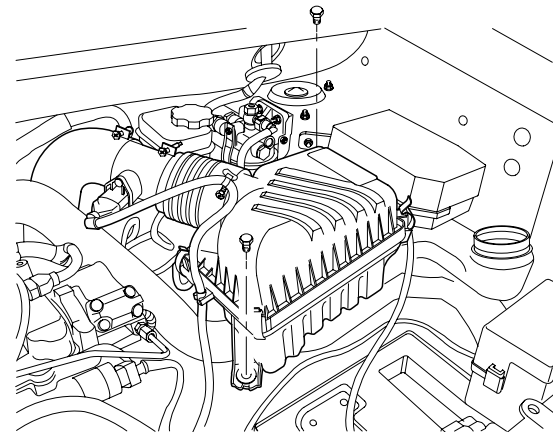
LKIF007A

2. Remove the battery.



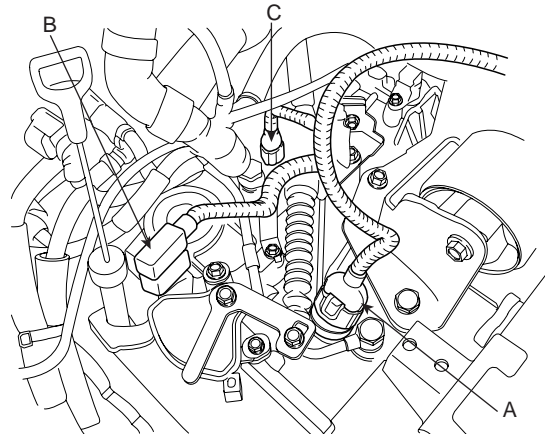
LKIF007B

3. Remove the battery tray.

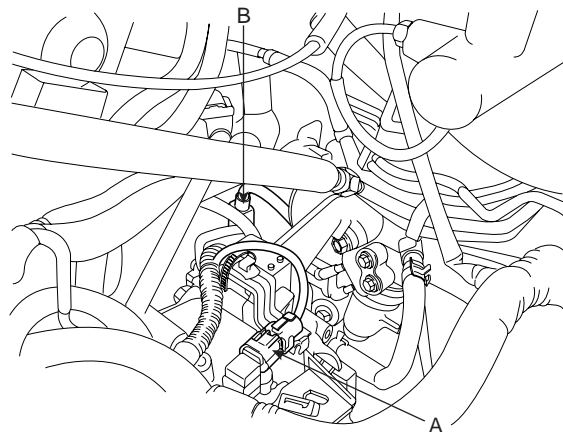


LKIF007C

5. Remove the intercooler inlet pipe.
6. Disconnect the connectors relevant to the transaxle.

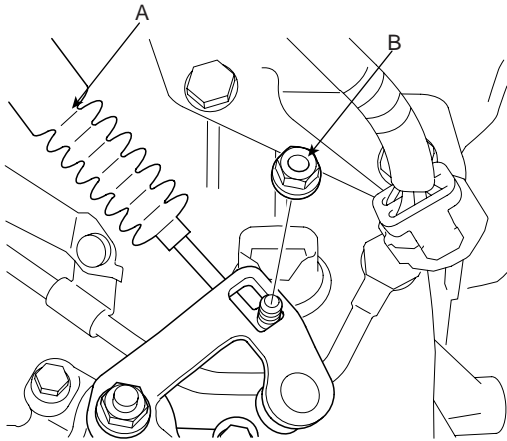


LKIF007D



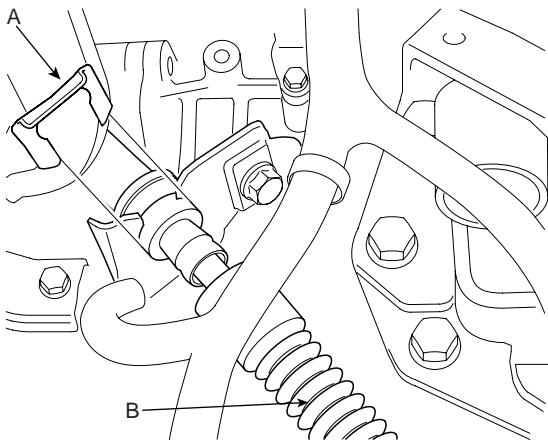
LKIF007E

- 7. Disconnect the ground earth wire.
- 8. Remove the bolt(B) which mounts the clutch release cylinder(A) to the inhibitor switch.



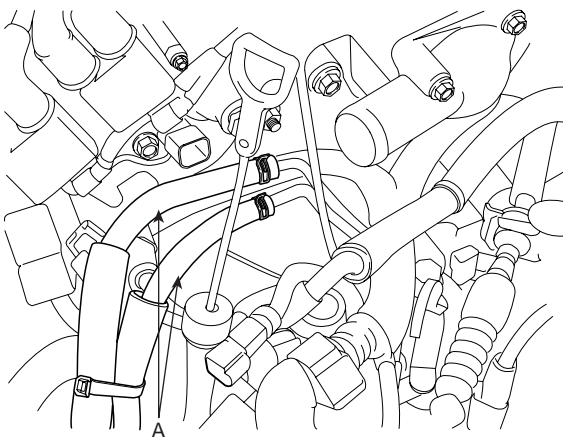
LKIF007F

- 9. Detach the clutch release cylinder(B) clip(A).



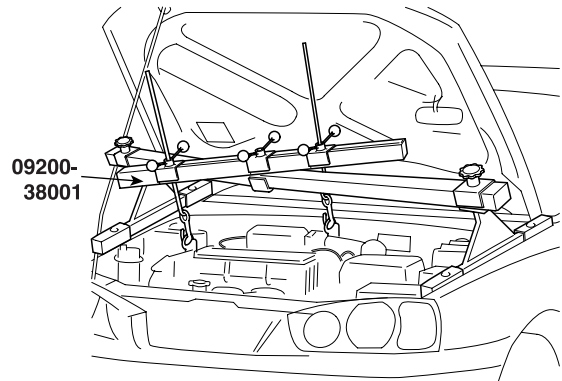
LKIF007G

- 10. Detach the hoses(A), loosening the oil cooler hose clamps.



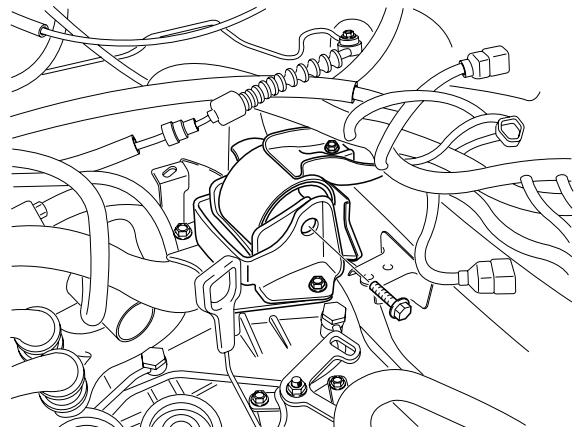
LKIF007H

- 11. Using SST(09200-38001), support the engine.

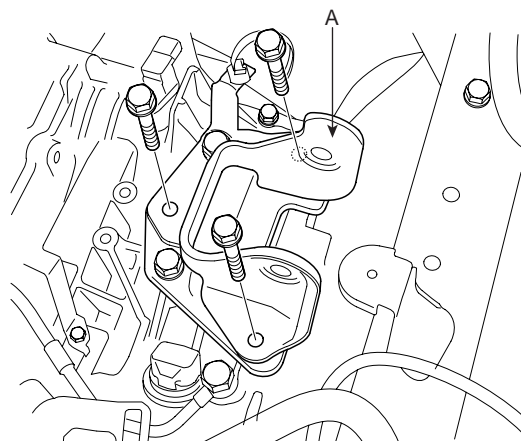


LKIF007I

- 12. Remove the trasaxle mounting bracket(A) bolts.



LKIF007J

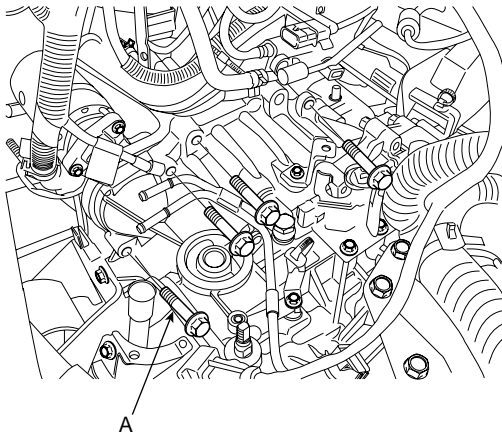


LKIF007K

**AT -226**

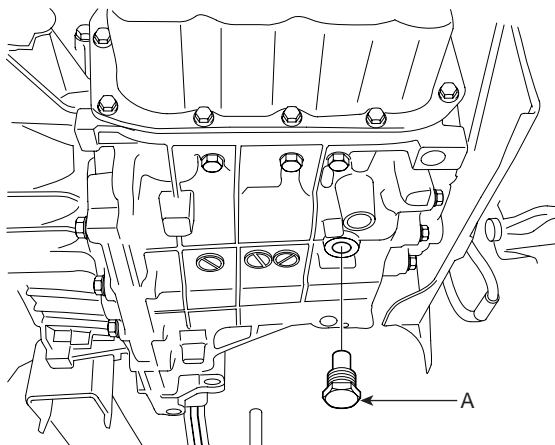
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

13. Remove the transaxle upper mounting bolts(A).



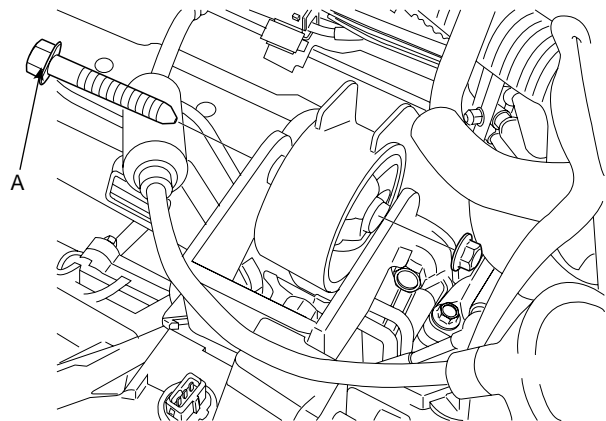
LKIF007L

14. Remove the bolts which mount the transaxle to the front sub frame.
15. Lift up the vehicle.
16. After removing the oil drain plug(A), Drain the fluid.



LKIF007M

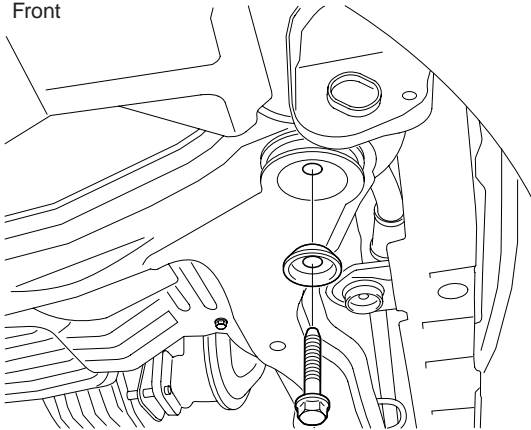
17. Support the transaxle with a jack.
18. Remove the steering column bolt(See 'ST' group).
19. Remove the driveshafts (See 'DS' group-'DRIVE-SHAFT').
20. Remove the bolt(A) which mounts the transaxle to the rear sub-frame.



LKIF007N

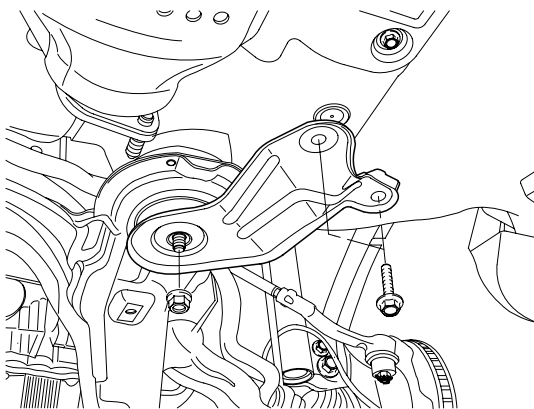
21. Remove the sub-frame. If it is a 4 wheel drive vehicle(4WD), remove the propeller shaft first(See 'DS' group-'PROPELLER SHAFT').

■ Front



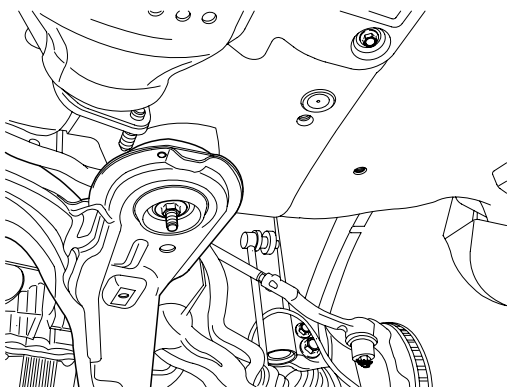
LKIF0070

■ Rear



LKIF007P

■ Rear



LKIF007Q

22. Remove the transaxle lower mounting bolts.

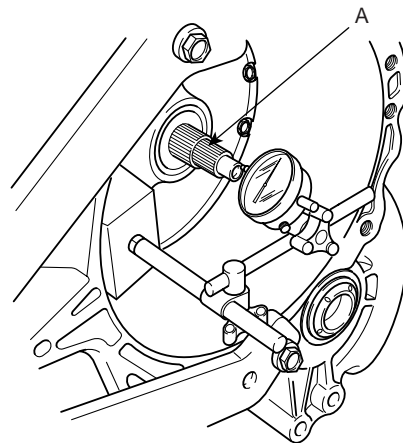
23. Remove the transaxle assembly.

**DISASSEMBLY** E86ECC9B

**CAUTION**

- Because the automatic transmission is manufactured from high-precision parts, sufficient care must be taken not to scratch or damage these parts during disassembly and reassembly.
- The working area should be covered with a rubber mat to keep it clean at all times.
- Do not wear any cloth gloves and do not use any rags during disassembly. Use nylon cloth or paper towels if you need to use something.
- Parts which have been disassembled should all be cleaned. Metal parts can be cleaned with normal detergent but they should be dried completely using compressed air.
- Clutch discs, plastic thrust plates and rubber parts should be cleaned with automatic transmission fluid (ATF) so that they do not become dirty.
- If the transmission body has been damaged, disassemble and clean the cooler system also.

1. Remove the torque converter and set aside.
2. Measure the input shaft(A) end play.



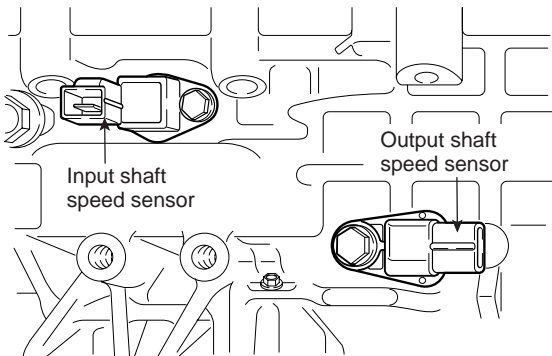
BKGE004A

3. Remove the left and right roll stopper brackets.
4. Remove the wiring harness bracket.
5. Remove the control cable support bracket.
6. Remove the dipstick.
7. Remove the oil cooler feed tube, gasket, and eye bolt.

**AT -228**

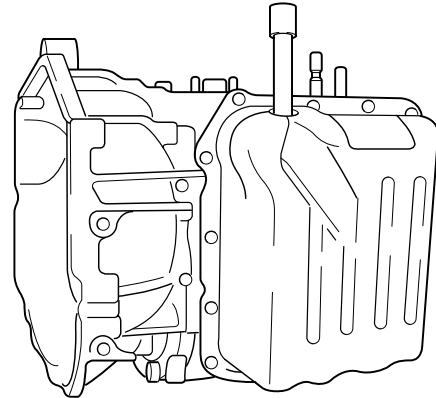
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

8. Remove the input shaft speed sensor and the output shaft speed sensor.



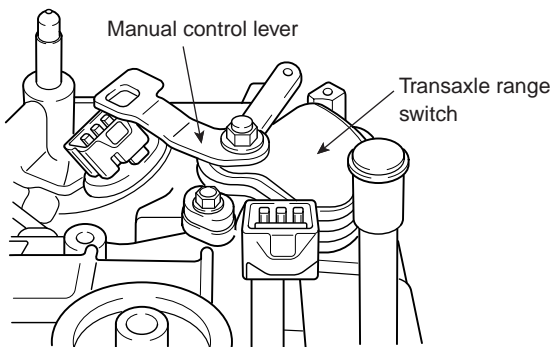
BK1A052B

11. Remove the valve body cover.



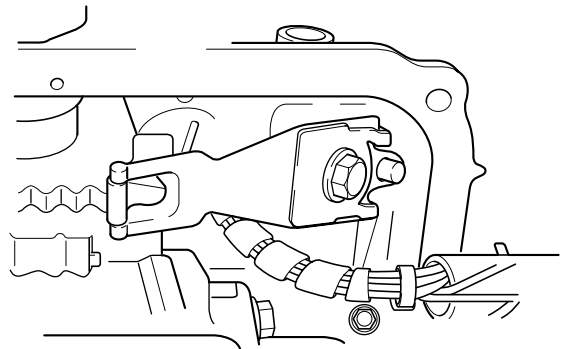
BK1A052E

9. Remove the manual control lever, then remove the transaxle range switch.



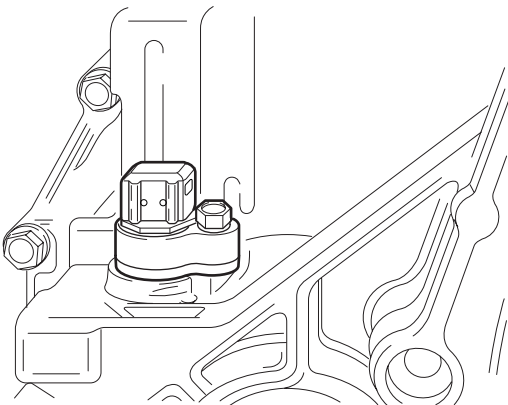
BK1A052C

12. Remove the manual control shaft detent.



BK1A052F

10. Remove the vehicle speed sensor.

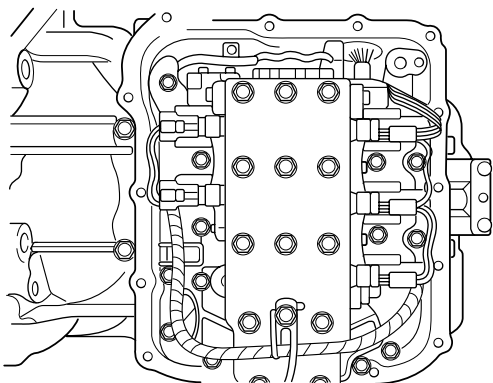


BK1A052D

13. Disconnect the harness connectors of the valve body.

**CAUTION**

To prevent damage to transaxle components make sure that the manual control lever and the park/neutral switch have been removed before attempting to remove the valve body.

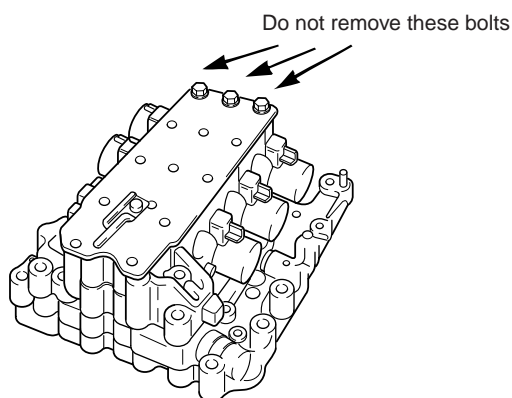


BK1A052G

**NOTE**

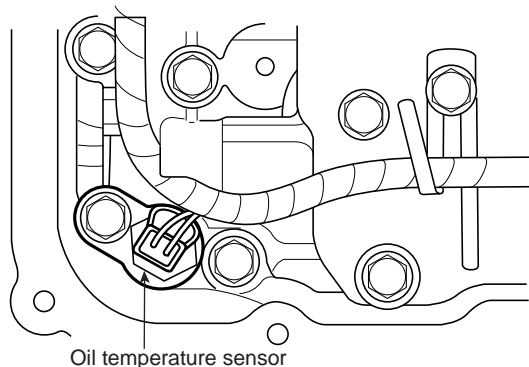
The valve body mounting bolts are different lengths. Note the locations of the bolts to aid in assembly.

14. Remove 28 of the valve body mounting bolts. Do not remove the bolts shown in the illustration at this time.



BK1A052H

15. Remove the oil temperature sensor.

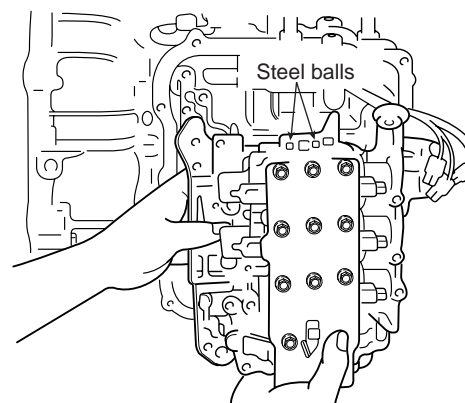


BKGE004C

16. Remove the valve body, gasket, and the 2 steel balls.

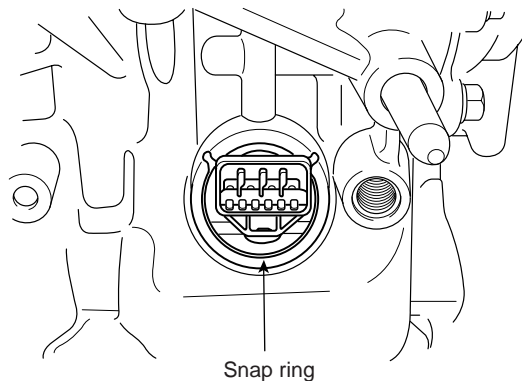
**NOTE**

Make sure not to lose the 2 steel balls.



BK1A052I

17. Remove the solenoid valve wiring harness snap ring.



BKGE004B

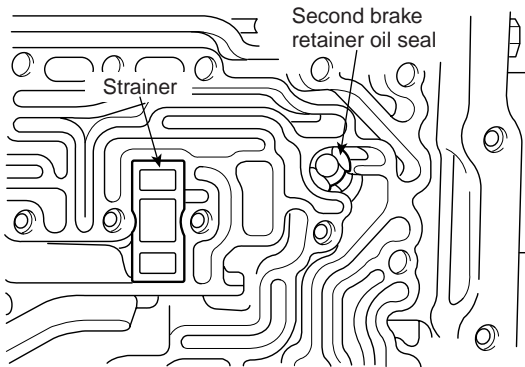
18. Remove the solenoid valve harness.

19. Remove the strainer.

20. Remove the second brake retainer oil seal.

**CAUTION**

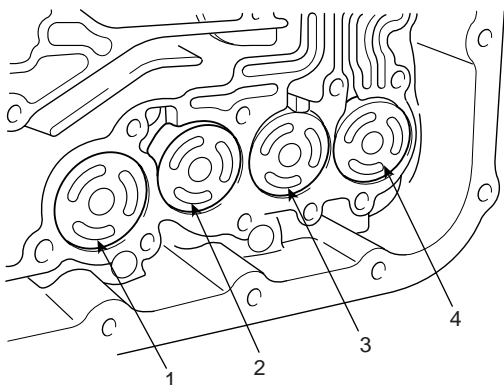
*The second brake retainer oil seal must be removed before removing the transaxle powertrain components from the case or damage to the seal will occur.*



BK1A052K

21. Remove the 4 accumulator pistons, the 4 large springs, and the 3 small springs.

| Number | Functional Name   |
|--------|-------------------|
| 1      | Low-Reverse Brake |
| 2      | Underdrive Clutch |
| 3      | Second Brake      |
| 4      | Overdrive Clutch  |

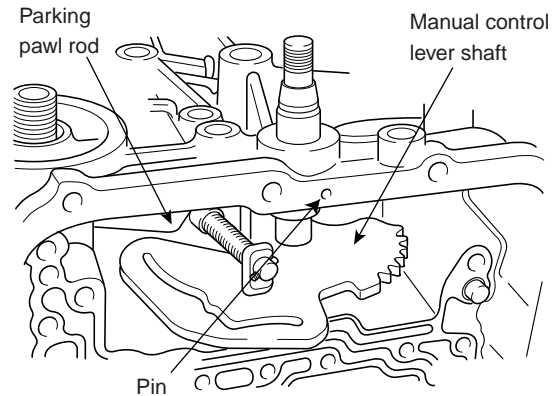


BK1A052L

22. Remove the manual control lever shaft pin (roller).

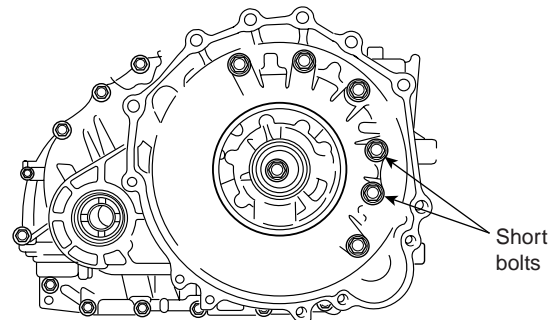
23. Remove the manual control lever shaft.

24. Remove the parking pawl rod.



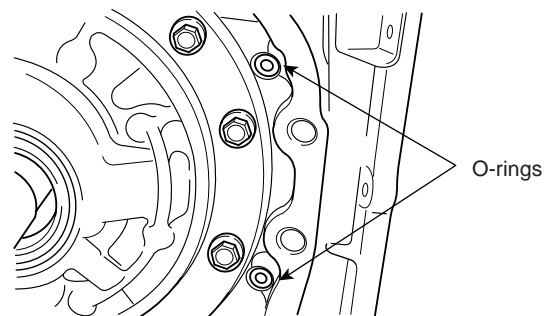
BK1A052M

25. Remove the torque converter housing and 18 mounting bolts. Tap the housing off with a non-metallic hammer.



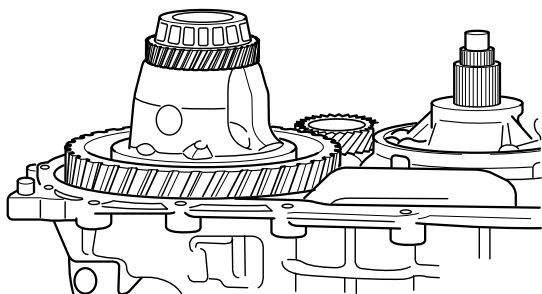
BK1A052N

26. Remove the 2 O-rings from the case.

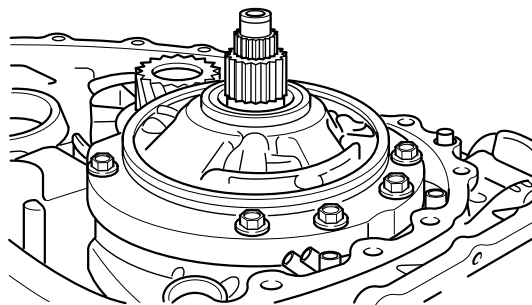


BK1A052O

27. Remove the differential.

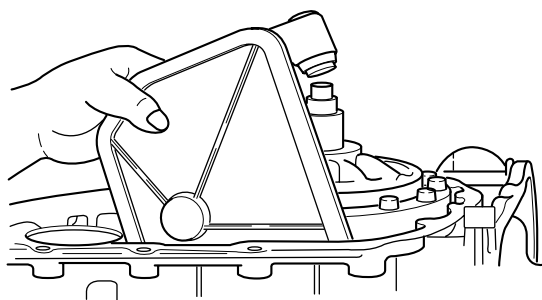


BK1A052P



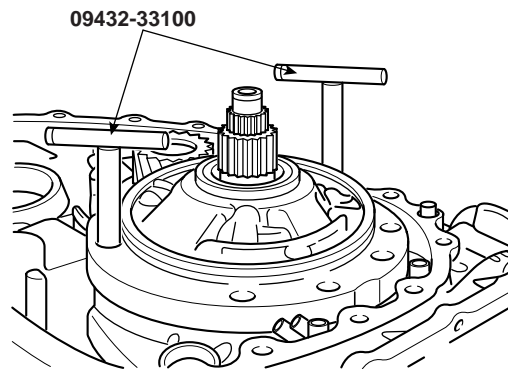
BK1A052R

28. Remove the main oil filter.



BK1A052Q

30. Install the special tool (09452-33100), as shown in the illustration.



BK1A052S

29. Remove oil pump mounting bolts.

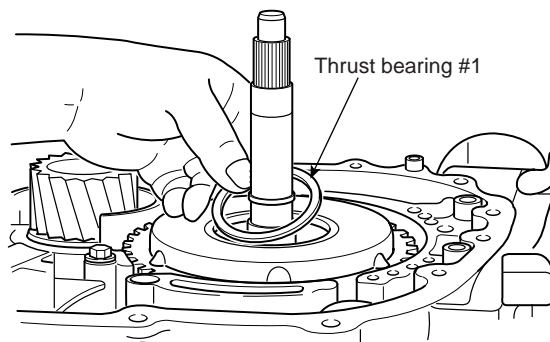
**CAUTION**

*The oil pump is not serviceable, it must be replaced as a pump assembly. Do not disassemble the pump as improper alignment during assembly will cause pump failure and could cause damage to the transaxle.*

31. Remove the oil pump by turning special tool screws clockwise.

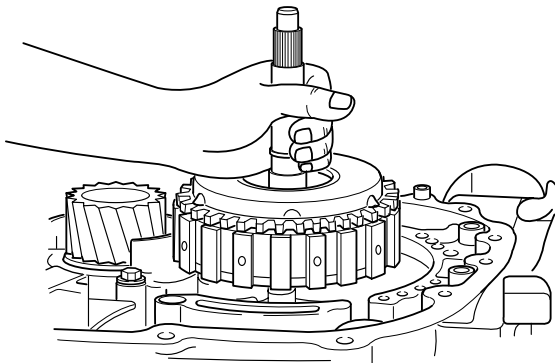
32. Remove the oil pump gasket.

33. Remove thrust bearing #1.



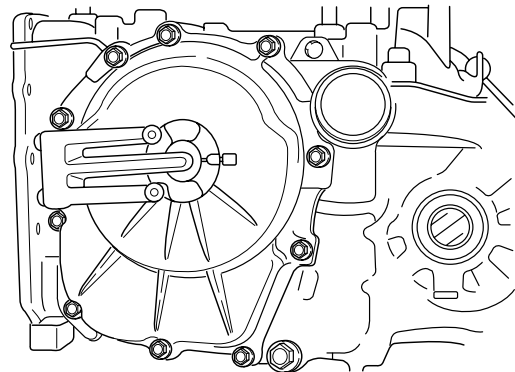
BK1A052T

34. Grasp the input shaft, then pull out the underdrive clutch and input shaft as an assembly.



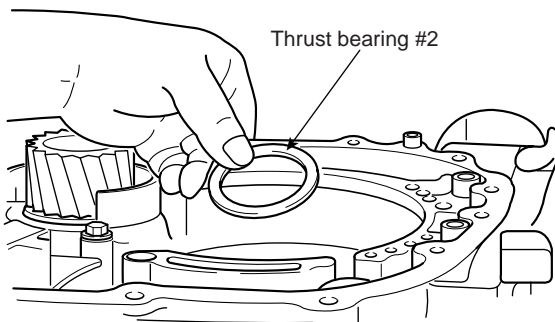
BK1A052U

37. Remove the rear cover and mounting bolts.



BK1A052X

35. Remove thrust bearing #2.



BK1A052V

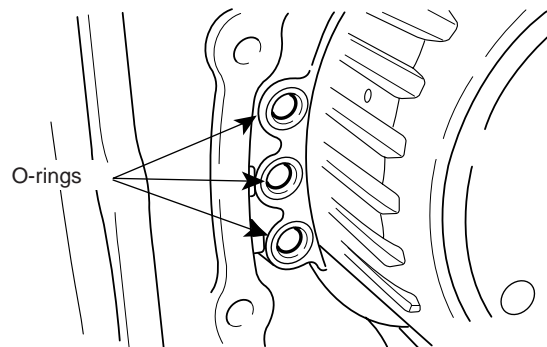
38. Remove the thrust race #8.

39. Remove the 4 seal rings.

**NOTE**

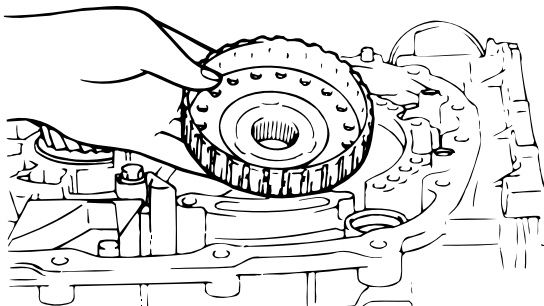
*Do not remove the input shaft rear bearing unless directed to do so by the instructor. Once this bearing has been removed, it MUST be replaced.*

40. Remove the 3 O-rings.



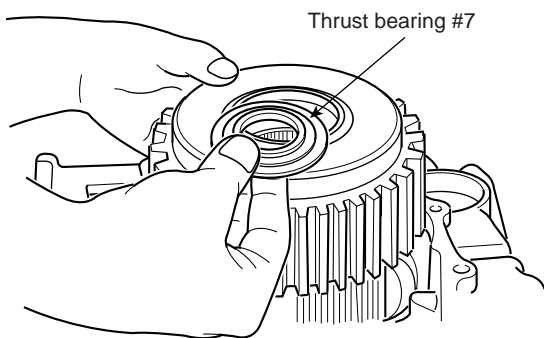
BK1A052Y

36. Remove the underdrive clutch hub.



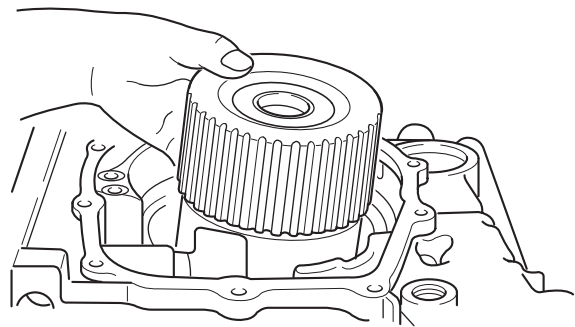
BK1A052W

41. Remove thrust bearing #7.



BK1A052Z

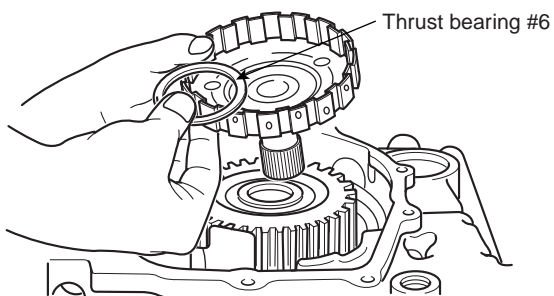
46. Remove the planetary reverse sun gear.



LK1D074C

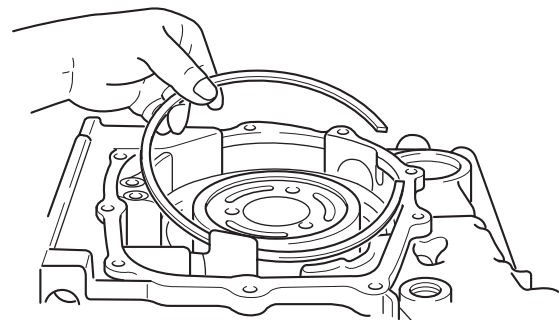
42. Remove the reverse and overdrive clutch.

43. Remove thrust bearing #6.



LK1D074A

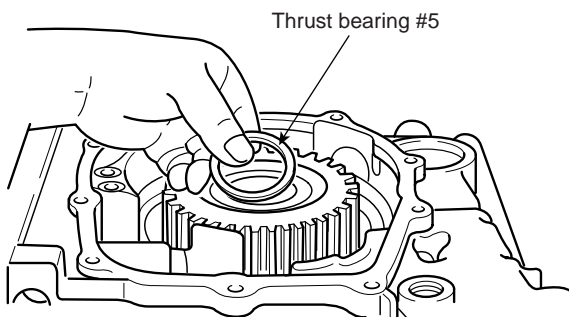
47. Remove the second brake piston snap ring.



BK1A074D

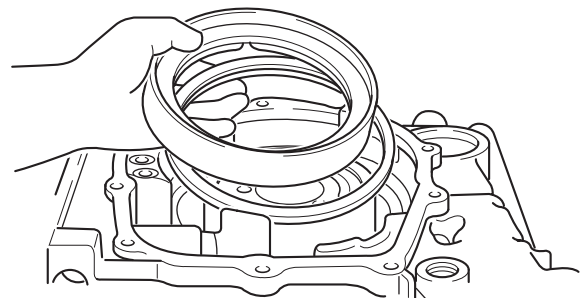
44. Remove the overdrive clutch hub.

45. Remove thrust bearing #5.



LK1D074B

48. Remove the second brake piston and return spring.

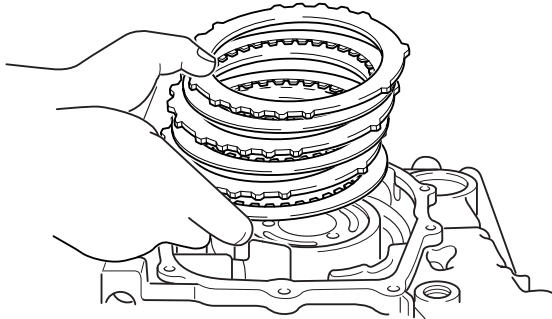


BK1A074E

**AT -234**

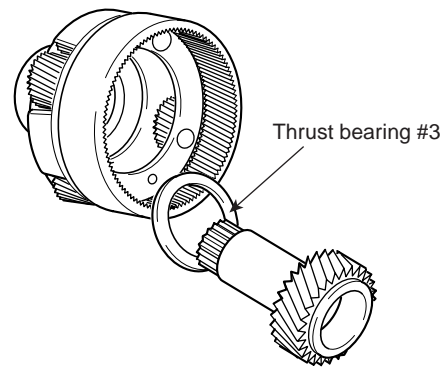
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

49. Remove the second brake pressure plate, 3 brake discs, and 2 brake plates.



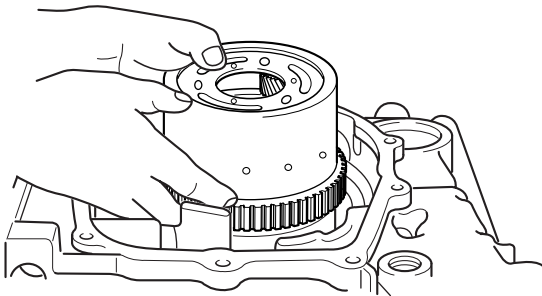
BK1A074F

54. Remove thrust bearing #3.



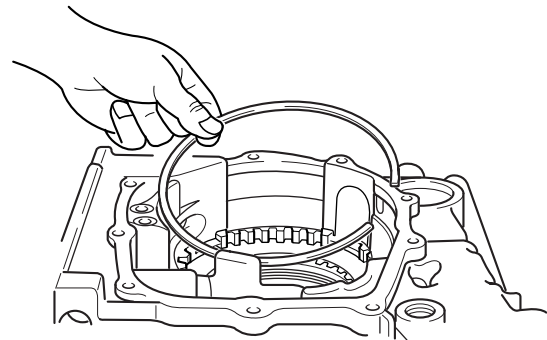
BK1A074I

50. Remove the overdrive planetary carrier.



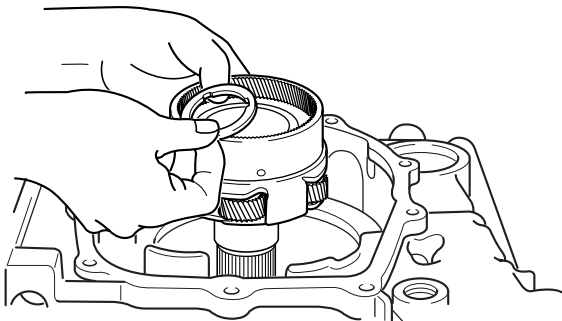
BK1A074G

55. Remove the low and reverse reaction plate snap ring.



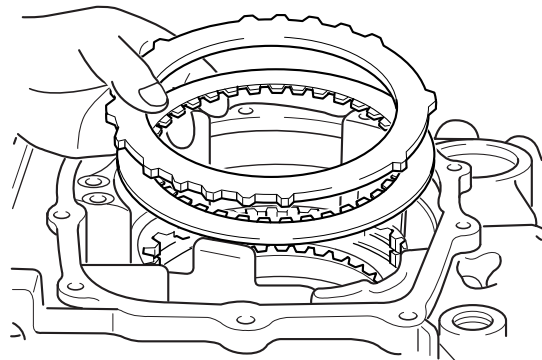
BK1A074J

51. Remove thrust bearing #4.



BK1A074H

56. Remove the low and reverse reaction plate and brake disc.

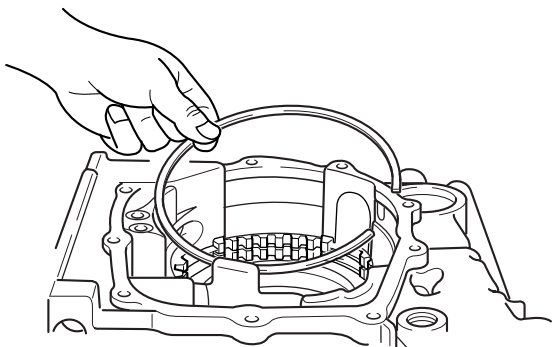


BK1A074K

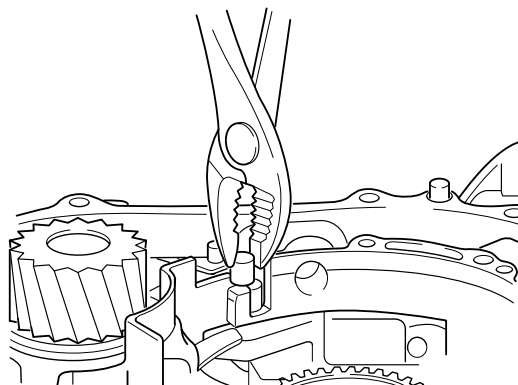
52. Remove the output planetary carrier.

53. Remove the underdrive sun gear.

57. Remove the low and reverse brake snap ring.

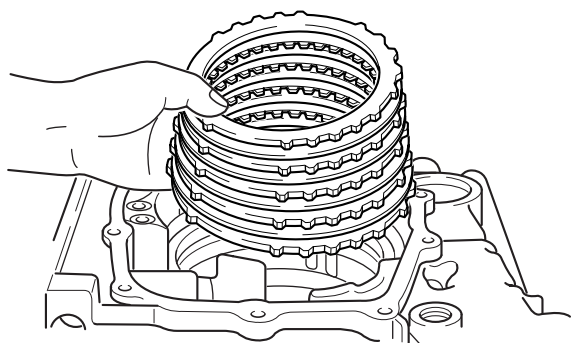


BK1A074L



BK1A074O

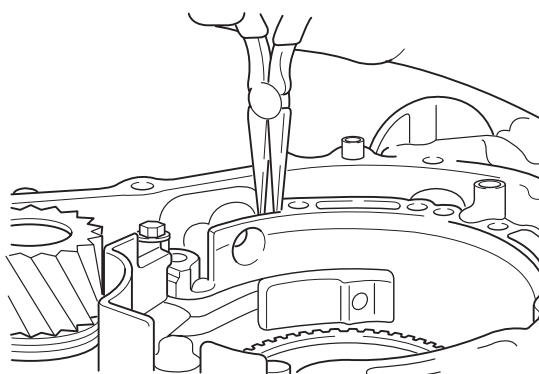
58. Remove the low and reverse 6 brake discs, 5 brake plates, and brake pressure plate.



BK1A074M

62. Remove the parking pawl spring. Note the orientation of the spring to aid in reassembly.

63. Remove the 2 parking roller support shafts.



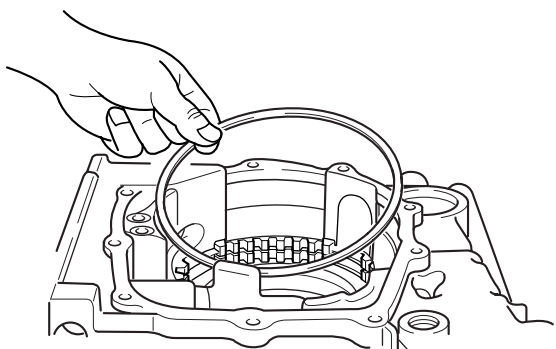
BK1A074P

59. Remove the wave spring.

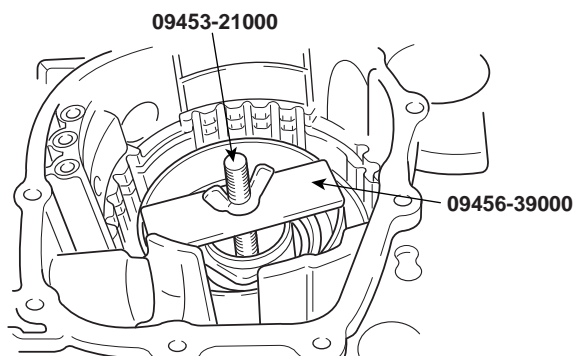
64. Remove the parking pawl case.

65. Remove the parking roller support.

66. Remove the snap ring.



BK1A074N



60. Remove the parking pawl shaft.

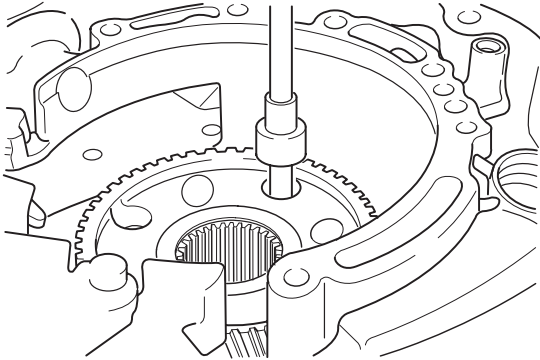
61. Remove the spacer.

BK1A074Q

**AT -236**

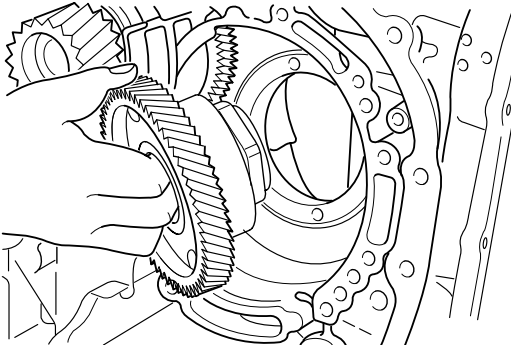
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

- 67. Remove the spring retainer.
- 68. Remove the return spring.
- 69. Remove the low and reverse brake piston. Use compressed air directed into the valve body passage.
- 70. Remove the 7 transfer gear mounting bolts.



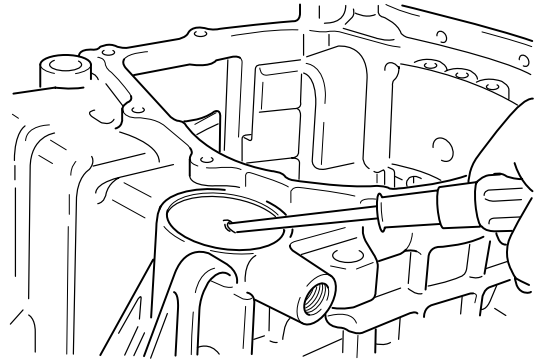
LK1D074R

- 71. Remove the transfer drive gear.



BK1A074S

- 72. Remove the plastic cap, if present.



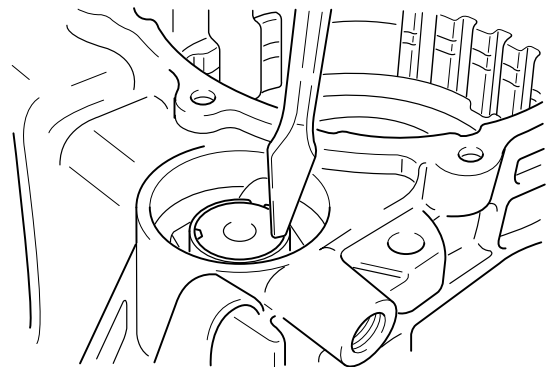
BK1A074T

- 73. Straighten the locking tab of the output shaft locking nut, if bent.



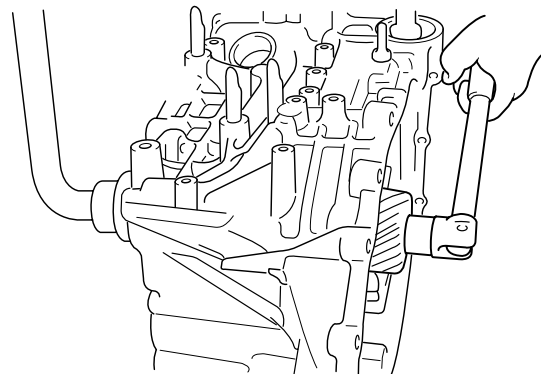
**NOTE**

*The output shaft locking nut is left-hand thread.*



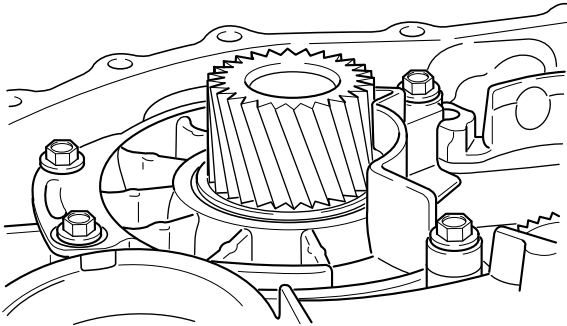
BK1A074U

- 74. Remove the output shaft locking nut.



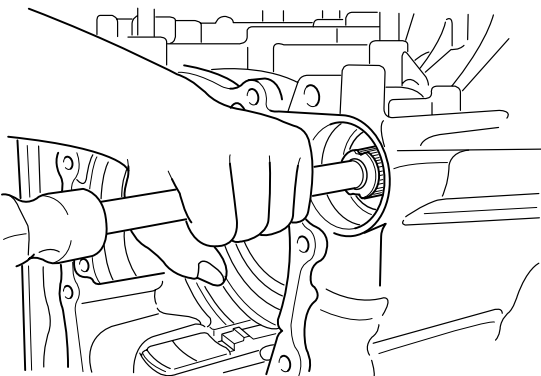
BK1A074V

75. Remove the output shaft bearing retainer mounting bolts.



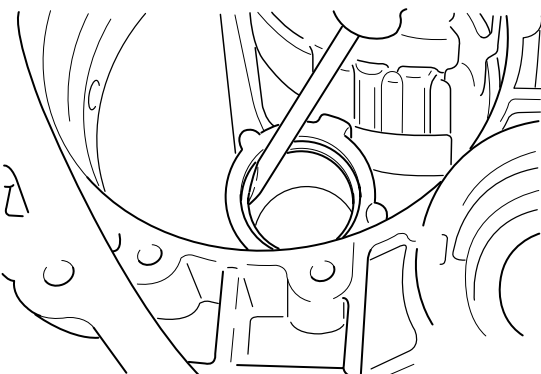
BK1A074W

76. Tap out the output shaft, tapered roller bearing, and the collar from the back side.



BK1A074X

77. Tap out the bearing outer race and spacer using a suitable driver.



BK1A074Y

78. Remove the snap ring.

79. Remove the differential bearing outer race and spacer from the torque converter housing.

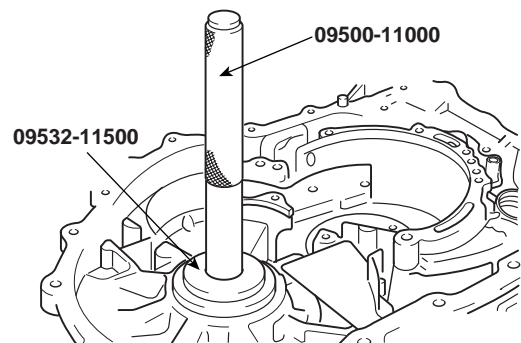
80. Remove the differential bearing outer race from the transaxle case.

**REASSEMBLY** EA7472C2

**CAUTION**

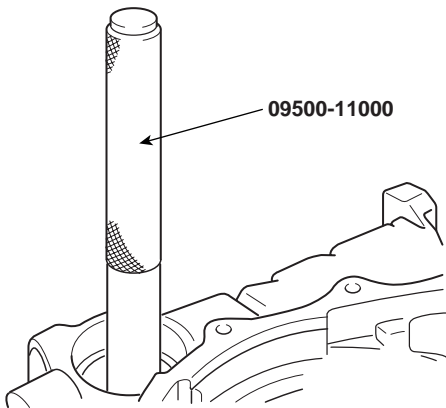
- **Never reuse the gasket, O-ring, oil seal, etc. Always replace with a new one when reassembling.**
- **Never use grease other than blue petrolatum jelly and white Vaseline.**
- **Apply ATF to friction components, rotating parts, and sliding parts before installation. Immerse a new clutch disc or brake disc in ATF for at least two hours before assembling them.**
- **Never apply sealant or adhesive to gaskets.**
- **When replacing a bushing, replace the assembly which it belongs to.**
- **Never use any cloth gloves or any rags during reassembly. Use nylon cloth or paper towels if you need to use something. Change the oil in the cooler system.**

1. Tap the differential bearing outer race into the transaxle case using special tools tools (09500-11000 and 09532-11500).



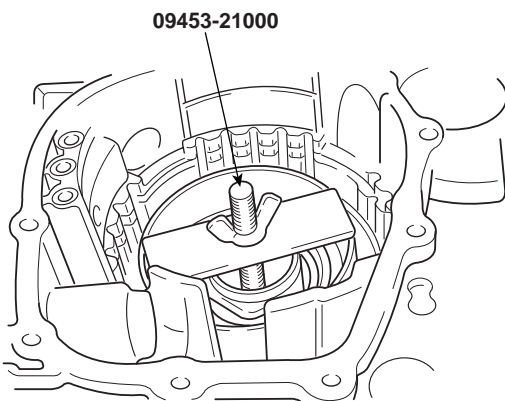
BK1A053A

2. Tap the output shaft bearing outer race into the transaxle case using special tool (09500-11000).



BK1A053B

3. Install the spacer and the snap ring.
4. Install the low and reverse brake piston, return spring, and spring retainer.
5. Install the snap ring using special tools (09453-21000). To be sure that you have the correct snap ring, measure the thickness and compare it to the chart in the general parts of the service manual.

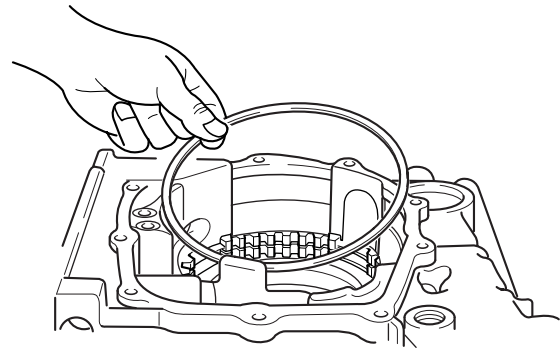


BK1A053C

6. Install the wave spring.

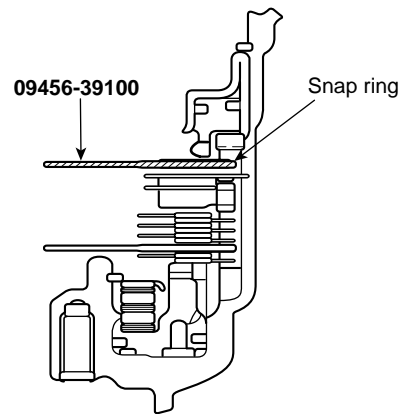
 **NOTE**

*In steps 7 through 9, you will determine the actual clearance between the low and reverse brake discs and plates when the clutch is released.*



BK1A074N

7. Replace the pressure plate of the low and reverse brake, then install the brake discs, 5 brake plates and the snap ring.



BK1A053D

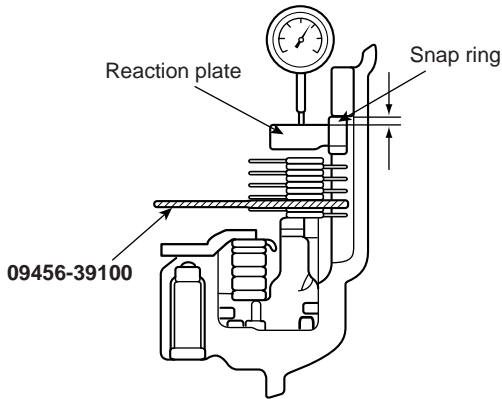
8. Install the low and reverse reaction plate and the old snap ring.

9. With a dial indicator installed, move the special tool up and down to measure the end play.

---

Standard value :  
0-0.16 mm (0-0.0063 in.)

---



BK1A042A

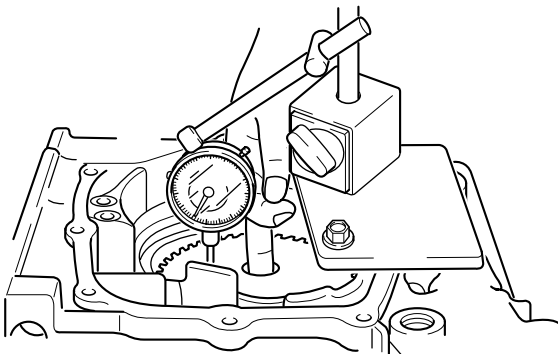
If the end play is incorrect, measure the old snap rig, then select the proper snap rig from the chart shown in the service manual and recheck the clearance.

10. Remove the special tool.

**NOTE**

*In steps 11 through 16, you will determine the actual clearance between the second brake discs and plates when the clutch is released.*

11. Install the 3 second brake discs and 2 plates.  
12. Install the second brake return spring, second brake piston, and snap ring.  
13. Install a dial indicator as shown in the illustration.



BK1A053F

14. Move up and down, while observing the end play.

15. To determine the proper thickness of the second brake pressure plate.

---

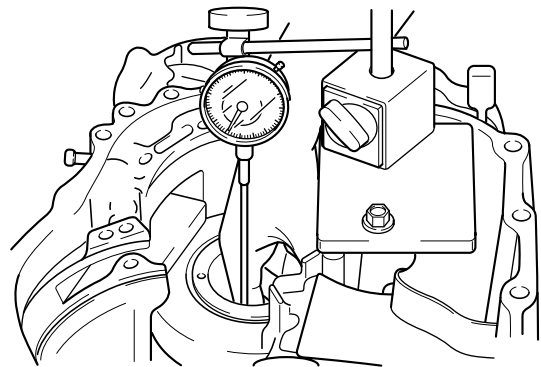
Standard value :  
0.79-1.25 mm (0.0311-0.0492 in.)

---

16. If the standard value is incorrect, select a pressure plate of the proper thickness from the chart in the general parts of the service manual and recheck the clearance.

**NOTE**

*In steps 18 through 21, you will determine the actual clearance between the low-reverse brake discs and plates when the clutch is released.*



BK1A053G

17. Install the special tool in place of the low/reverse brake pressure plate.  
18. Install the 6 brake discs, 5 brake plates and snap ring.  
19. Turn the transaxle upside down, install a dial indicator, as shown in the illustration.  
20. Move the special tool up and down while observing the end play.  
21. To determine the proper thickness of the low/reverse brake pressure plate.

---

Standard value :  
1.65-2.11 mm (0.0650-0.0830 in.)

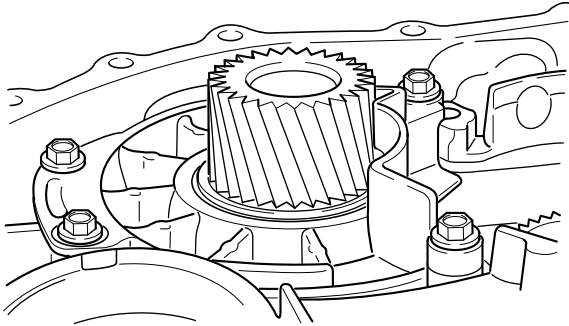
---

22. If the standard value is incorrect, select a pressure plate of the proper thickness from the chart in the general parts of the service manual and recheck the clearance.  
23. Remove the special tool.  
24. Install the output shaft.

**AT -240**

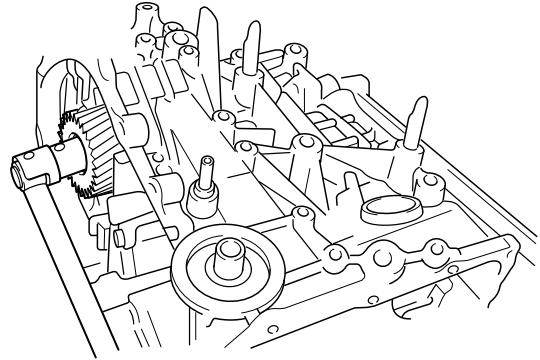
**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

25. Install the output bearing retainer mounting bolts. Tighten the bolts to 23 Nm (230 kg-cm, 17 lb-ft) of torque.



BK1A074W

27. Apply ATF and install the locking nut and tighten to 123 lb ft. Loosen the nut one full turn, then retighten the nut to 123 lb ft and stake the nut.

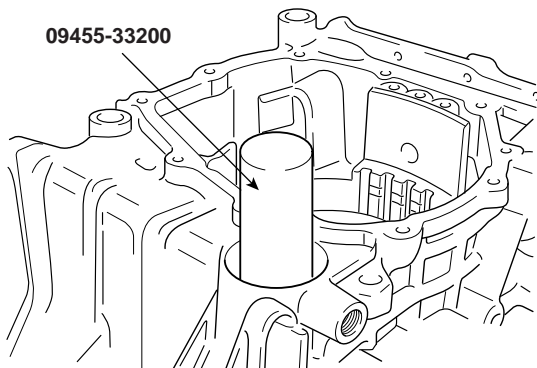


BK1A053I

26. Install the output shaft collar and tapered roller bearing using special tool (09455-33200).

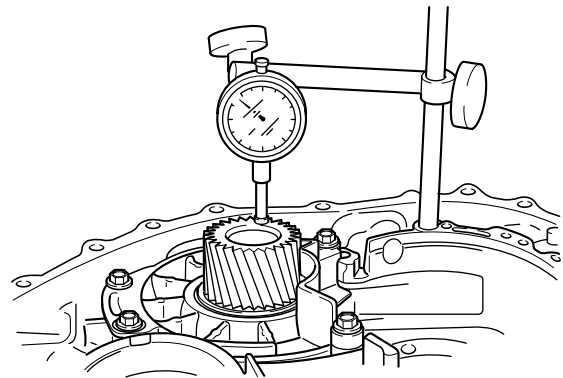
**NOTE**

*The output shaft locking nut is left-hand thread.*



BK1A053H

28. Install a dial indicator as shown in the illustration.



BK1A053J

29. Move the output shaft in and out to measure the end lay.

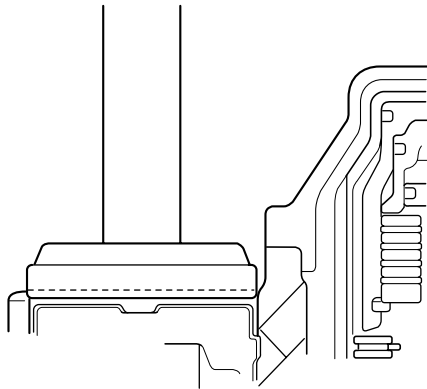
---

Standard value :  
0.01-0.09 mm (0.0004-0.0035 in.)

---

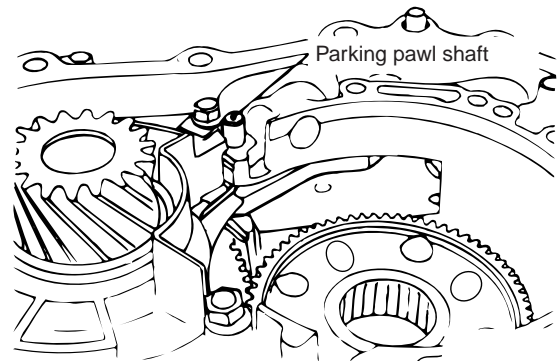
30. If the standard value is incorrect, use this formula to select the correct spacer from the chart in the service manual.

31. Install the output shaft protective cap.



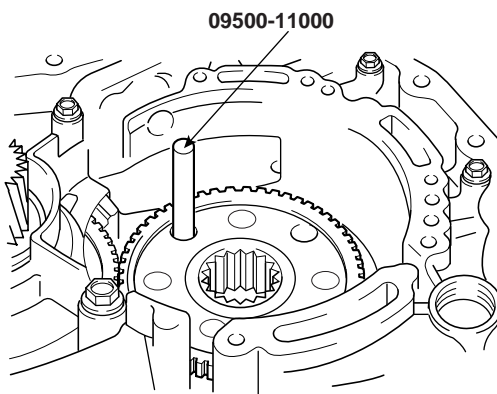
BK1A053K

34. Install the parking pawl, spacer and spring, then install the parking pawl shaft.



BK1A053M

32. Install the transfer drive gear using special tool (09500-11000).

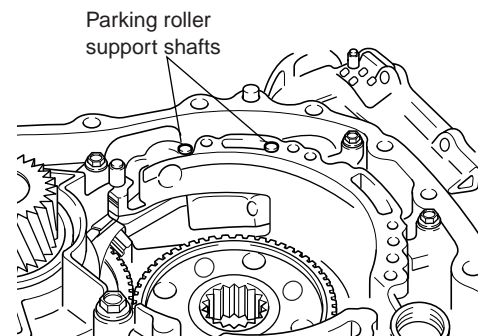


BK1A053L

35. Install the parking roller support, then the two parking roller support shafts.

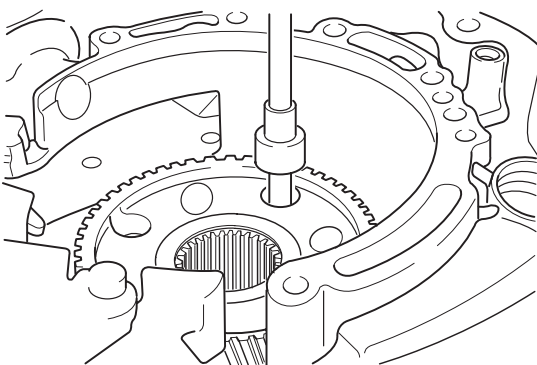
**CAUTION**

*Be sure to install the thrust bearing in the proper direction.*



LK1D053N

33. Install the 7 transfer gear mounting bolts. Tighten the bolts to 19 Nm (190 kg-cm, 14 lb-ft).

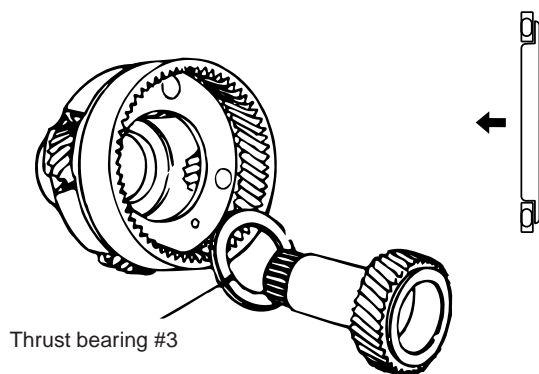


LK1D074R

36. Install the underdrive sun gear and thrust bearing #3 to the output planetary carrier.

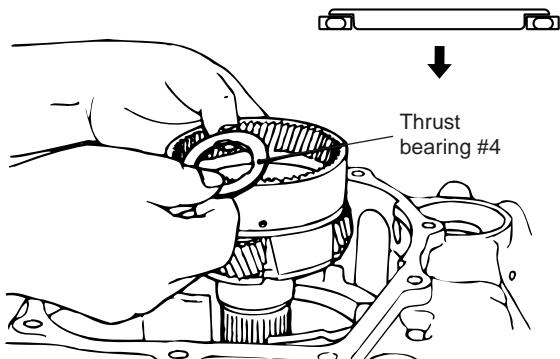
 **CAUTION**

*Be sure to install the thrust bearing in the proper direction.*



BK1A053O

37. Install the output planetary carrier and thrust bearing #4.

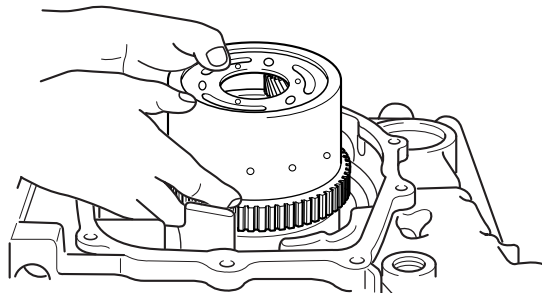


BK1A053P

38. Install the overdrive planetary carrier.

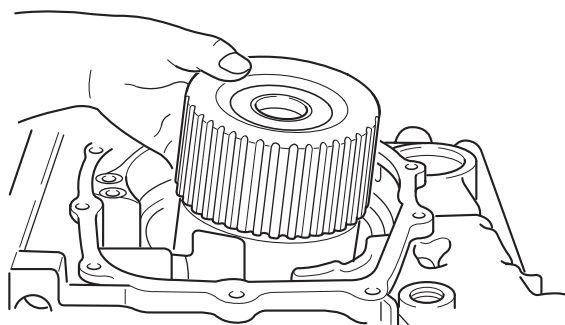
 **NOTE**

*Rotating the output shaft will help align the clutch teeth and help the carrier seat.*



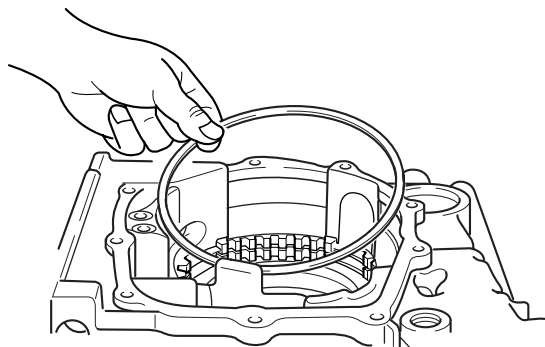
BK1A074G

39. Install the reverse planetary sun gear.



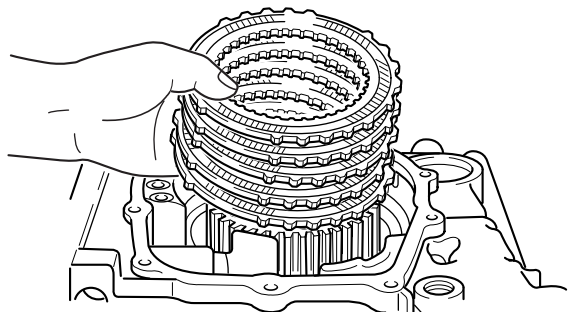
LK1D074C

40. Install the wave spring.



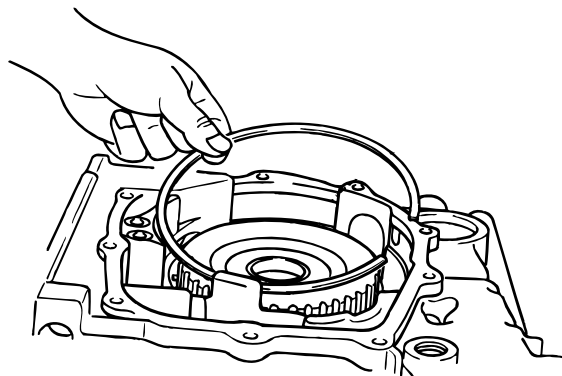
BK1A074N

41. Install the low/reverse pressure plate, 6 brake discs, and 5 brake plates.



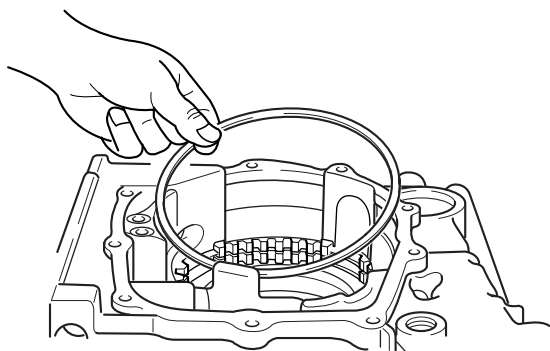
BK1A053Q

44. Install the snap ring.



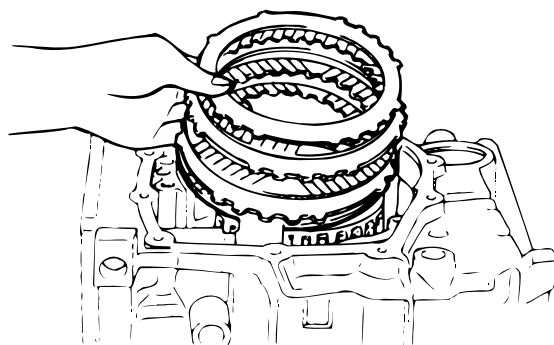
BK1A053T

42. Install the snap ring.



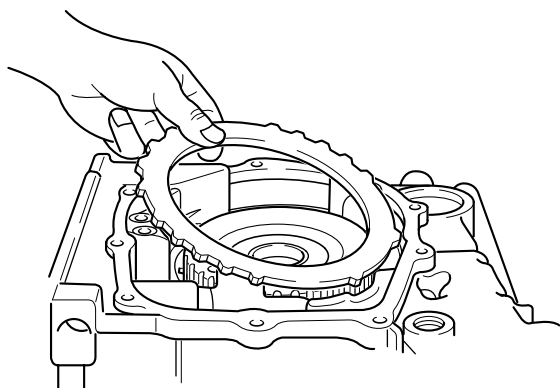
BK1A053R

45. Install the second brake pressure plate, 3 brake discs, and 2 brake plates.



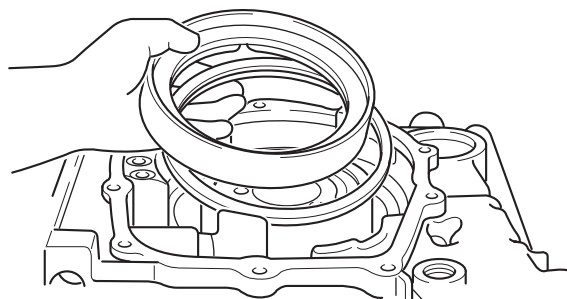
BK1A053U

43. Install the reaction plate.



BK1A053S

46. Install the return spring and second brake piston.

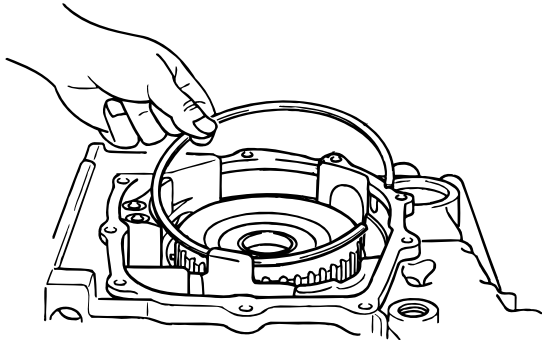


BK1A074E

47. Install the snap ring.

**CAUTION**

*Be sure to install the thrust bearing in the proper direction.*

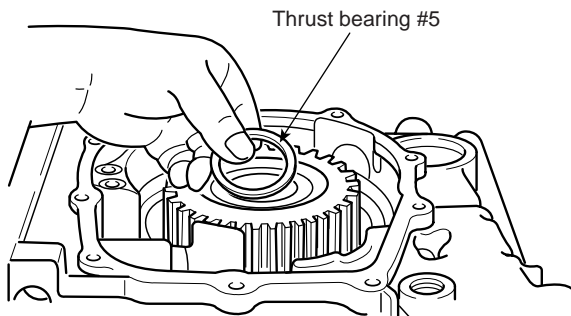


BK1A053V

48. Install thrust bearing #5.

**CAUTION**

*Be sure to install the thrust bearing in the proper direction.*

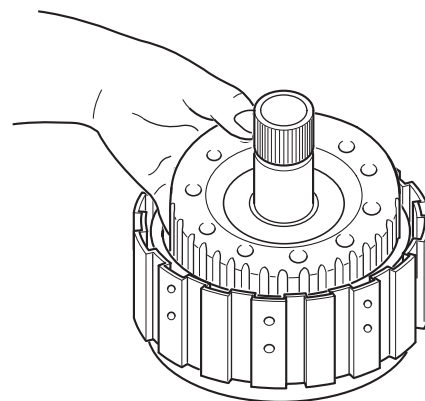


LK1D074B

49. Install the overdrive clutch hub and thrust bearing #6 to the reverse and overdrive clutch.

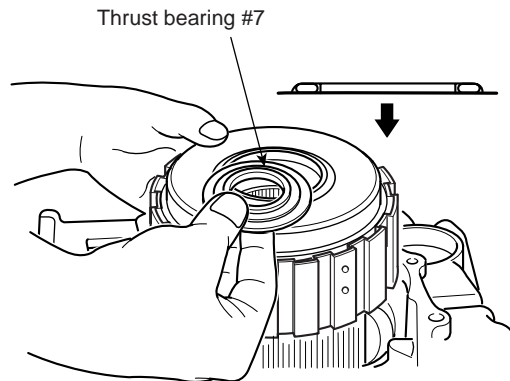
**CAUTION**

*Be sure to install the thrust bearing in the proper direction.*



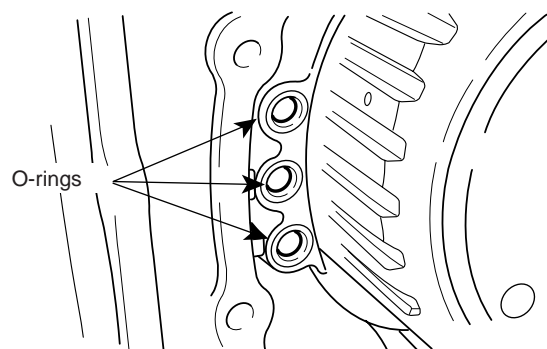
BK1A053W

50. Install the reverse and overdrive clutch and thrust bearing #7.



BK1A053X

51. Install the three O-rings.



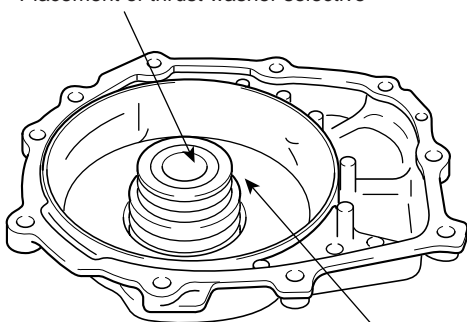
BK1A052Y

52. Install the 3 seal rings into the rear cover.

**NOTE**

The cover should be clean and dry for step 56. It is only being installed to measure the underdrive sun gear end play.

Placement of thrust washer selective



Seal rings

BK1A053Y

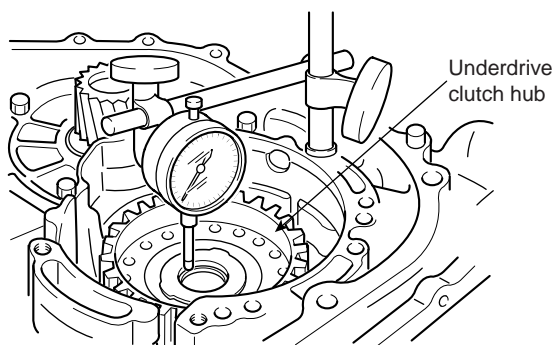
53. Install the used thrust race #8 and rear cover.

54. Using a dial indicator, measure the end play of the underdrive sun gear.

---

Standard value :  
0.25-0.45 mm (0.0098-0.0177 in.)

---

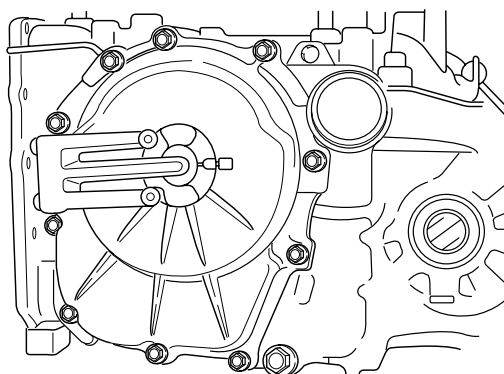


Underdrive clutch hub

BK1A053Z

55. If the end play exceeds the standard value, measure the used race with a micrometer and select the proper size from the chart in the service manual.

56. Reinstall the rear cover and mounting bolts. Tighten the mounting bolts to 23 Nm (230 kg-cm, 17 lb-ft).

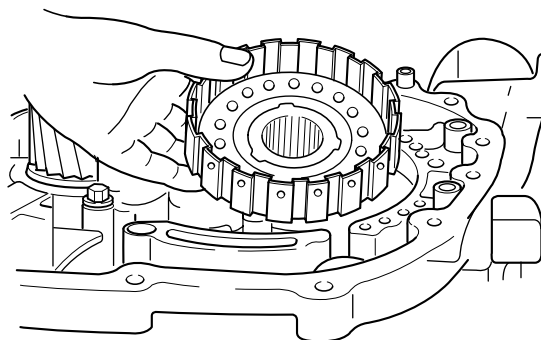


BK1A052X

57. Install the underdrive clutch hub.

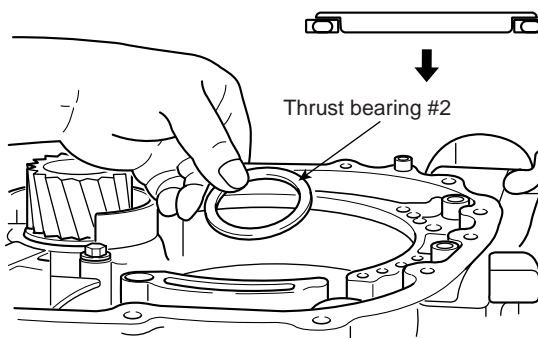
**CAUTION**

Be sure to install the thrust bearing in the proper direction.



HEW45140

58. Install thrust bearing #2.

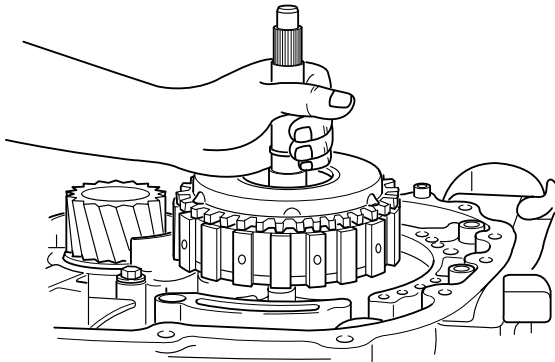


BK1A075A

59. Grasp the input shaft and lower the underdrive clutch into position.

 **NOTE**

Looking into the hole where the input speed sensor mounts to the case will help you ensure that the underdrive clutch is fully seated.

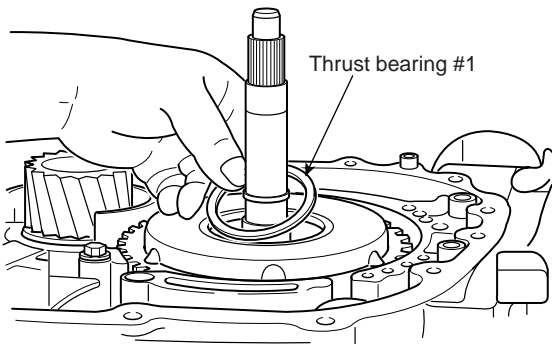


BK1A052U

60. Install the used thrust bearing #1.

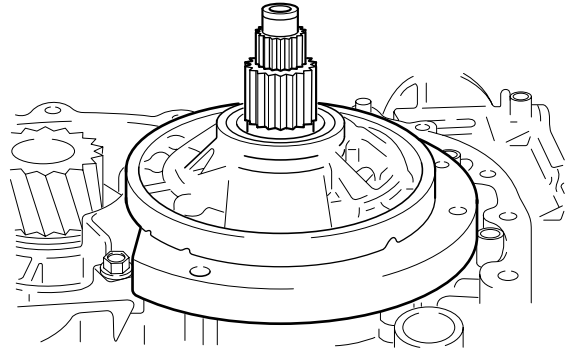
 **CAUTION**

Be sure to use a new oil pump gasket.



BK1A052T

61. Install the oil pump, a new gasket, and the oil pump mounting bolts.

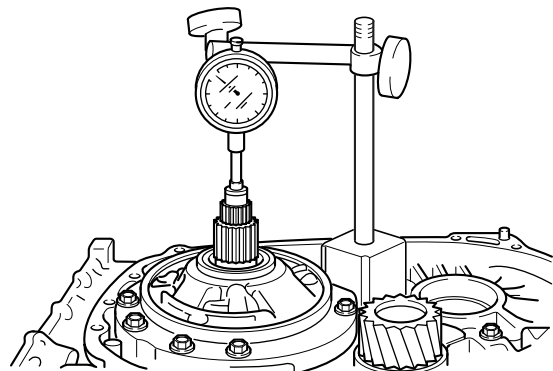


BK1A075B

62. Using a dial indicator, measure the end play of the input shaft.

Standard value :

0.70-1.20 mm (0.0276-0.0472 in.)



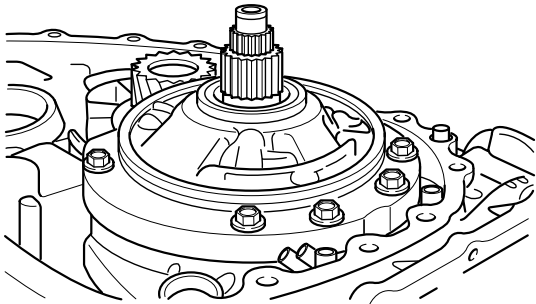
BK1A075C

63. If the end play exceeds the standard value, measure the used race with a micrometer and select the proper size from the chart in the service manual.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

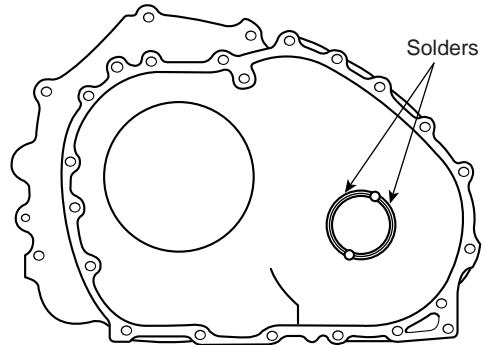
**AT -247**

64. Reinstall the oil pump and mounting bolts. Tighten the mounting bolts to 23 Nm (230 kg-cm, 17 lb-ft).



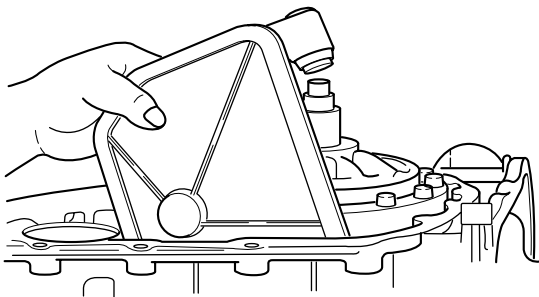
BK1A052R

67. Place two strips of solder, approximately 10 mm (0.39 in.) long and 3 mm (0.12 in.) thick, on the torque converter housing.



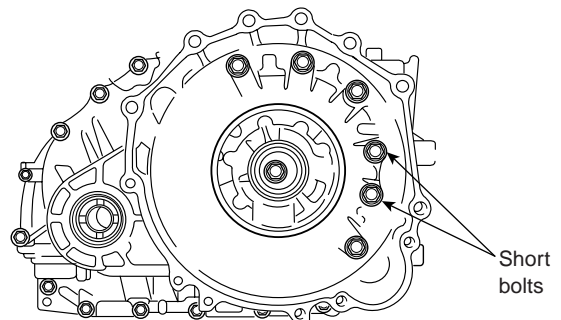
BK1A075D

65. Install the oil internal filter.



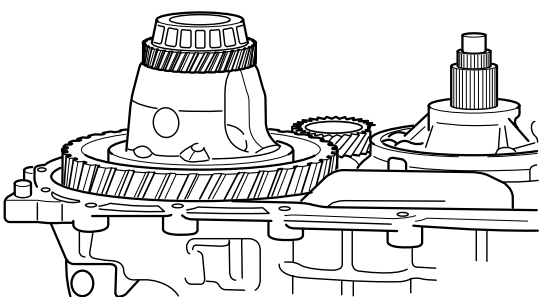
BK1A052Q

68. Install the torque converter housing and mounting bolts. Tighten the bolts to 47 Nm (470 kg-cm, 35 lb-ft) of torque.



BK1A075E

66. Install the differential.



BK1A052P

69. Remove the torque converter housing, the bolts and the solder.

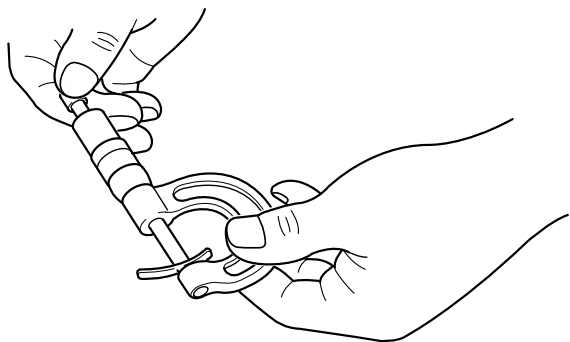
70. Using a micrometer, measure the thickness of the pressed solder.

71. Select a spacer that will give the following clearance.

---

Standard value :  
0.045 mm (0.0018 in.)-0.105 mm (0.0041 in.)

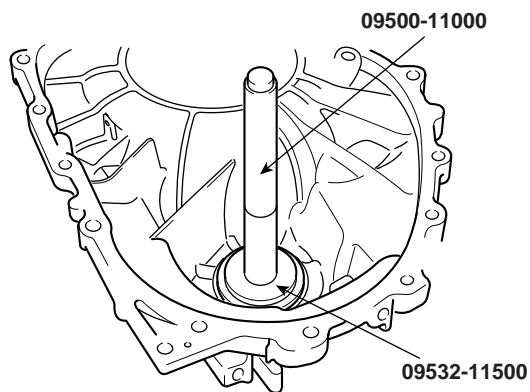
---



BK1A075F

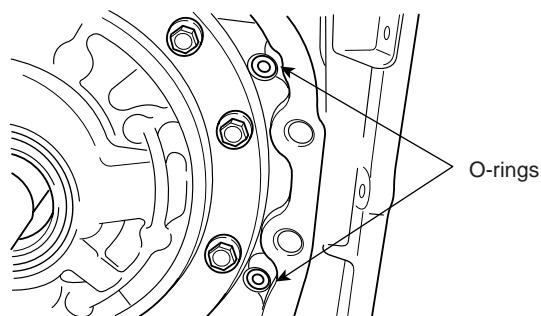
72. Install the differential spacer selected in the previous step in the torque converter housing.

73. Use special tools 09532-11500 and 09500-11000 to press in the differential bearing outer race.



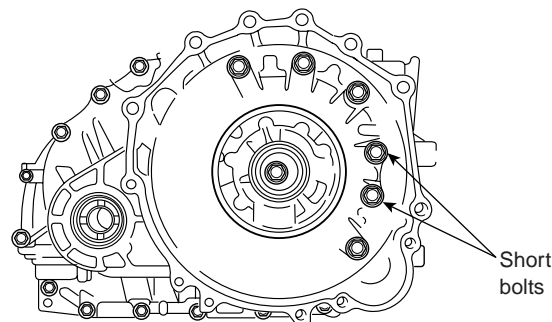
BK1A075G

74. Install the two O-rings.



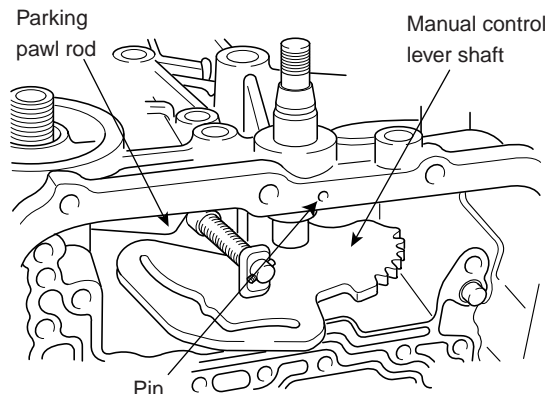
BK1A052O

75. Install the torque converter housing and mounting bolts. Tighten the bolts to 47 Nm (470 kg-cm, 35 lbs-ft) of torque.



BK1A075E

76. Install the manual control lever shaft and parking pawl.



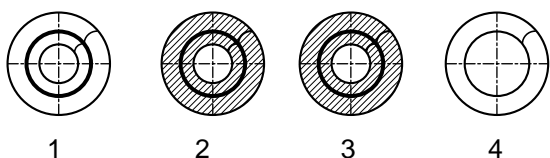
BK1A052M

77. Install the manual control shaft roller.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM**

78. Install the three small springs and three larger springs into the accumulator pistons. The accumulator springs are identified in the illustration and in the chart below.

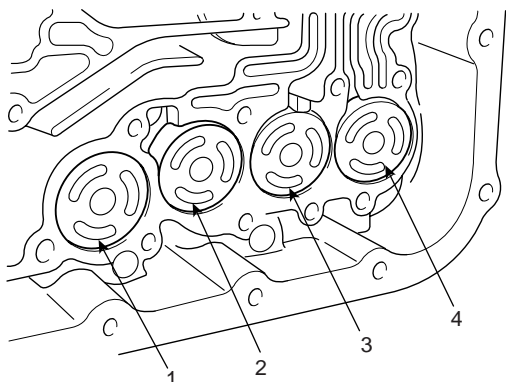
| Number | Function Name     |
|--------|-------------------|
| 1      | Low&Reverse Brake |
| 2      | Underdrive Clutch |
| 3      | Second Brake      |
| 4      | Overdrive Clutch  |



BK1A075H

79. Install the accumulators with the springs according to the illustration and the chart below. The accumulators should be flush with the transaxle case.

| Number | Function Name     | Color  |
|--------|-------------------|--------|
| 1      | Low&Reverse Brake | None   |
| 2      | Underdrive Clutch | Yellow |
| 3      | Second Brake      | Blue   |
| 4      | Overdrive Clutch  | None   |

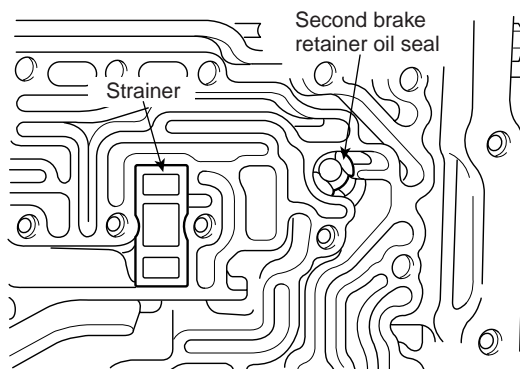


BK1A052L

80. Install the strainer and the second brake retainer oil seal.

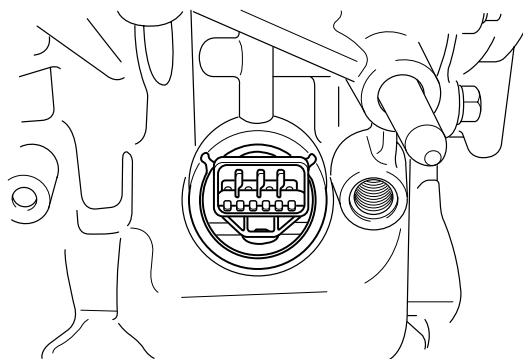
**NOTE**

*The oil seal orientation in the illustration.*



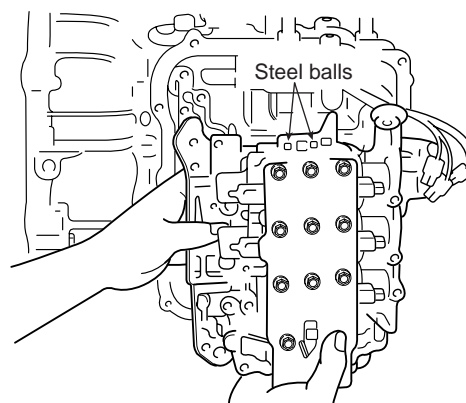
BK1A052K

81. Install the solenoid wiring harness, then install the snap ring in its groove.



BK1A052J

82. Install the valve body, gasket, and two steel balls.



BK1A052I

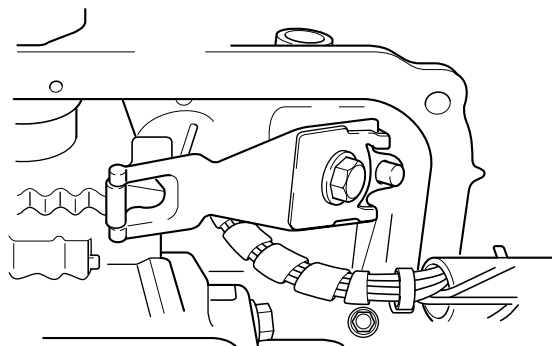
**AT -250**

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

- 83. Install the oil temperature sensor. Tighten the mounting bolt to 11 Nm (110 kg-cm, 8 lb-ft).
- 84. Install 28 valve body mounting bolts. Tighten all valve body mounting bolts to 11 Nm (110 kg-cm, 8 lb-ft).
- 85. Connect the solenoid wiring and temperature sensor connectors according to the illustration and the chart below.

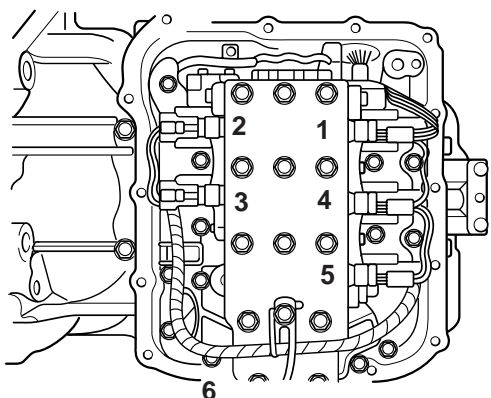
- 86. Install the manual control shaft detent. Tighten the nut to 6 Nm (60 kg-cm, 4.4 lb-ft) of torque.

| No. | Part to be connected                 | Wire color           | Connector housing color |
|-----|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1   | Underdrive solenoid valve            | White, Red, Red      | Black                   |
| 2   | Overdrive solenoid valve             | Orange, Red          | Black                   |
| 3   | Low-Reverse solenoid valve           | Brown, Yellow        | Milky White             |
| 4   | Second solenoid valve                | Green, Red, Red      | Milky White             |
| 5   | Damper clutch control solenoid valve | Blue, Yellow, Yellow | Black                   |
| 6   | Oil temp. sensor                     | Black, Red           | Black                   |

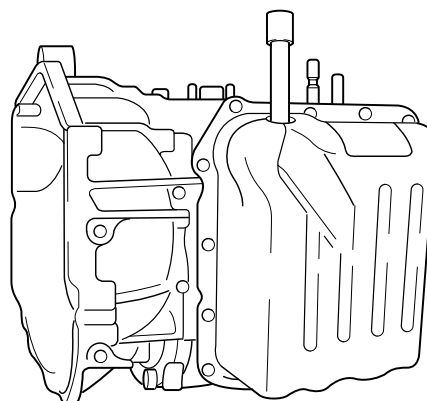


BK1A052F

- 87. Install the valve body cover and mounting bolts. Tighten the mounting bolts to 9 Nm (90 kg-cm, 7 lb-ft) of torque.

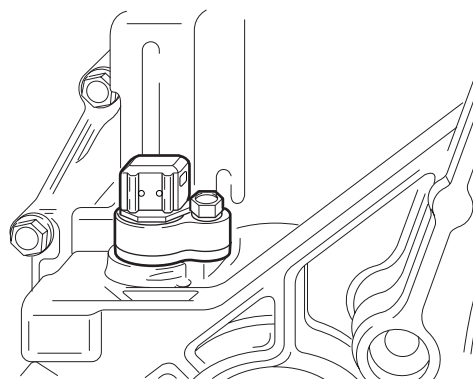


BK1C650A



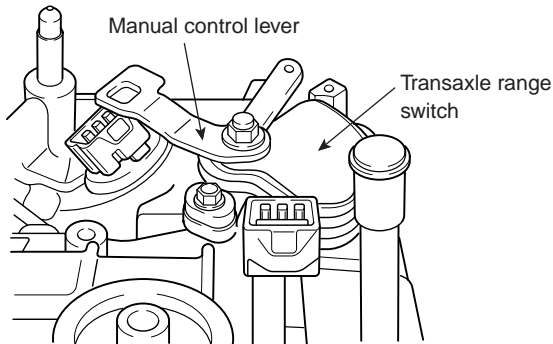
BK1A052E

- 88. Install the vehicle speed sensor and mounting bolt. Tighten the mounting bolt to 5 Nm (50 kg-cm, 4 lb-ft) of torque.



BK1C650B

89. Install the park/neutral position switch. Tighten the mounting bolt to 11 Nm (110 kg-cm, 8 lb-ft) of torque.

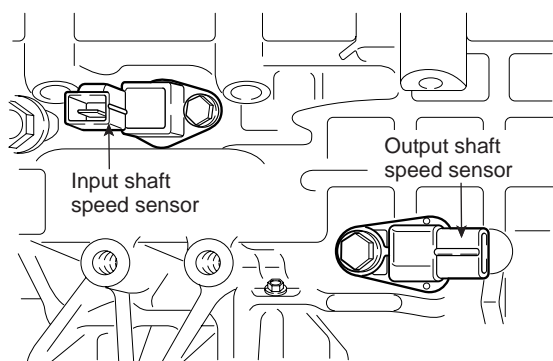


BK1A052C

90. Install the manual control lever. Tighten the mounting nut to 22 Nm (220 kg-cm, 16 lb-ft) of torque.
91. Install the input and output shaft speed sensors. Tighten the mounting bolts to 11 Nm (110 kg-cm, 8 lb-ft) of torque.

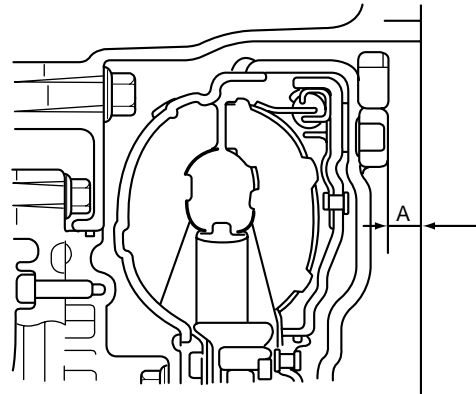
**CAUTION**

**Make sure that you are installing the correct oil filter. While the engine oil filter and the transaxle oil filter look similar, their filtering action is different. Installing the wrong oil filter could cause damage to the transaxle. Transaxle oil filters are identified as A/T ONLY.**



BK1A052B

92. Install the cooler feed tube with a new gasket and the eye bolt. Tighten the eye bolt to 30 Nm (300 kg-cm, 22 lb-ft) of torque.



BK1C650C

93. Install the dipstick.
94. Install the control cable bracket. Tighten the mounting bolt to 23 Nm (230 kg-cm, 17 lb-ft).
95. Install the wiring harness bracket. Tighten the mounting bolt to 23 Nm (230 kg-cm, 17 lb-ft).
96. Install the two roll stopper brackets. Tighten the mounting bolts to 69 Nm (690 kg-cm, 51 lb-ft).
97. Install the torque converter and secure it so that dimension A. Meets the reference value.

Reference value :  
approx. 12.2 mm (0.480 in.)

**CAUTION**

**Apply ATF to the oil pump drive hub before installing the torque converter. Be careful not to damage the oil pump seal.**

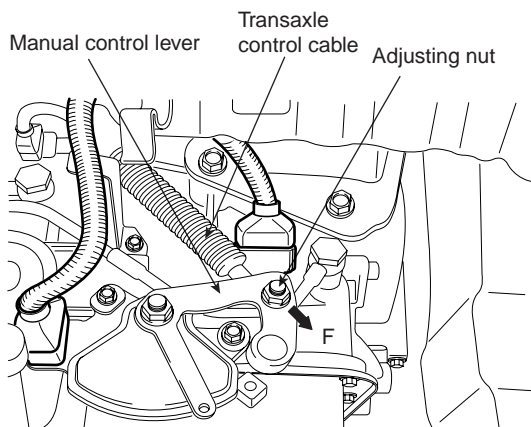
**INSTALLATION** E2B2A06C

1. Attach the torque converter on the transaxle side and mount the transaxle assembly onto the engine.

 **CAUTION**

***If the torque converter is mounted first on the engine, the oil seal on the transaxle may be damaged. Therefore, be sure to first assemble the torque converter to the transaxle.***

2. Install the transaxle control cable and adjust as follows.
  - 1) Move the shift lever and the transaxle range switch to the "N" position, and install the control cable.
  - 2) When connecting the control cable to the transaxle mounting bracket, install the clip until it contacts the control cable.
  - 3) Remove any free-play in the control cable by adjusting nut and then check to see that the selector lever moves smoothly.
  - 4) Check to see that the control cable has been adjusted correctly.




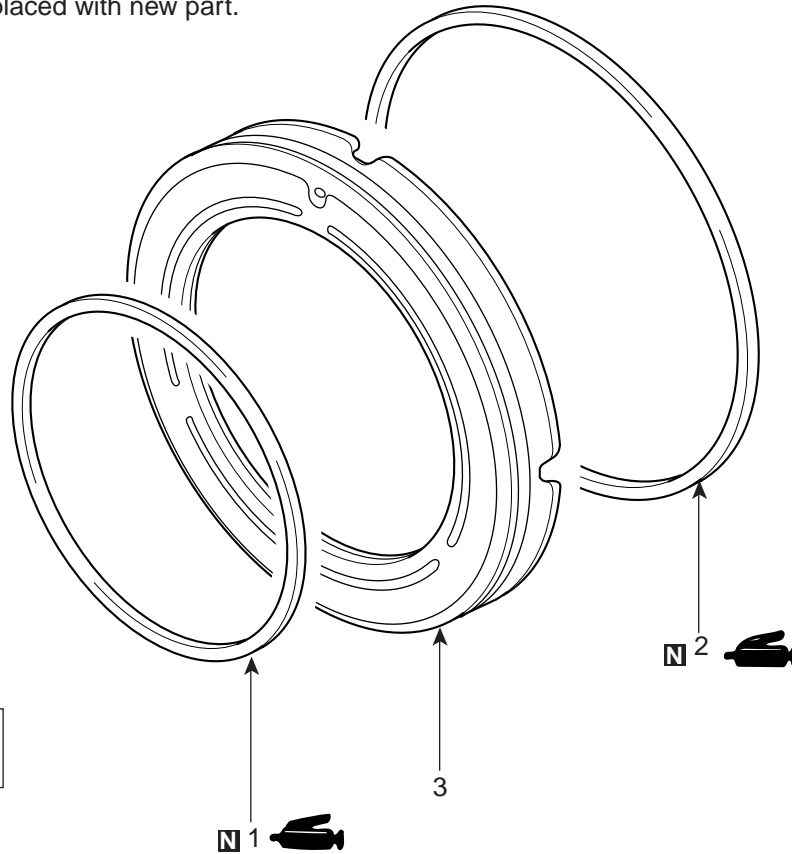
BKGE001A

3. Installation is the reverse of removal.

**LOW REVERSE BRAKE**

**COMPONENTS** E61F7DA7

 Marked part shall be replaced with new part.



Disassembly procedure

1. D-ring
2. D-ring
3. Low and reverse brake piston


BKGE005A

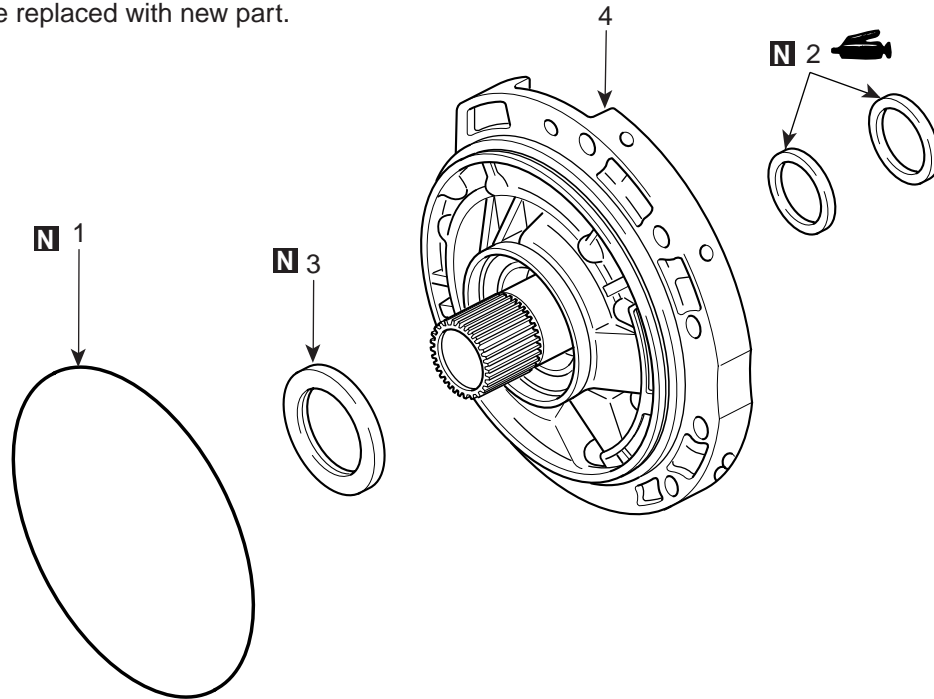
**REASSEMBLY** E40B8ECF

Apply ATF or white Vaseline on the O-ring and install it caring not to damage it.

## OIL PUMP (A/T)

### COMPONENTS ECD10D0A

 Marked part shall be replaced with new part.



Apply ATF fluid on any moving part on installation.

#### Disassembly steps

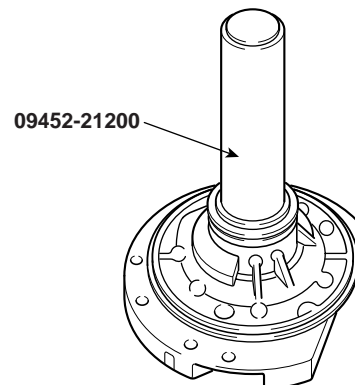
1. O-ring
2. Seal ring
3. Oil seal
4. Oil pump assembly

BKGE005B

### REASSEMBLY E6BCF750

#### OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT

1. Using the special tool (09452-21200), install the oil seal to the pump housing.

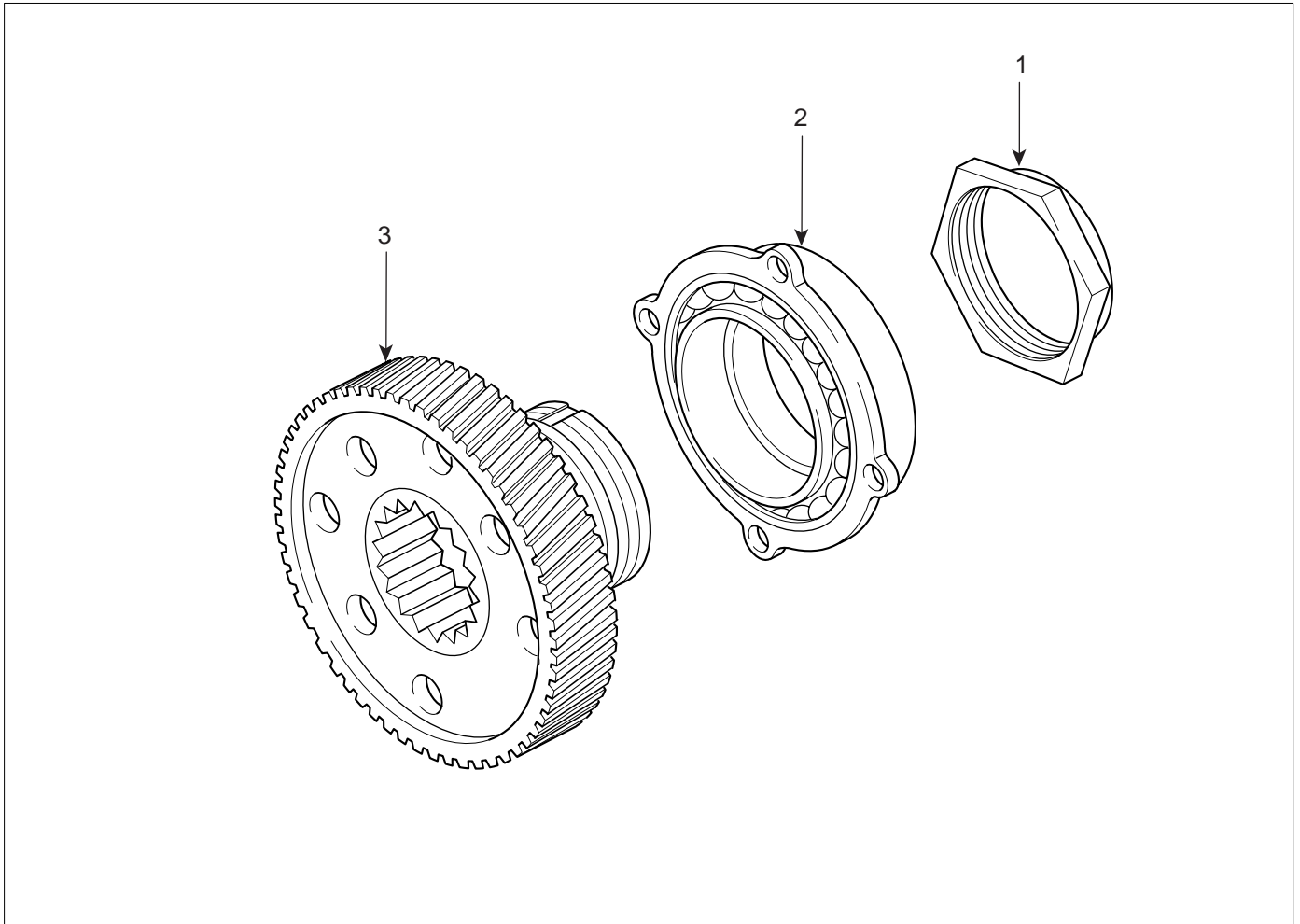


BK1A064A

2. Apply a thin coat of automatic transaxle fluid to the lip of the oil seal before installation.

TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR

COMPONENTS EA320510

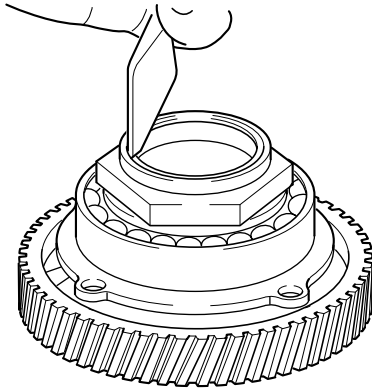


- 1. Locking nut
- 2. Transfer drive gear bearing
- 3. Transfer drive gear

BKGE005C

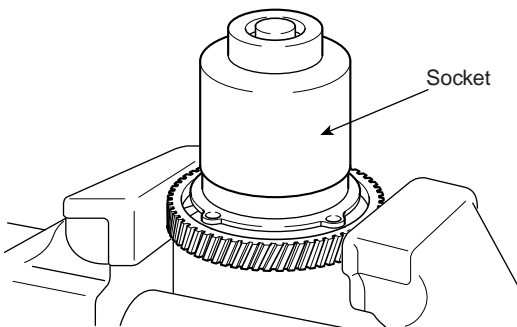
**DISASSEMBLY** E4F9D2E8

1. Loosen the locking nut caulking.



BK1A068A

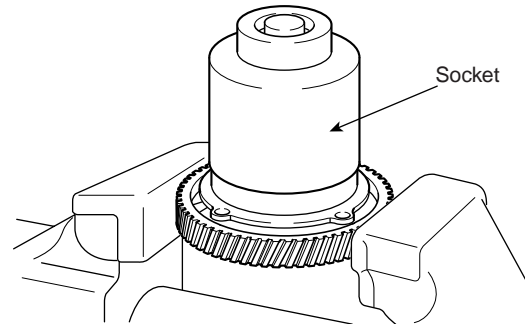
2. Remove the lock by using socket.



BK1A068B

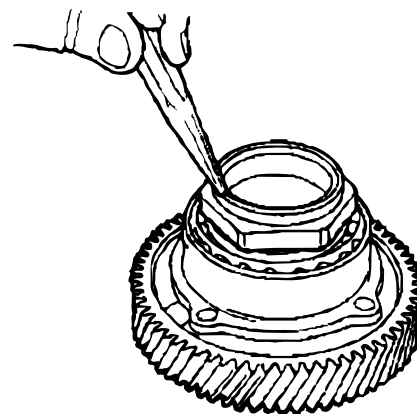
**REASSEMBLY** EAC95BB8

1. Apply ATF to the new locking nut and tighten to the specified torque. And loosen 1 turn and tighten to the specified torque again.



BK1A068B

2. Caulk the locking nut by using punch.

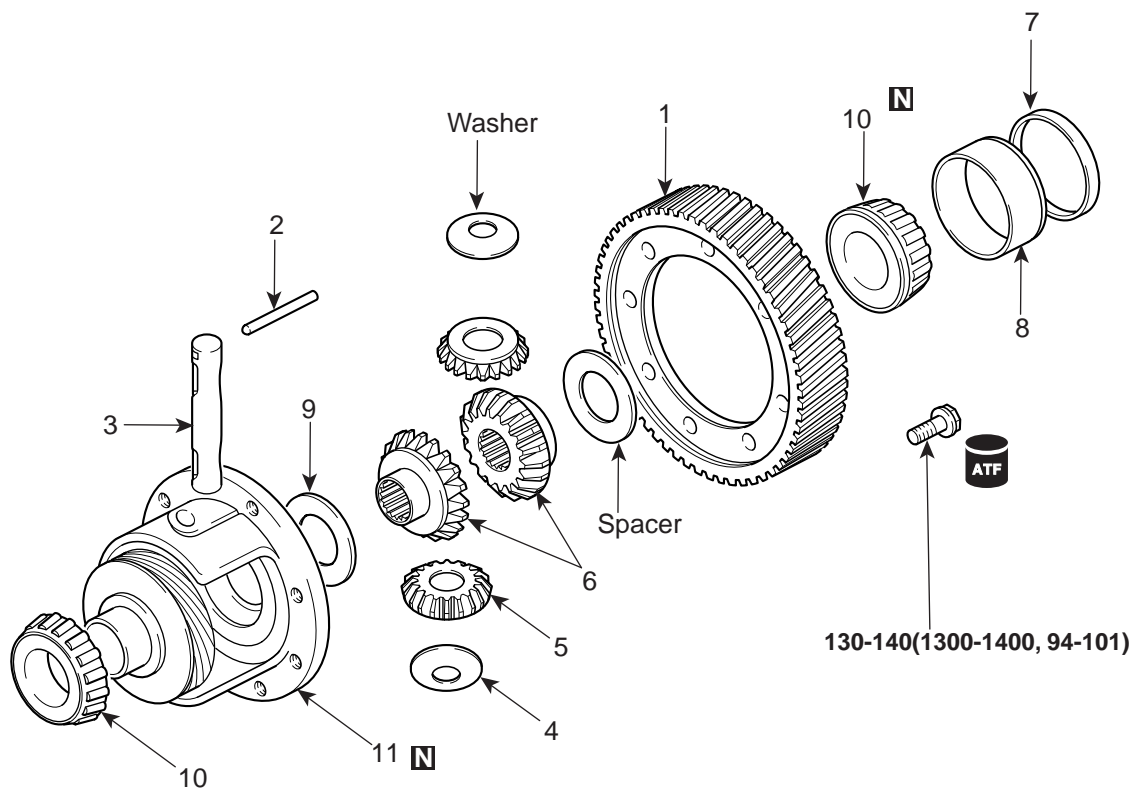


BK1A069A

**DIFFERENTIAL**

**COMPONENTS** EBC55DED

**N** Marked part shall be replaced with new part.



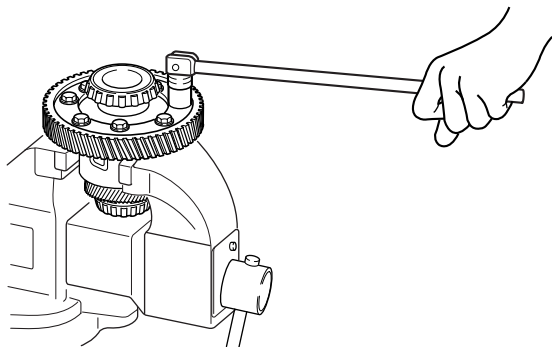
**TORQUE : Nm (kgf.cm, lbf.ft)**

- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Differential drive gear | 6. Side gear             |
| 2. Lock pin                | 7. Spacer                |
| 3. Pinion shaft            | 8. Outer race            |
| 4. Washer                  | 9. Spacer                |
| 5. Pinion gear             | 10. Taper roller bearing |
|                            | 11. Differential case    |

BKGE005E

**DISASSEMBLY** ED595FB2

1. Clamp the differential case in a vise.
2. Remove the differential drive retaining bolts and remove the differential drive gear from the case.

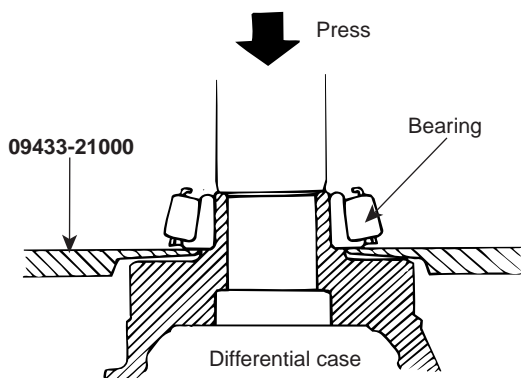


BK1A071A

3. Remove the taper bearing using the special tool (09433-21000).

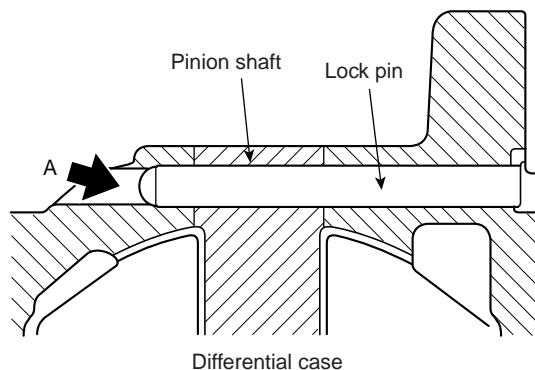
**CAUTION**

*Do not reuse the bearing removed from the shaft.*



BK1A071B

4. Drive out the lock pin from the hole A using a punch.

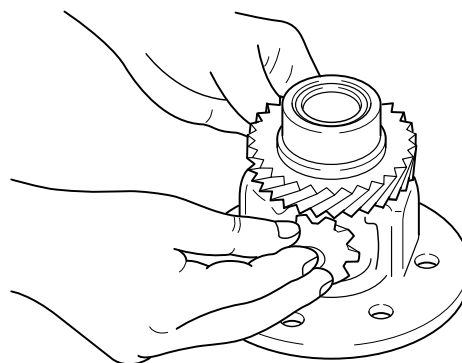


BK1A071C

5. Drive out the pinion shaft.

**REASSEMBLY** E2A0CD6B

1. Install the spacer on the back of the side gear and then install the gear in the differential case.



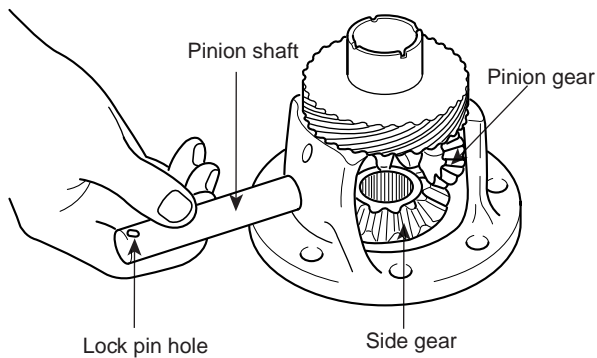
BK1A072A

**CAUTION**

- *When installing a new side gear, use a spacer of medium thickness [0.83-0.92 mm (0.33-0.036 in)].*
- *Do not reuse the lock pin.*
- *The lock pin head must be sunk below the flange surface of the differential case.*

2. Set the washer on the back of each pinion and insert the two pinions to specified position while engaging them with the side gears by turning them.

3. Insert the pinion shaft.



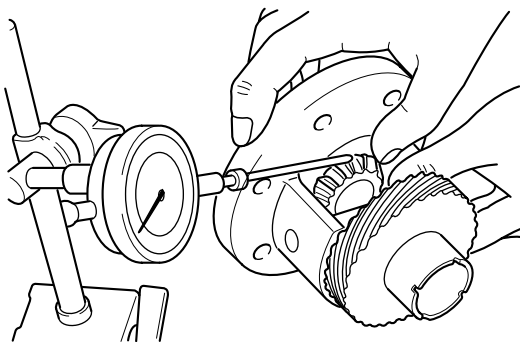
BK1A072B

4. Measure the backlash between the side gears and pinions.

---

Standard value :  
0.025-0.150 mm (0.001-0.006 in)  
0.025-0.0150 mm (0.001-0.006 in)

---



BK1A072C

5. If the backlash is out of specification, disassemble and install the correct spacer, reassemble and remeasure.

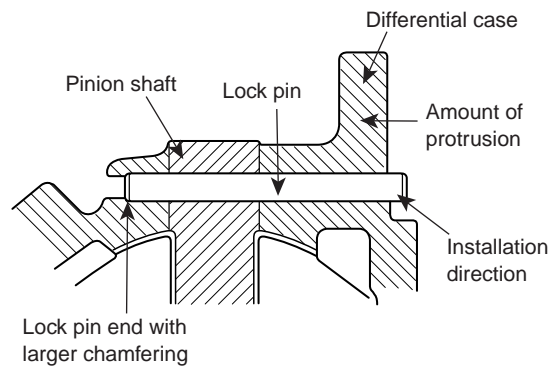


**Adjust the backlash of both side gears to the same specification.**

6. Align the pinion shaft lock pin hole with the case lock pin hole and insert the lock pin.



- **Do not reuse the lock pin.**
- **The lock pin head must not protrude more than 3 mm (0.0118 in) gear in the differential case.**

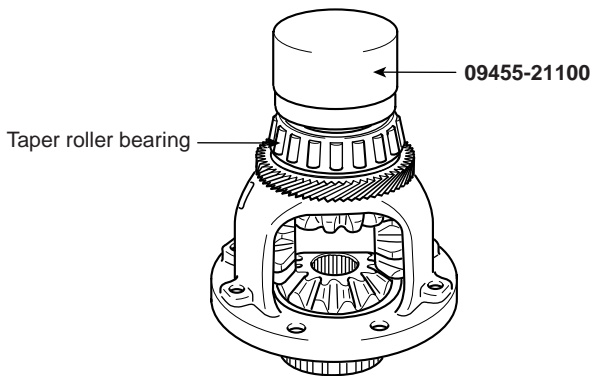


BK1A072D

7. Install the tapered roller bearing on both sides of the differential case using the special tool (09455-21100).

 **CAUTION**

*When press-fitting the bearing, press on the inner race only.*

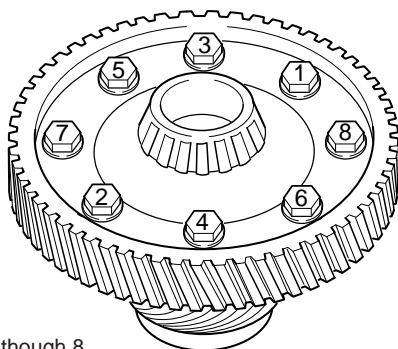


BKGE005F

8. Apply specified sealant to the entire threads of the bolts. Tighten to specifications using the sequence shown in the illustration.

 **CAUTION**

*If a bolt is reused, remove the old sealant from the threads.*

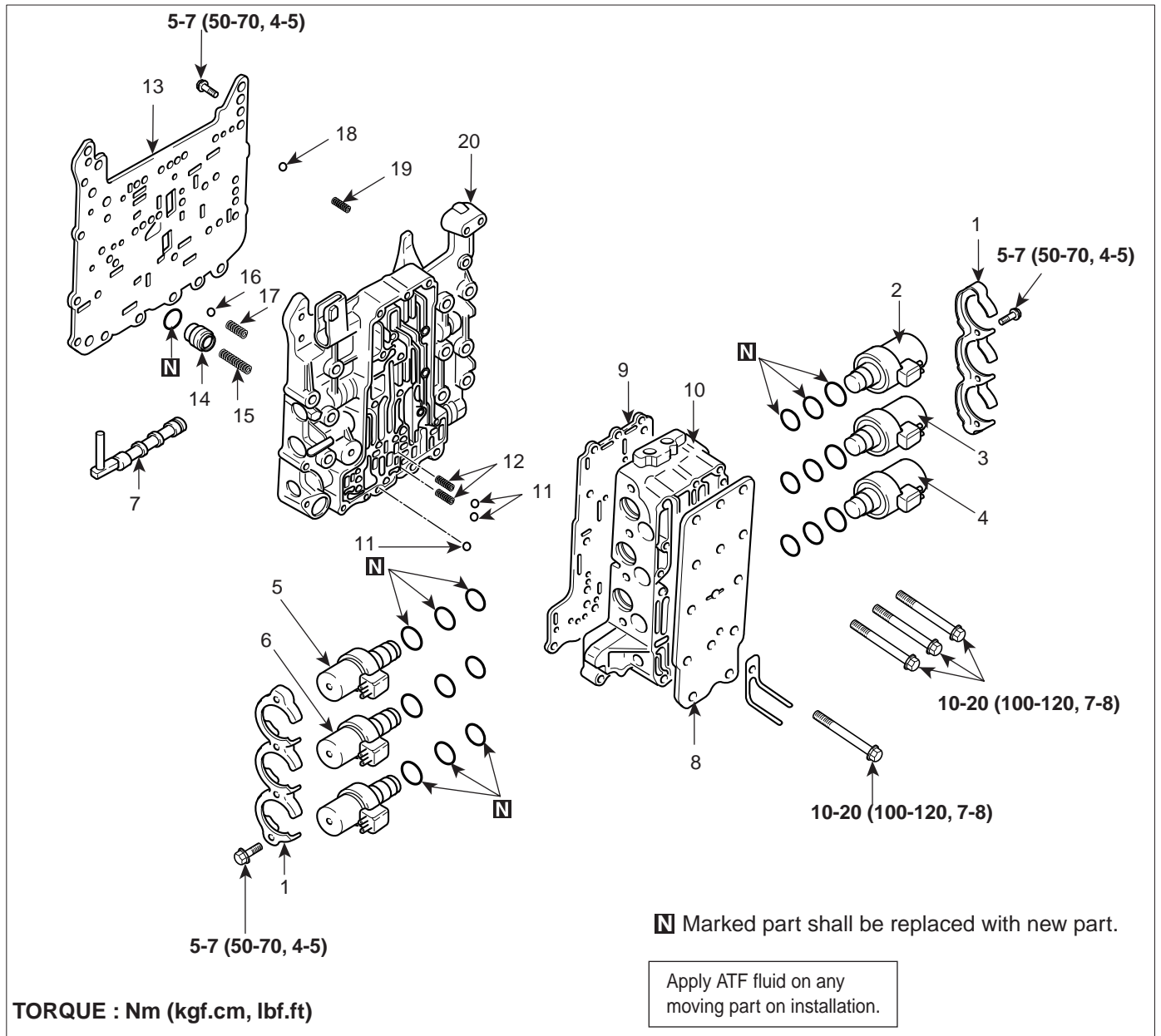


1 through 8  
indicate tightening sequence

BK1A072F

VALVE BODY

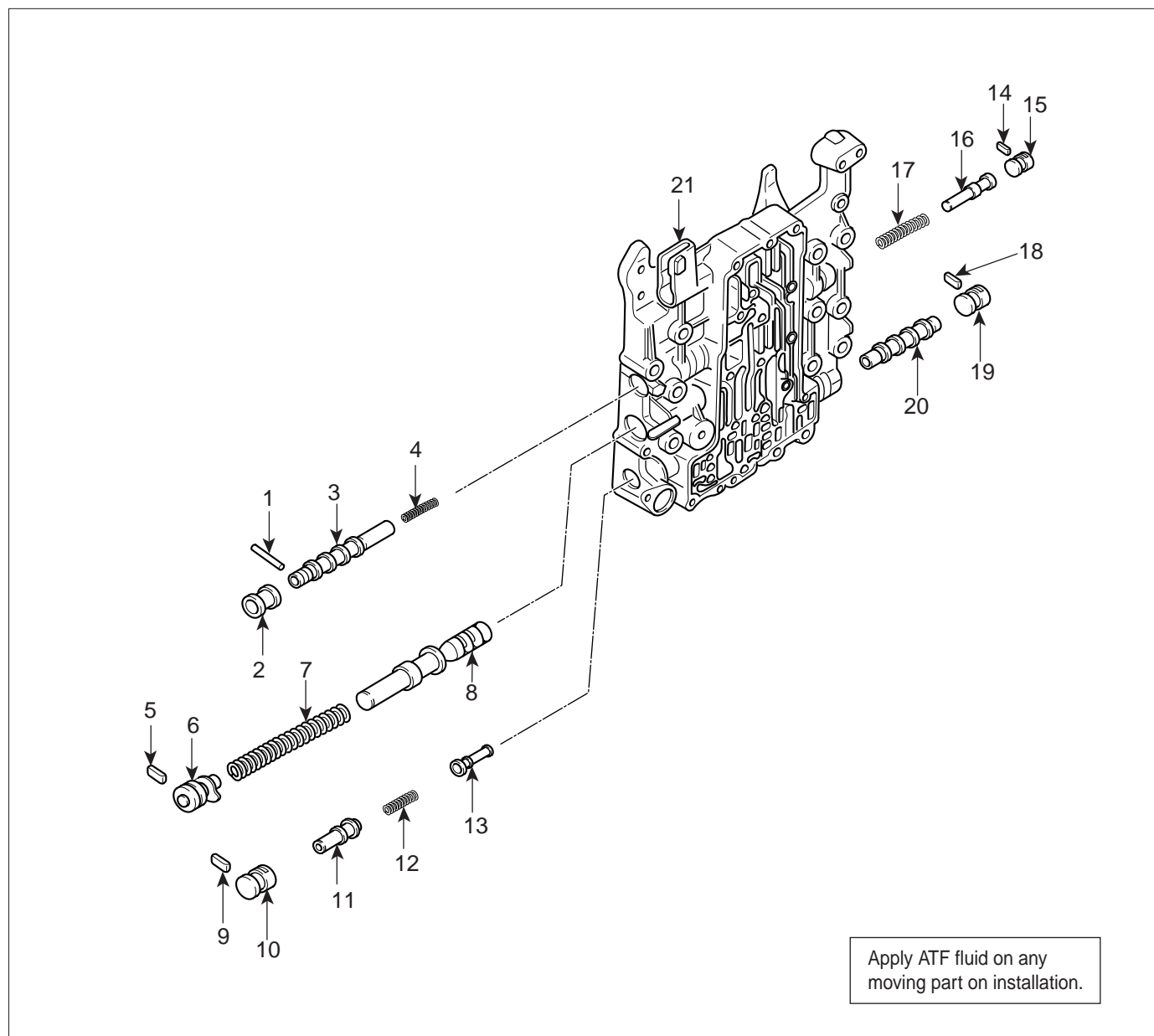
COMPONENTS EBBB58F5



Disassembly steps

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Solenoid valve support               | 11. Still ball (Orifice check ball) |
| 2. UD clutch solenoid valve             | 12. Spring                          |
| 3. 2nd brke solenoid valve              | 13. Plate                           |
| 4. Damper clutch control solenoid valve | 14. Damping valve                   |
| 5. OD clutch solenoid valve             | 15. Damping valve spring            |
| 6. Low and reverse brake solenoid valve | 16. Steel ball (line relief)        |
| 7. Manual valve                         | 17. Spring                          |
| 8. Cover                                | 18. Steel ball (Orifice check ball) |
| 9. Plate                                | 19. Spring                          |
| 10. Outside valve body assembly         | 20. Inside valve body assembly      |

INSIDE VALVE BODY

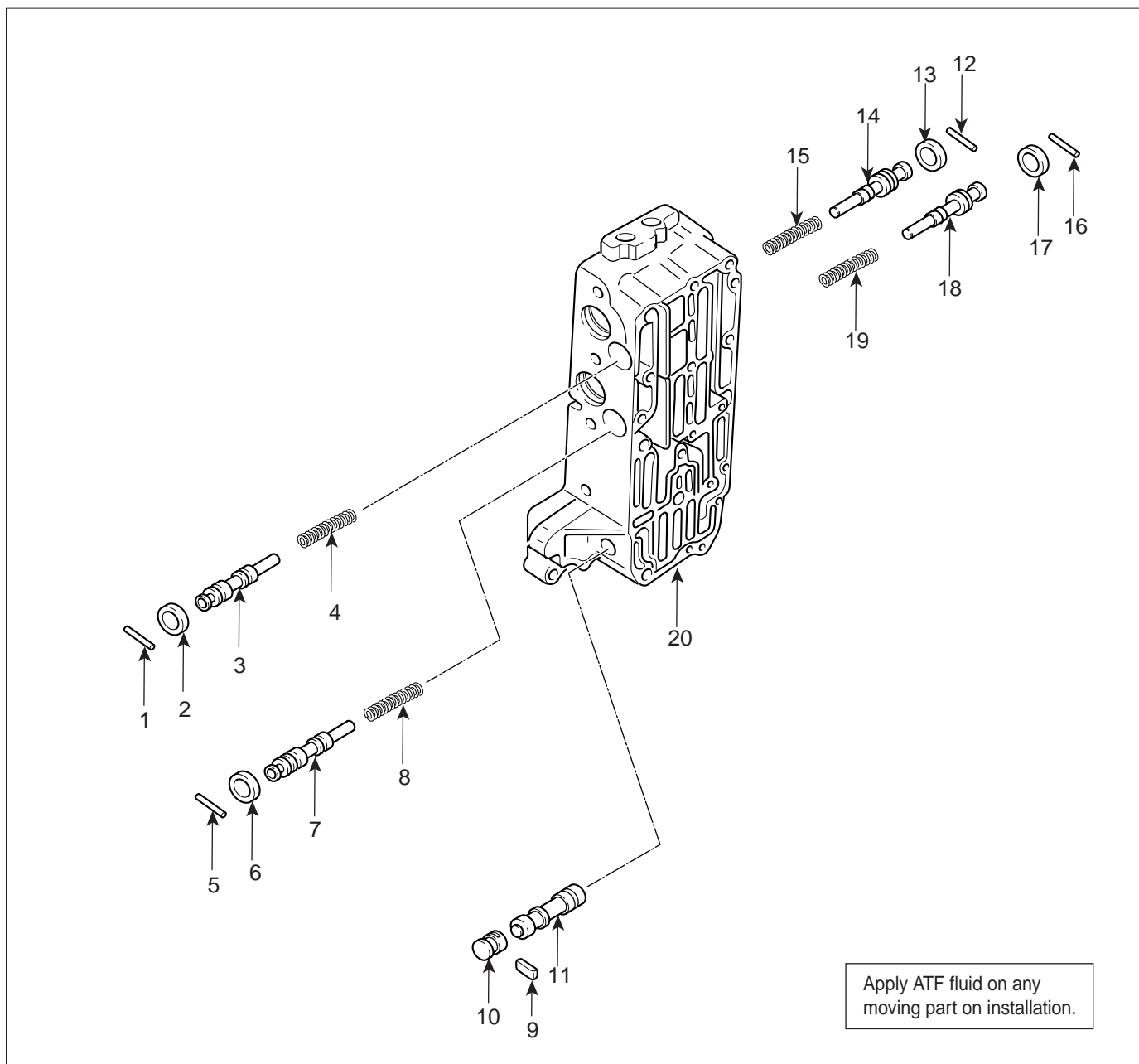


Disassembly

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Roller                             | 11. Fail-safe valve A2            |
| 2. Damper clutch control valve sleeve | 12. Fail-safe valve A sprint      |
| 3. Damper clutch control valve        | 13. Fail-safe valve A1            |
| 4. Damper clutch control valve spring | 14. Plate                         |
| 5. Plate                              | 15. Plug                          |
| 6. Screw                              | 16. Torque converter valve        |
| 7. Regulator valve spring             | 17. Torque converter valve spring |
| 8. Regulator valve                    | 18. Plate                         |
| 9. Plate                              | 19. Fail-safe valve B sleeve      |
| 10. Fail-safe valve A sleeve          | 20. Fail-safe valve               |
|                                       | 21. Inside valve body             |

BKGE005H

**OUTSIDE VALVE BODY**



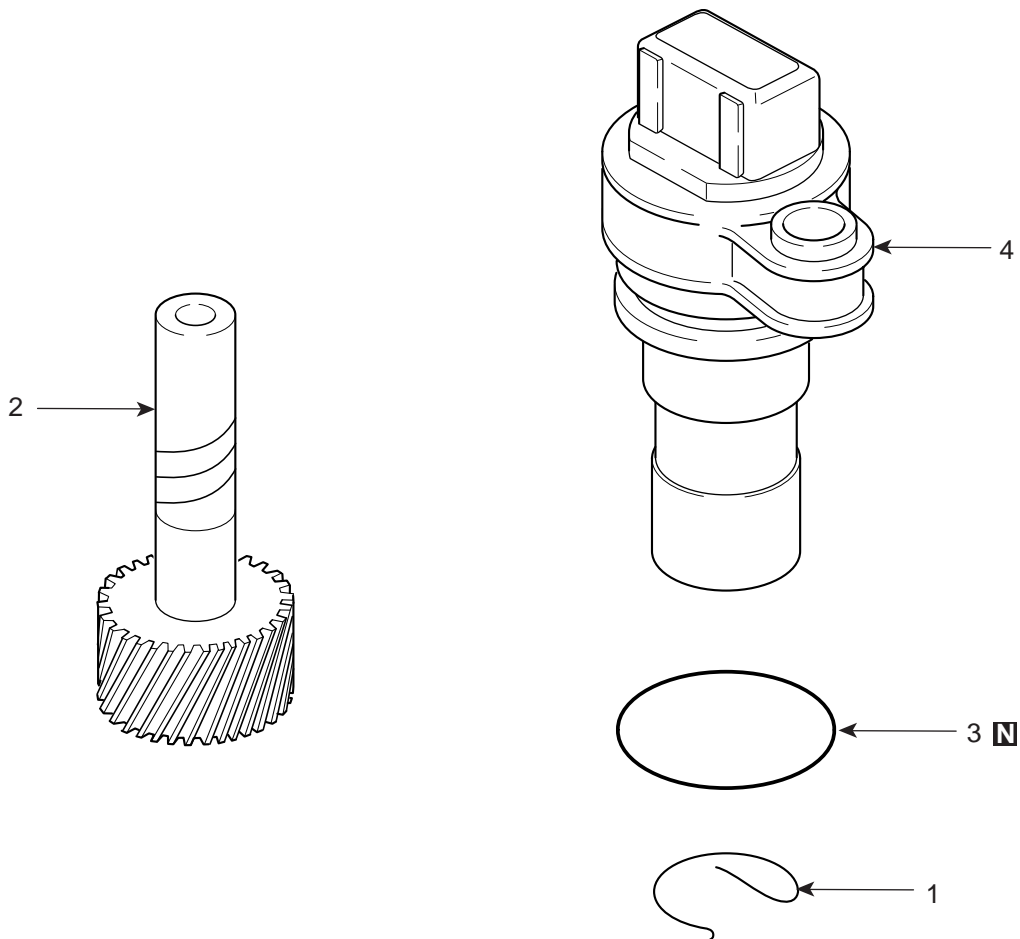
**Disassembly**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Roller                                    | 11. Switching valve                          |
| 2. Overdrive pressure control valve sleeve   | 12. Roller                                   |
| 3. Overdrive pressure control valve          | 13. Underdrive pressure control valve sleeve |
| 4. Overdrive pressure control valve spring   | 14. Underdrive pressure control valve        |
| 5. Roller                                    | 15. Underdrive pressure control valve spring |
| 6. Low-reverse pressure control valve sleeve | 16. Roller                                   |
| 7. Low-reverse pressure control valve        | 17. Second pressure control valve sleeve     |
| 8. Low-reverse pressure control valve spring | 18. Second pressure control valve            |
| 9. Plate                                     | 19. Second pressure control valve spring     |
| 10. Plug                                     | 20. Outside valve body                       |

## SPEEDOMETER CABLE

### COMPONENTS E06EBA9E

**N** Marked part shall be replaced with new part.



Apply ATF fluid on any moving part on installation.

- 1. E-clip
- 2. Speedometer driven gear

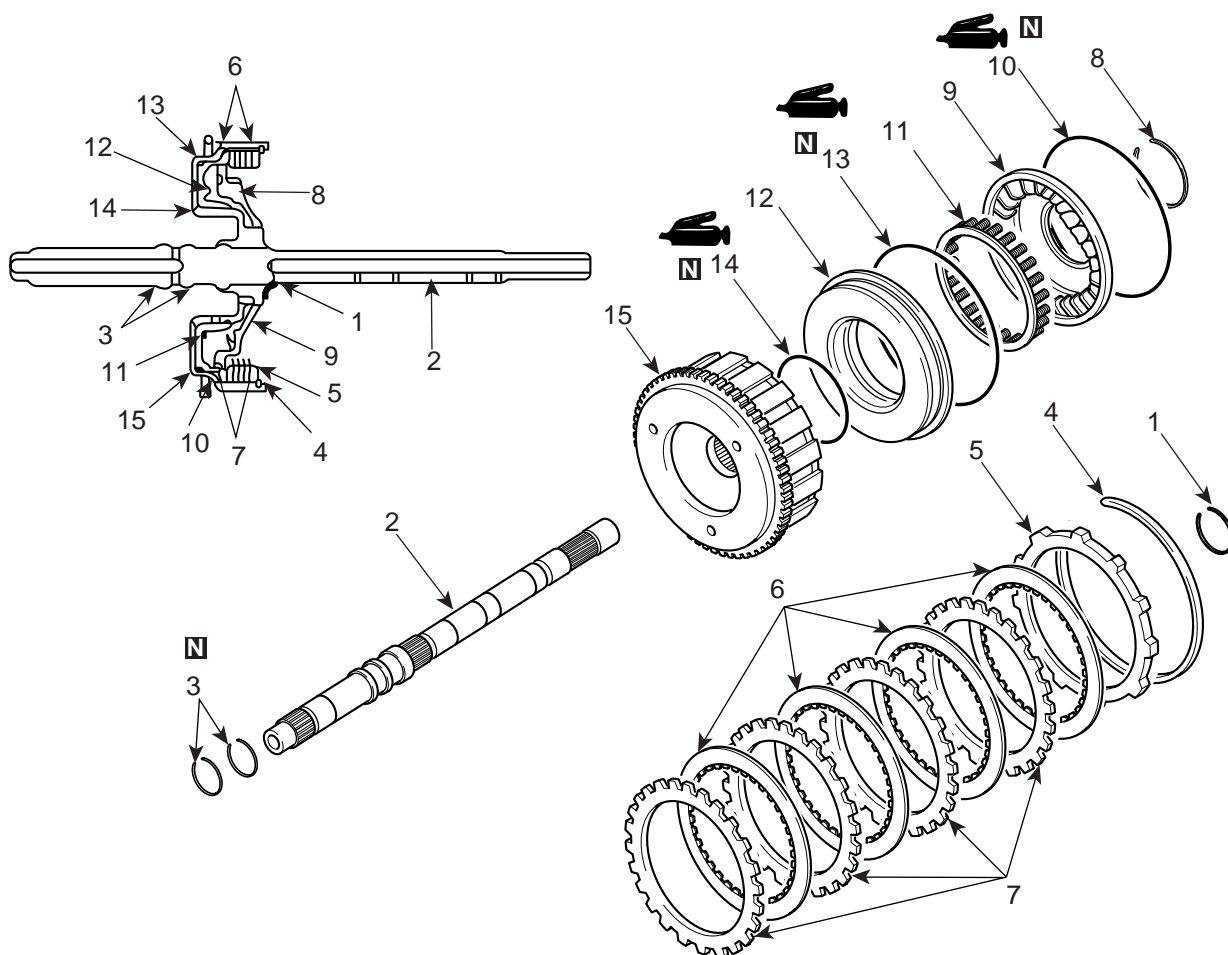
- 3. O-ring
- 4. Sleeve

BKGE005N

UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH

COMPONENTS E1198EAD

☒ Marked part shall be replaced with new part.



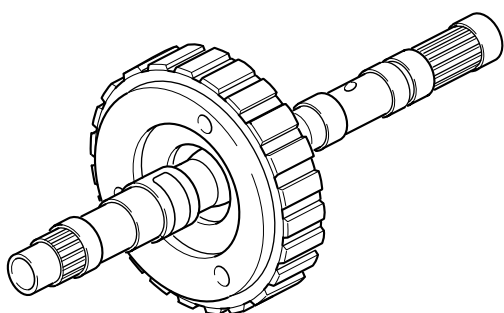
Apply ATF fluid on any moving part on installation.

Disassembly steps

- |                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Snap ring             | 8. Snap ring                   |
| 2. Input shaft           | 9. Spring retainer             |
| 3. Seal ring             | 10. D-ring                     |
| 4. Snap ring             | 11. Return spring              |
| 5. Clutch reaction plate | 12. Underdrive clutch piston   |
| 6. Clutch disc           | 13. D-ring                     |
| 7. Clutch plate          | 14. D-ring                     |
|                          | 15. Underdrive clutch retainer |

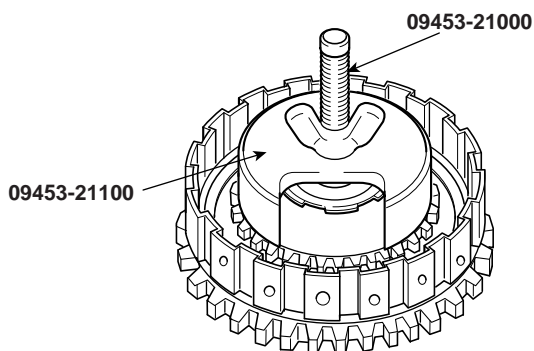
**DISASSEMBLY** EFB2CEEF

1. Remove the input shaft snap ring.
2. Remove the input shaft.
3. Remove the 2 seal rings.
4. Remove the clutch reaction plate snap ring.
5. Remove the clutch reaction plate.
6. Remove the 4 clutch discs and 4 clutch plates.



BK1A058A

7. Compress the clutch return springs using special tools, 09453-24000 and 09453-21000 then remove the clutch spring retainer snap ring.

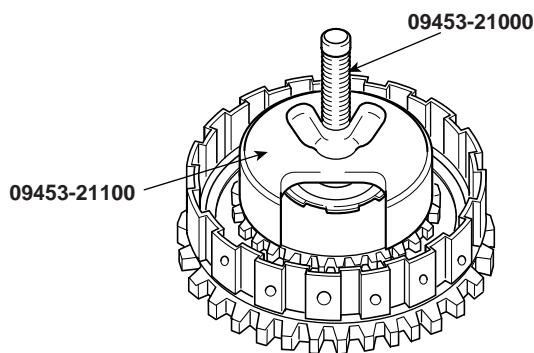


BK1A058B

8. Remove the clutch spring retainer.
9. Remove the D-ring seal.
10. Remove the clutch return spring.
11. Remove the underdrive clutch piston using compressed air.
12. Remove the 2 D-ring seals.

**REASSEMBLY** E6689C80

1. Install the 2 D-ring seals.
2. Install the underdrive clutch piston.
3. Install the clutch return spring.
4. Install the D-ring seal.
5. Install the clutch spring retainer.
6. Compress the clutch return springs using special tools, 09453-21100 and 09453-21000, then install the clutch spring retainer snap ring.

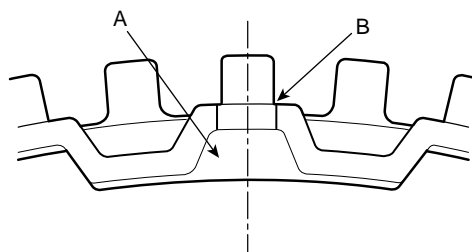


BK1A058B

**CAUTION**

*Dip each clutch disc in ATF before assembling.*

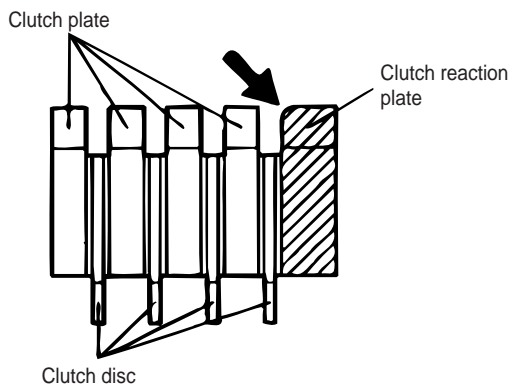
7. Align the spaces between the teeth (A) on the clutch plates, clutch discs, and reaction plate to the outer circumference hole (B) in the underdrive clutch retainer.



BK1A059A

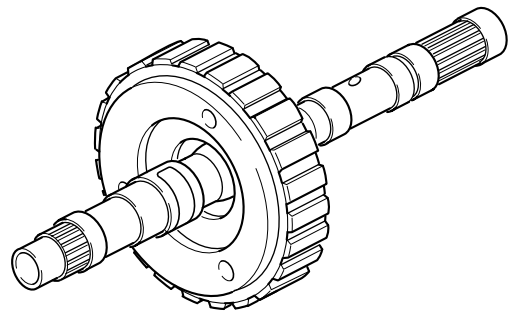
8. Install the 4 clutch discs and the 4 clutch plates.
9. Install the clutch reaction plate with the shear droop toward the clutch disc.

10. Install the clutch reaction plate snap ring.



BKGE005K

14. Install the input shaft.



BK1A058A

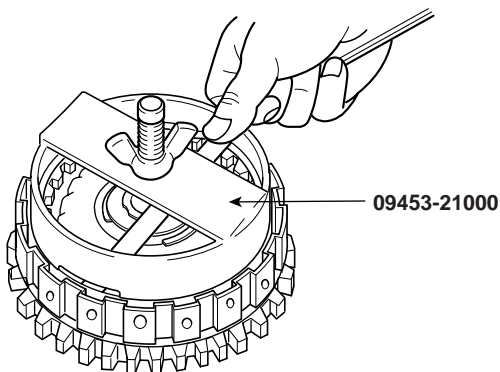
11. Install special tools, MD998924 and MB991628, as shown, then check the clearance between the snap ring and the reaction plate using a feeler gauge.

15. Install the input shaft snap ring.

---

Standard value :  
1.6-1.8 mm (0.0630-0.0709 in)

---




BK1A059B

12. If the clearance is correct, measure the old snap ring, then select the correct size from the chart in the service manual.

13. Install the seal rings.

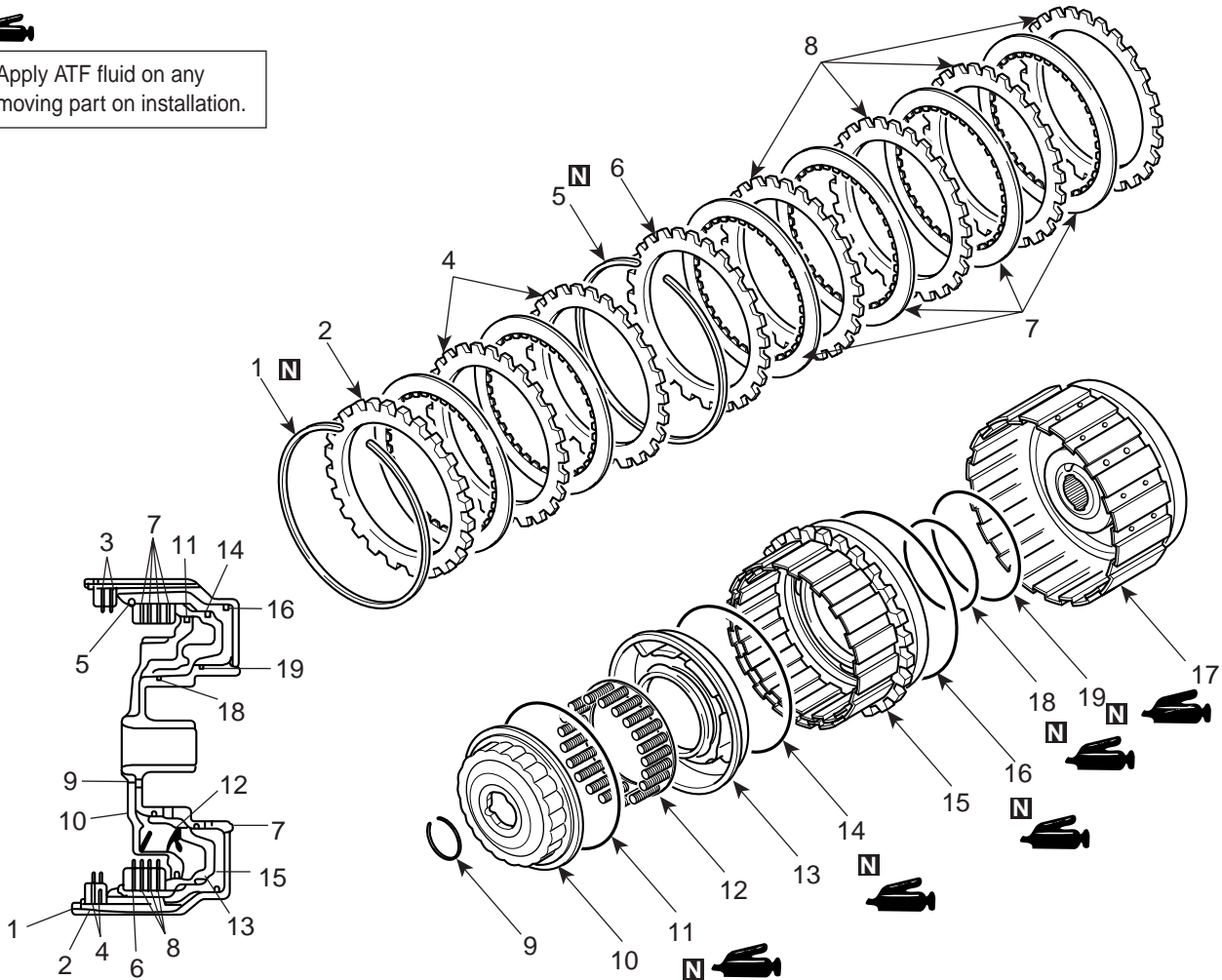
## REVERSE AND OVERDRIVE CLUTCH

### COMPONENTS EFFACB7A

 Marked part shall be replaced with new part.



Apply ATF fluid on any moving part on installation.



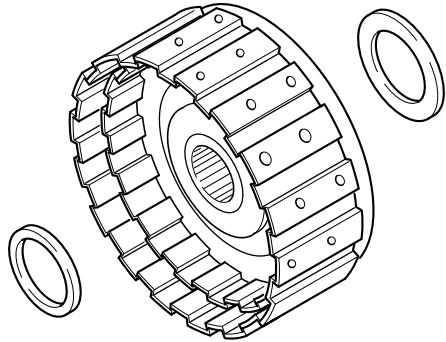
#### Disassembly steps

1. Snap ring
2. Clutch reaction plate
3. Clutch disc
4. Clutch plate
5. Snap ring
6. Clutch reaction plate
7. Clutch disc
8. Clutch plate
9. Snap ring

10. Spring retainer
11. D-ring
12. Return spring
13. Overdrive clutch piston
14. D-ring
15. Reverse clutch piston
16. D-ring
17. Reverse clutch retainer
18. D-ring
19. D-ring

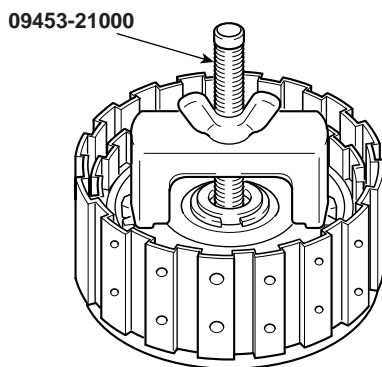
**DISASSEMBLY** E4F1E4EF

1. Remove the overdrive clutch reaction plate snap ring.



BK1A061A

2. Remove the overdrive clutch reaction plate.
3. Remove the 2 overdrive clutch discs and 2 plates.
4. Remove the reverse clutch reaction plate snap ring.
5. Remove the reverse clutch reaction plate.
6. Remove the 4 reverse clutch discs and 4 plates.
7. Compress the clutch return springs using special tools, 09453-21000 then remove the clutch spring retainer snap ring.



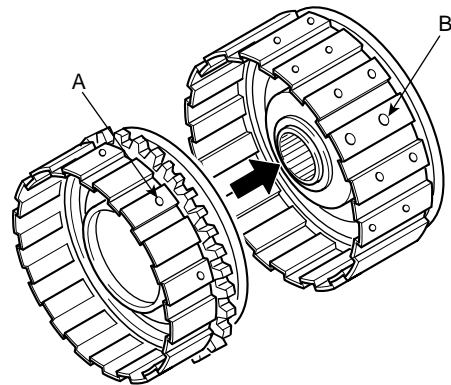
BK1A061B

8. Remove the clutch spring retainer.
9. Remove the D-ring seal.
10. Remove the clutch return spring.
11. Remove the overdrive clutch piston using compressed air.
12. Remove the D-ring seal.

13. Remove the Reverse clutch piston.
14. Remove the 3 D-ring seals.

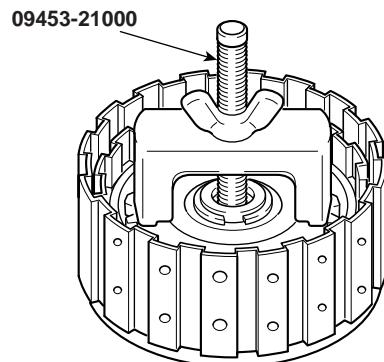
**REASSEMBLY** E802DFBB

1. Install the 3 D-ring seals.
2. Align the outer circumference holes (A and B) on the reverse piston and the reverse piston retainer before assembly.



BK1A062A

3. Install the Reverse clutch piston.
4. Install the D-ring seal.
5. Install the overdrive clutch piston.
6. Install the clutch return spring.
7. Install the D-ring seal.
8. Install the clutch spring retainer.
9. Compress the clutch return springs using special tools, 09453-21000 then install the clutch spring retainer snap ring.



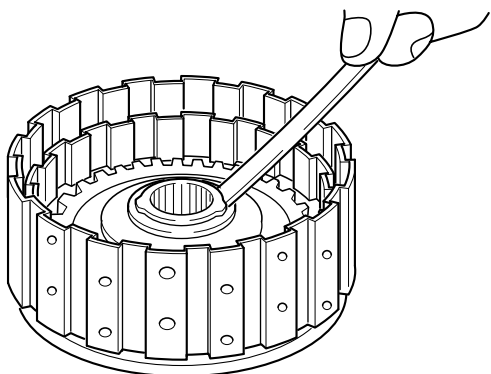
BK1A061B

**AT -270**

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (F4A42)**

10. Check the clearance between the snap ring and the return spring retainer

Standard value :  
0.01-0.09 mm (0.0004-0.0035 in)



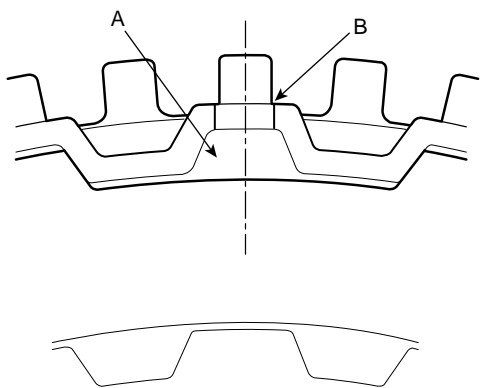
BK1A062B

11. If the clearance is incorrect, measure the old snap ring, then select the correct size from the chart in the service manual.

**CAUTION**

**Dip each clutch disc in ATF before assembling.**

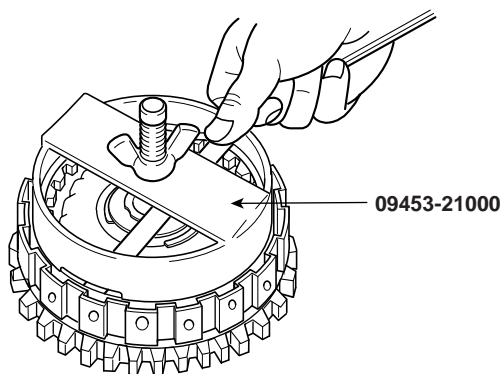
12. Align the spaces between the teeth (A) on the clutch plates, clutch discs, and reaction plate to the outer circumference hole (B) in the reverse clutch retainer.



BK1A062C

13. Install the 4 reverse clutch discs and 4 plates.  
14. Install the reverse clutch reaction plate.  
15. Install the reverse clutch reaction plate snap ring.  
16. Install special tools, 09453-21000 as shown, then check the clearance between the snap ring and the reaction plate using a feeler gauge.

Standard value :  
1.6-1.8 mm (0.0630-0.0709 in)



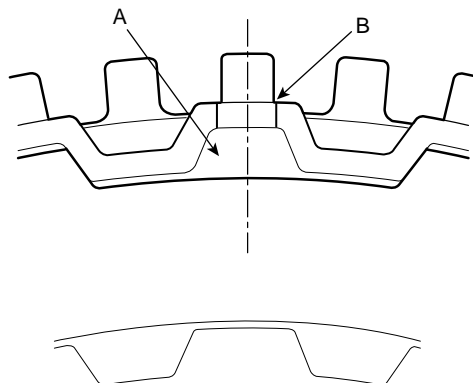
BK1A059B

17. If the clearance is incorrect, measure the old snap ring, then select the correct size from the chart in the service manual.

**WARNING**

**Dip each clutch disc in ATF before assembling.**

18. Align the spaces between the teeth (A) on the clutch plates, clutch discs, and reaction plate to the outer circumference hole (B) in the overdrive clutch retainer.



BK1A062C

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

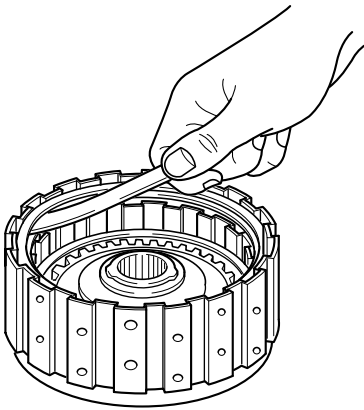
AT -271

19. Install the 2 overdrive clutch discs and 2 plates.
20. Install the overdrive clutch reaction plate.
21. Install the overdrive clutch reaction plate snap ring.
22. Check the clearance between the snap ring and the clutch reaction plate.

---

Standard value :  
1.5-1.7 mm (0.0590-0.0670 in)

---




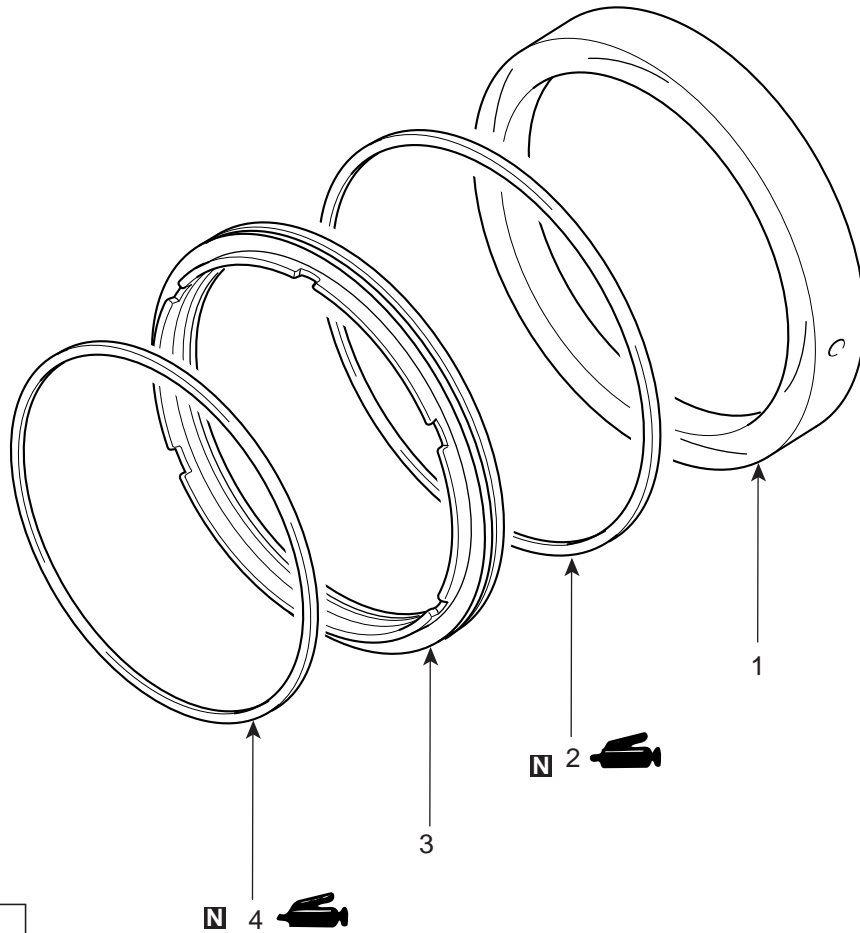
BK1A062D

23. If the clearance is incorrect, measure the old snap ring, then select the correct size from the chart in the service manual.

**SECOND COAST BRAKE**

**COMPONENTS** EB77D8B3

 Marked part shall be replaced with new part.



Apply ATF fluid on any moving part on installation.

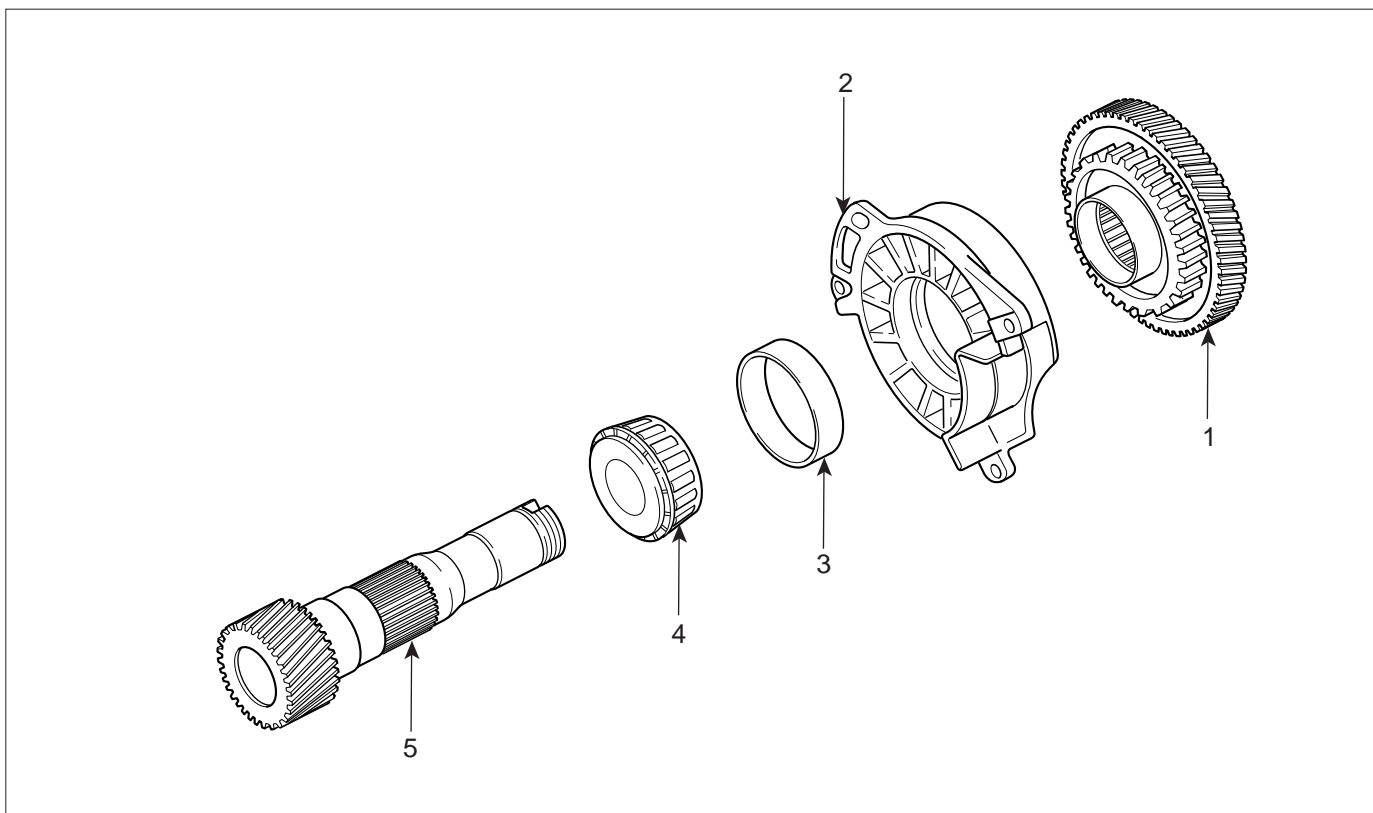
- Disassembly procedure
1. Second brake retainer
  2. O-ring

3. Second brake piston
4. O-ring

BKGE005M

**OUTPUT SHAFT**

**COMPONENTS** E023C4F0



**Disassembly steps**

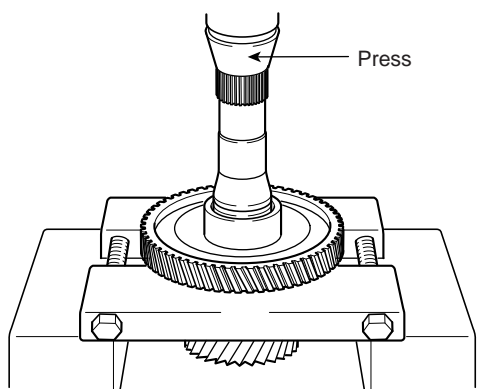
- 1. T/F driven gear
- 2. Bearing retainer
- 3. Outer race
- 4. Taper roller bearing
- 5. Output shaft

BKGE005D

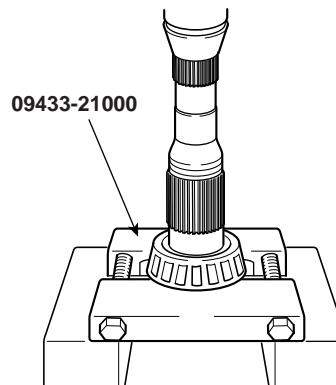
**REASSEMBLY** E08D96E5

- 1. Remove the transfer driven gear by press.

- 2. Remove the taper roller bearing.



BK1A066A



BK1A066B

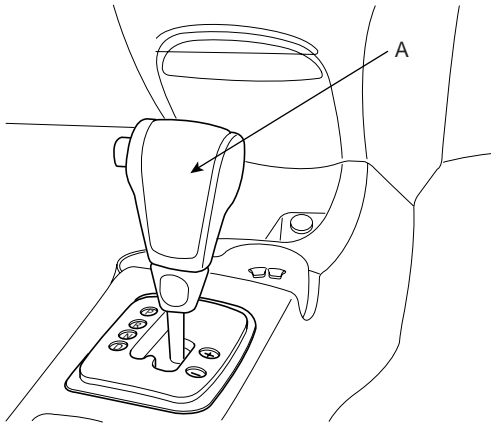


**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE CONTROL SYSTEM**

**AT -275**

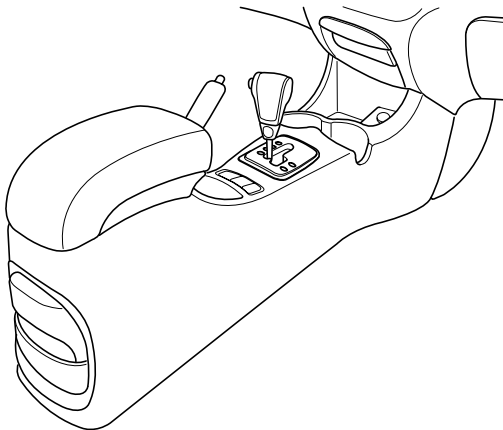
**REMOVAL** E87FA6EF

1. Remove the shift lever knob(A).



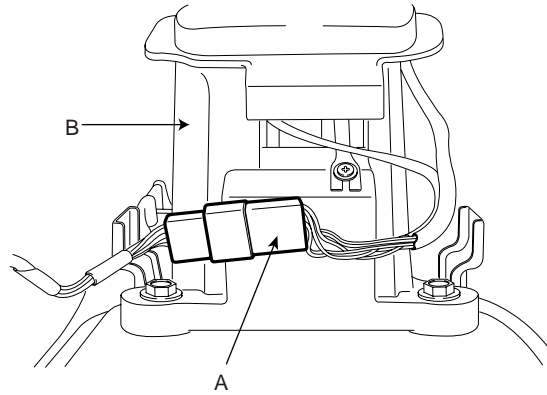
LKIF008B

2. Disconnect the three connectors.
3. Remove the console cover. (Screw:10EA, Fastener:4EA)



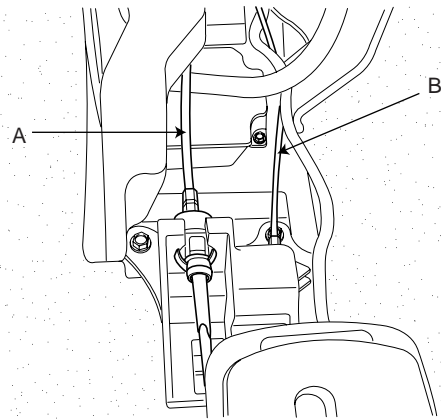
LKIF008C

4. Remove the sports mode connector(A) from the shift lever(B).



LKIF008D

5. Remove the control cable(A) and shift lock cable(B).



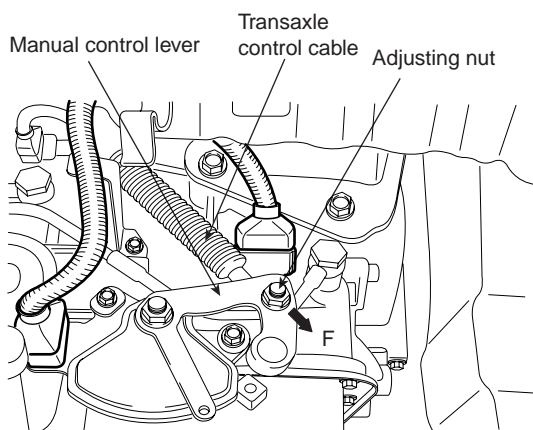
LKIF008E

6. Remove the shift lever assembly. (Bolt:4EA)

**INSPECTION** EDD836E7

1. Adjusting method for T/M control cable

- 1) Set room side lever and T/M side lever to "N" position.
- 2) Connect room side lever and shift cable.
- 3) Connect T/M side lever to cable in a following orders.
  - a. Push cable lightly to "F" direction shown to eliminate FREE PLAY of cable.
  - b. Tighten adjusting nut.

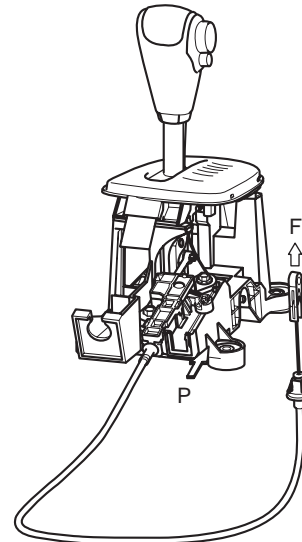


BKGE001A

- 4) After adjusting according to (2)-(4). Check to be sure that this part operates surely at each range of T/M side corresponding to each position of room lever.

2. Checking item of shift lock

- 1) With shift lever at "P" position and brake pedal not depressed. Push button cannot be operated at the positions except "P".

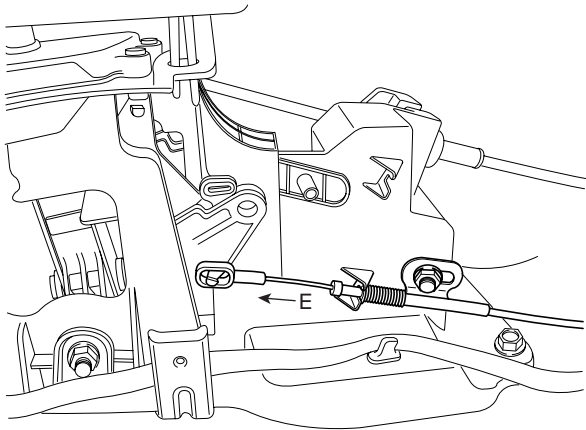


BKGE006C

- 2) With IG key at the position other than "LOCK"(may be at "ACC") and brake pedal stroke 15-25mm (0.59-0.98 in) (with shift lever at "P" position). Push button can be operated and shift lever can be shifted smoothly to other from "P".
- 3) With brake pedal not depressed. Shift lever can be shifted smoothly to "P" position from other positions.
- 4) Brake pedal must be operated smoothly without catching at all positions.

**ADJUSTING PROCEDURE FOR "P" SHIFT LOCK CABLE**

1. Check that each lock cam is shown below.



AKIE005E

2. Install shift lock cable in position. In this case, shift lock cable must be fixed to brake pedal in position.
3. Temporarily install shift lock cable to A/T lever assy. Securely insert cable end into fixing point of shift lock cam.
4. Doing the work of 3. slightly pull outer casing of shift lock cable to direction "E" to stretch cable. In this case, shift lock cam must not move.
5. After checking portion of cable end touches cable fixing pin of shift lock cam. Fix outer casing with a nut.
6. Check the installation condition of the shift lock cam.

**INSTALLATION** EB24FE41

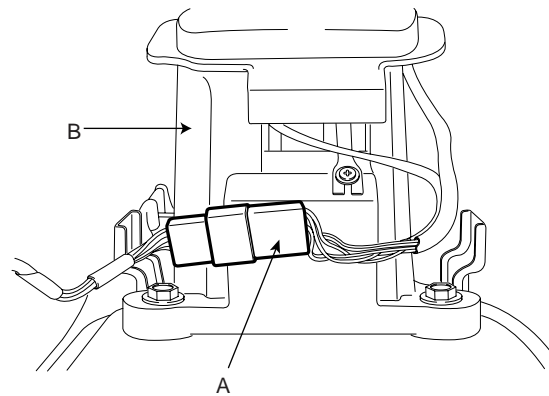
1. Install the shift lever assembly. (Bolt:4EA)

---

TORQUE :  
18-25Nm (180-250kgf.cm, 13.3-18.4lbf.ft)

---

2. Install the cable.
3. Connect the sports mode connector.



LKIF008D

4. Inspect the shift lock. (Refer to shift lock inspection)
5. Connect the three connectors.
6. Install the console cover. (Screw:10EA, Fastener:4EA)
7. Install the shift lever knob.